

130 D 24

# AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS

Their Construction and Management

BY

A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, C.E.

ASSOC. MEMB. INST. C.E.

AUTHOR OF "REFRIGERATING AND ICE-MAKING MACHINERY,"  
"SUGAR MACHINERY," "MOTOR CARS OR POWER CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS,"  
"MODERN CYCLES," "BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION," ETC. ETC.

With 81 Illustrations



LONDON  
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON  
7 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.  
1898



# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

PAGE

INTRODUCTORY—DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS—THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM—THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS . . . . .	I
---	---

## CHAPTER II.

DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION: POSTS OR STANDARDS—WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR RUNNING ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER BOXES OR SADDLES—WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER TRUCKS, RUNNERS, OR SADDLES—FRICTION GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—KNOTS OR CARRIER COLLARS—PAWL LOCKING GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—CLAW LOCKING GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—CARRIER RECEPTACLES OR VEHICLES—MOTIVE POWER . . . . .	18
---	----

## CHAPTER III.

ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS—TELPERAGE . . . . .	67
--	----

## CHAPTER IV.

EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS ON THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM . . . . .	98
---	----

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER V.

	PAGE
EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAM- WAYS ON THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM .	130

## CHAPTER VI.

SPlicing AND SECURING WIRE ROPES—ORDINARY ROPE ATTACHMENTS—PRESERVING WIRE ROPES —MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION . . . . .	181
INDEX . . . . .	201

Received  
4 SEP. 1899  
Genl No. 45029







FIG. 75.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway as Pier in the Bay.



130 D 24

# AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS

Their Construction and Management

BY

A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, C.E.

ASSOC. MEMB. INST. C.E.

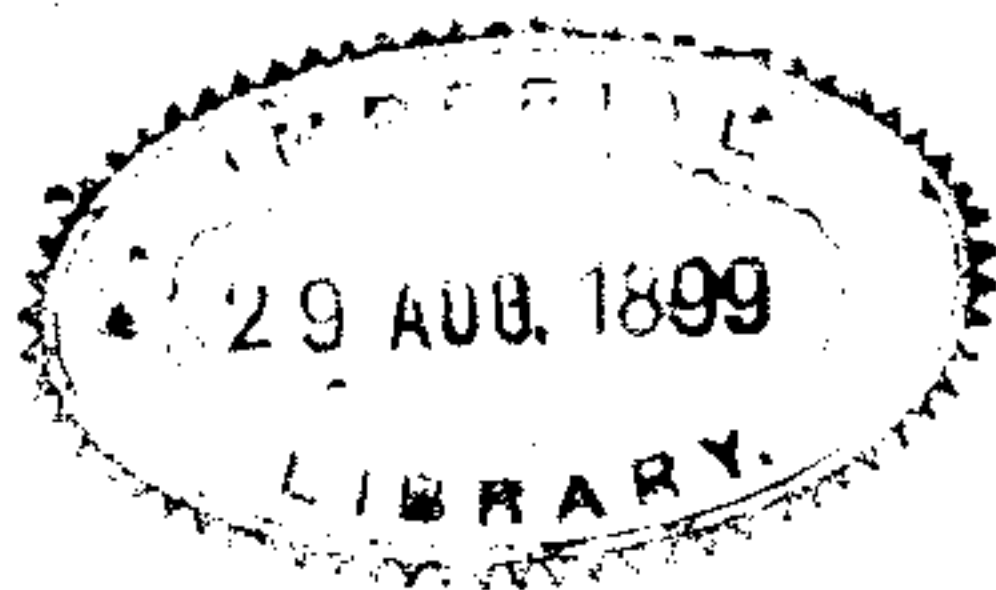
AUTHOR OF "REFRIGERATING AND ICE-MAKING MACHINERY,"  
"SUGAR MACHINERY," "MOTOR CARS OR POWER CARRIAGES FOR COMMON ROADS,"  
"MODERN CYCLES," "BEARINGS AND LUBRICATION," ETC. ETC.

With 81 Illustrations



LONDON  
CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON  
7 STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LUDGATE HILL, E.C.  
1898





## PREFACE.

---

THE utility of aerial or wire-rope tramways for the transport of ore and sundry other materials is now fully recognised, and it is admitted that their adoption allows of the profitable working of mining and other properties which would otherwise have to be left undeveloped and unproductive.

Not only can advantageous applications of this method of transporting goods and materials be made in numerous industries, but it is available also for passenger traffic in situations where the gradients or spans make the use of a tramway or a railway impracticable, or where the expense of either of the latter would be prohibitive.

As instances of some cases in which wire tramways can be profitably employed, mention may be made of quarries, cement works, artificial fuel works, gas works, artificial manure works, saw mills, breweries, distilleries, flour mills, gunpowder factories, textile factories, coaling stations and depôts, stores, wharfs,



jetties, railway stations, fortifications, as well as sugar estates, farms, tea gardens and other plantations, brickfields, &c. &c.

With so wide a field of application, no question can be raised as to the utility of a treatise on the Construction and Working of Aerial or Wire-Rope Tramways; and in the following pages—although the limited space at command in a small volume of moderate cost has rendered it necessary in many instances to curtail the descriptive matter—the author trusts that he has been enabled to produce a book which will (in a measure, at least) fill a want he believes to exist, and which may prove useful to the numerous class interested in the subject.

A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER.

323, HIGH HOLBORN, LONDON, W.C.

*June 1898.*

# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

PAGE

INTRODUCTORY—DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS—THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM—THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS . . . . .	I
--	---

## CHAPTER II.

DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION: POSTS OR STANDARDS —WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR RUNNING ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER BOXES OR SADDLES—WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER TRUCKS, RUNNERS, OR SAD- DLES—FRICTION GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—KNOTS OR CARRIER COLLARS—PAWL LOCKING GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—CLAW LOCKING GRIPS OR COUP- LINGS—CARRIER RECEPTACLES OR VEHICLES— MOTIVE POWER . . . . .	18
--	----

## CHAPTER III.

ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS— TELPHERAGE . . . . .	67
---	----

## CHAPTER IV.

EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAM- WAYS ON THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM . . . . .	98
---	----



# CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER V.

	PAGE
EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAM- WAYS ON THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM .	130

## CHAPTER VI.

SPlicing AND SECURING WIRE ROPES—ORDINARY ROPE ATTACHMENTS—PRESERVING WIRE ROPES —MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION . . . . .	181
INDEX . . . . .	201

# ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.	PAGE
1-2. Single Wooden Posts or Standards for Wire-Rope Tramways . . . . .	19
3. Double Iron Post or Standard for Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	21
4. Wire Rope, Albert Lay : Appearance when new . . . . .	23
5. Wire Rope, Albert Lay : Appearance after use on Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	24
6. Carrier Box or Saddle for Running or Endless Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	27
7. Wire-Rope Tramway End or Terminal . . . . .	33
8. Carrier Truck or Runner for Fixed Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	37
9. Disc Friction Grip or Coupling . . . . .	41
10-13. Knots or Carrier Collars . . . . .	45-48
14. Locking Pawl Grip or Coupling . . . . .	50
15. Automatic Disconnecting Arrangement for Grips or Couplings . . . . .	51
16. Claw Locking Grip or Coupling . . . . .	54
17. Claw Locking Grip or Coupling for Steep Gradients . . . . .	55
18 20. Mineral Carrier Receptacles . . . . .	57, 58
21. Produce Carrier Receptacle . . . . .	59
22. Cradle Sack Carrier . . . . .	59
23. Sling Sack Carrier . . . . .	59
24. Textile Goods Carrier Receptacle . . . . .	60
25. Sling Cask Carrier . . . . .	60
26. Gunpowder Cask Carrier . . . . .	60
27. Cradle Sugar-Cane Carrier . . . . .	61
28. Method of Driving Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	63
29-37. Methods of Automatically Regulating the Minimum Distance between Electrically Driven Vehicles or Trains on Wire-Rope Tramway . . . . .	74-84
38. Method of Mounting Block Wires on Telfer Line . . . . .	85
39. Contact Maker or Circuit Closer for Telfer Line . . . . .	86



FIG.	PAGE
40-43. Governing Arrangements for Telfer Line . . . . .	88-95
44. Insulator for use on Telfer Line . . . . .	96
45. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Algeria : Terminal . . . . .	101
46. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Algeria : Angle and Portion of Line . . . . . <i>facing page</i>	101
47. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Ceylon <i>facing page</i> . . . . .	102
48. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Mexico . . . . .	103
49. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at the Cape de Verde Islands . . . . .	109
50-51. Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways arranged as Piers . . . . .	114
52. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Madras . . . . .	116
53. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Jundiahy, Brazil . . . . .	118
54. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Cumberland . . . . .	118
55. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Print Works . . . . .	120
56. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at an Artificial Manure Works . . . . .	120
57. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Chemical Works . . . . .	122
58. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Mill . . . . .	122
59. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Linoleum Works . . . . .	122
60-62. Installations of Wire-Rope Tramway at Sugar-Cane Plantations . . . . .	126-128
63-64. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Spain : Angle and Power Stations . . . . .	132, 133
65. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Spain : View of Portion of Line . . . . .	136
66. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at St Giron, Pyrenees : Details of Construction . . . . .	158
67. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Gasworks . . . . .	164
68. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Monte Penna, Italy . . . . .	168
69. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Italian Alps : Lower Terminal . . . . . <i>facing page</i>	171
70. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in the Italian Alps : Post or Standard . . . . .	172
71-72. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Gibraltar . . . . .	173, 174
73-74. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Cape Town . . . . .	175
75. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in South Africa <i>Frontispiece</i> . . . . .	
76. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Hong-Kong . . . . .	177
77. Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Japan . . . . .	178
78. Splicing Wire Rope : First Operation . . . . .	182
79. Splicing Wire Rope : Second Operation . . . . .	184
80. Splicing Wire Rope : Third Operation . . . . .	184
81. Wire-Rope Attachments . . . . .	188

# AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY—DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS—THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM—THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS.

### Introductory.

THE advantages possessed by aerial ropeways or cableways, or as they are more commonly called in this country, wire ropeways or tramways, for certain services, are becoming daily more widely recognised, and in consequence the number of installations at work for the transportation of goods and materials, both at home and abroad, is becoming very numerous, and the system is likewise, though to a lesser extent, employed for passenger traffic.

Amongst these advantages the following may be cited :—

The unavoidable heavy outlay in a hilly country that would be entailed by the necessity of making tunnels, cuttings, and embankments for a line of rail-

way is avoided ; and an aerial or wire-rope tramway line can be constructed and worked on hilly ground at a cost not greatly exceeding that which would be called for on a level country. Rivers and ravines can be spanned without the aid of bridges. Gradients quite impracticable to ordinary railroads can be worked with ease. The lines do not occupy any material quantity of ground, a post or standard at wide intervals being sufficient to carry them, and the intervening land being left free for cultivation or other use. The cost of a line is in all cases in strict accordance with its working capacity. The occurrence of floods or heavy snows does not interfere with their working. A line can be moved from one place to another with comparative facility. And finally, power can be taken off at any point along the line and utilised for driving machinery.

The principal applications of wire-rope tramways have been already mentioned in the preface, and of these, that to the working of mines is undoubtedly the most important, and in this connection the advantages derived from the use of a wire-rope tramway arranged to both hoist and convey, for open pit mining, cannot be over-estimated.\* The superiority of open pit mining is so well known as to need but little notice here, but it may be mentioned that it saves the great outlay otherwise required for timbering, shaft sinking, pumping, ore breaking, and the extra cost of blasting. With an aerial tramway, moreover, the opening can usually be spanned, and the waste carried back to a hollow, thus admitting of the over-burden being

---

delivered directly to its dumping ground. Where the pit is not deep some method of working with incline railways is frequently used, but no matter how the latter may be laid down, a certain amount of ore will be covered, and, moreover, the tracks will have to be constantly cleared of material thrown on them by blasting operations. The cost of loading the railway waggons is besides far higher than that of the shallow skips or carrier buckets.

In placer mining, the greatest difficulty experienced is the handling of the earth deposits in the river beds and streams, so as to work them to such a depth as to get at the richest deposits, which lie near the bed rock. This has been successfully performed by means of an arrangement of aerial or wire-rope tramway on the hoisting and conveying principle, working with special forms of self-filling grab buckets, or of drag buckets.

Aerial or wire-rope tramways have been also advantageously used for stripping coal mines.

Another use to which wire-rope tramways can be very profitably applied is the carriage or removal of produce from land. The most desirable of these applications are perhaps those to sugar plantations for the delivery of the canes to the crushing mills, and to farms for the carriage of beetroot to the sugar factories, especially the former, where the low prices, due to the competition of beet sugar, renders the adoption of every possible labour-saving contrivance an absolute necessity.

An important feature connected with the use of aerial or wire-rope tramways for the above purpose, is that the crops can be removed from the land by their means without in any way injuring the latter. In the



case of sugar plantations, moreover, the uneven nature of the ground is frequently such as to render the laying down of lines of railway from the cane pieces to the works a matter of great difficulty, if not a total impossibility, and such lines in any case demand the erection of a greater or lesser number of bridges, are expensive both in first outlay and in maintenance, and take up and waste a considerable amount of land. On the other hand, where no railway or tramway is laid down, the saving effected by the use of an aerial or wire-rope tramway as compared with cartage by mules, horses, and oxen, and the roads and traces and consequent waste of land, and cost of maintenance, would be even more marked. In such cases, indeed, the value of a wire-rope tramway cannot be overestimated, and that this fact is becoming recognised by owners of large estates is evidenced by their use becoming gradually extended, and the many installations now to be found, not only in Demerara, where they have been in successful operation for a number of years past, but also in Jamaica, where many have inclines as steep as 1 in 3, Mauritius, Martinique, St Kitts, Guatemala, and elsewhere.\*

In almost every description of factory a short ropeway or cableway could be used with advantage, and installations of wire-rope tramways are now in use in numerous places for connecting the different departments of factories which are situated at too wide a distance apart to allow of being spanned by a bridge, or where the intermediate space is occupied by buildings, water, roadways, &c., which have to be passed

---

\* See pages 125-128.

over. Such cases admit of a considerable saving of expense being effected by the use of wire-rope tramways, which latter do away with the necessity of lowering goods from the upper stories of works to the ground, and the subsequent removal of these goods by a circuitous route to, and elevation to a higher level at, their destination.

In factory lines the ropes can be frequently supported at many points from the walls of adjacent buildings, thus effecting a saving of the posts or standards that would otherwise be required, and the necessary driving power, moreover, can usually be obtained from the shafting of the works.

At the present time short cableways or wire-rope tramways are in operation at most of the up-to-date print works, and similar factories, in Lancashire,\* also in dye works, manure works, chemical works, linoleum works, brick works, mills, and other factories too numerous to mention.

Wire-rope tramways provide both cheap and advantageous means of forming piers for loading and discharging minerals, and other materials, from ships and lighters, which in certain situations are forced by the shallowness of the water to lie at some distance from the shore. In the case of a cableway or wire-rope tramway, instead of the long row of piles that would otherwise be necessary, all that will be required to connect the shore with a point at deep water to which the goods can be brought by barges or ships, are a few posts or standards fixed in the bottom and rising to a height of about 12 feet above the water,

---

and which posts may be placed at wide intervals (180 feet or more) apart, a small group being provided at the above deep-water point to which the terminal can be fixed. The motion of the wire rope can also be used for driving cranes at the terminal points, as well as for carrying loads to or from the shore, thus admitting of the engine being located in a secure position on the shore where it may be protected from damage through storms, and, moreover, permitting of the cranes being run at so high a speed as to enable barges to be safely discharged when rising and falling from the effects of a heavy sea.

Numerous installations of this description are in successful operation, such an arrangement being used at the end of the wire-rope tramway at the Cape de Verde Islands, at Russel, Bay of Islands, New Zealand, &c., which installations will, in a succeeding chapter, be found briefly described and illustrated.\*

### **Different Systems of Aerial or Wire-Rope Tramways.**

Wire-rope tramways may be conveniently divided into two main or principal classes, viz., first, that wherein a running or travelling endless rope supporting and moving the carriers, is employed; and, secondly, that wherein a fixed carrying rope and a light running or travelling hauling rope attached to the carriers by couplings or grips is used. In the latter case two fixed carrying ropes are sometimes used.

These two main classes are further subdivided by

---

\* See pages 108-115.

W. T. H. Carrington, C.E., M.I.C.E., a well-known authority upon the subject, in his practice into five different systems or arrangements, viz. :—The endless running rope with the carriers detachably connected to the rope by means of saddles ; the endless running rope with the carriers rigidly fixed in position upon the rope ; the double fixed rope type with carriers mounted on trucks or runners and detachably secured at predetermined intervals to an endless hauling rope ; the single fixed rope type with one carrier drawn from one terminus to the other and *vice versa* by means of an endless hauling rope ; and finally, two fixed carrying ropes with an endless hauling rope by which one carrier is drawn in one direction upon one carrying rope, whilst another carrier is drawn in the opposite direction upon the other carrying rope.

When erecting a wire-rope tramway it is imperative to carefully select such an arrangement as will be best suited to the requirements of the situation. The failures sometimes recorded are generally due to makers insisting upon an universal application of one particular type.

### **The Running or Endless Rope System.**

This system, which is by far the most simple, was invented by C. Hodgson about the year 1868. It is capable of advantageous application wherever the amount of material to be carried does not surpass 500 tons per working day of ten hours, and the individual loads 6 cwts. The inclines, moreover, should not be steeper than 1 in 3, and the section of the ground should not necessitate a longer span than 600 feet.



The endless running-rope type of tramway consists shortly of an endless wire rope, supported upon a series of pulleys mounted upon strong posts or standards located some 200 feet apart, but with occasional spans of three times that distance, the rope passing at one end of the line round an arrangement of driving gear comprising a 6 or 10 feet diameter drum rotated by steam or other power at a speed of about three miles per hour, and at the other end round a similar wheel or drum provided with tightening gear. The loads are carried in boxes or receptacles hung on the rope (by means of V-shaped saddles) at the loading end, the arrangement being such as to maintain the receptacles and their contents in a state of perfect equilibrium, whilst at the same time admitting of their passing the supporting pulleys.

But one endless running rope is employed, which, it will be seen, forms both the carrying and hauling rope for the buckets. This system has been improved from time to time, both by its original inventor and also by Hallidie, Carrington, and others; but although apparently so simple, and decidedly the cheapest plan, its successful working is a matter in many instances of so much difficulty that it is being to a great extent superseded by the fixed rope system. It is still, however, pretty extensively used in Northern Spain and America.

The modified arrangement of the running or endless rope system previously mentioned admits of steeper inclines being worked, indeed it may be said that no limit exists to the gradient that can be successfully negotiated. This type of line is specially suitable where sudden and continual changes of level occur,

guard or depressing pulleys being easily placed where requisite without interfering with the passage of the carriers, so that the vertical angle of the line can be altered at each support or standard. The driving and tightening gear and endless rope are arranged practically as before, but instead of the carrier saddles riding on the rope and being retained in place by friction, they are rigidly secured by a steel band or clip, or other arrangement so that they are fixed in position and must follow the rope, passing round the wheels at the terminals, instead of running on to shunt rails as in the former case. For this reason the driving wheel is usually arranged in the form of a special clip-drum, and the tightening wheel is so formed as to allow the carriers to pass round it with ease. The carrier receptacles are as a rule unloaded by striking a catch so as to either cause the bottom to open or the whole receptacle to capsize or tip up.

The average cost per ton per mile for transport on the running or endless rope system, including renewals of parts and labour but not fuel, varies from 3 pence to 5 pence per ton.

### **The Fixed Carrying Rope System.**

This system was also devised by Hodgson, and improved by Bleichert, Otto, Carrington, and others. It comprises one or two fixed ropes and a corresponding number of light hauling ropes. This plan admits of very wide spans being made without support, and a valley, river, or ravine of 3,000 feet and upwards can be negotiated with ease. Wherever a sufficient fall occurs, and it is required to transport goods or material from the higher to the lower ground, the

power of gravity due to the loads can be utilised in the case of a double fixed carrying rope line to raise the empty receptacles, and the line worked practically as a self-acting incline. When, on the contrary, the loads are required to ascend, or the line is practically level, or in the case of a single fixed carrying rope line, motive power must be provided. A small amount of this, however, will only be requisite for working a line on this system, as the rolling load gives rise to but little friction.

As above mentioned, aerial tramways of the fixed-rope type are subdivisible into three classes. The first, or that in which two parallel fixed ropes are used, upon which carriers are arranged to run, and are drawn along by means of a hauling rope, forms a desirable arrangement in situations where over 500 tons of material are required to be transported per day, and where the individual loads surpass 6 cwts. The inclines may exceed 1 in 2, and the spans 1,000 feet.

It may be here mentioned, however, that the capacity of transport by the former system may be indefinitely increased by grouping the lines where the situation admits of it, an arrangement which obviously possesses the advantage of practically perfect immunity from complete stoppage from breakdown.

Briefly, this type of ropeway consists of two fixed carrying ropes stretched parallel to each other about 7 feet apart, and supported by posts or standards located about 300 feet apart, upon suitable saddle castings. The carrying ropes are anchored at one of the terminals, and are provided at the other with some suitable form of tightening gear. The carrier-

## DIFFERENT SYSTEMS OF AERIAL TRAMWAYS. II

travellers or trucks, which are fitted with steel grooved wheels to fit the ropes, run upon the latter, the receptacles being suspended from these travellers by means of frames or hangers. The carriers are connected by some suitable form of friction or of locking grips or couplings to an endless hauling rope operated by driving gear at one end, and provided with tightening gear at the other end, the usual rate of speed being from 4 to 6 miles per hour. On arrival at a terminal, the grips or couplings are automatically released, and the carrier-traveller runs upon a shunt rail.

This type of wire-rope tramway is economical in wear and tear, but somewhat expensive in first cost, and is unsuitable where there are sudden changes in the vertical angle of the line.

The second type of fixed-rope tramway, wherein a single fixed rope and one carrier are used, is the best suited for situations where only moderate quantities of materials have to be carried, the individual loads being heavy, and the spans long, and the inclines steep.

The arrangement consists of a single fixed carrying rope upon which a single carrier is mounted through its traveller or truck, and is drawn forward and backward by means of an endless hauling rope operated by suitable reversible driving gear at one end, and having tightening gear at the other. The fixed carrying rope is supported on posts or standards placed at intervals of about 300 feet apart, the hauling rope being carried on pulleys fitted with guide bars located in the centre of the standard over which the



to admit of the carrier passing through them. The return portion of the hauling rope is carried upon outside pulleys mounted upon brackets or arms on the standards. The attachment of the hauling rope to the carrier head is made by a pendant so shaped as to admit of its passing under the saddle-transom.

This type of wire-rope tramway is cheaper in both first cost and maintenance than that just described, and it is likewise simpler to erect and to work.

The third type of fixed-rope tramway, in which two fixed carrying ropes and two carriers are employed, the one moving upon one carrying rope whilst the other moves down upon the other and *vice versa*, is applicable where the spans are of extreme lengths, and the individual loads very heavy.

The two fixed carrying ropes are stretched side by side as in the other double fixed carrying rope type of tramway, but only two carriers are used, and most frequently these lines are arranged to operate as self-acting inclines, the loaded carrier descending and hauling up the empty carrier, or lighter loaded carrier, which in turn is loaded and descends. When the loaded carrier passes up, and the empty or light carrier descends, power is used. The travelling speed may be as high as 30 or 40 miles an hour. The individual loads may be of 3 tons or more, and spans of over 3,000 feet can be traversed. In one line in the Pyrenees there is a span of 4,500 feet between the supports.

This type of line is cheaper than the other arrangement of two parallel fixed carrying ropes in first cost, and also in maintenance, and fewer hands are required to work it. The quantity of material it is capable of

transporting per day is of course less, and the speed of running produces a rapid wear of the rope.

### Special Arrangements.

There are many special arrangements of both these systems, the principles remaining, however, always the same, and the differences consisting mainly in the various details of construction, many of which are patented.

As may readily be supposed, the special circumstances required to be met in a number of cases have given rise to many other particular designs of wire-rope tramways, on both the above-named systems, to meet these wants.

For example, to remove earth from trenches during excavation a wire-rope tramway has been designed having separate branch ropes for the guide wheels, and connected with a drum or draught rope, what is known as a Turk's head being employed to prevent the buckets being hoisted too high. The rope is prevented from sagging by a small swivelling traveller.

The following is a brief description\* of a special form of wire-rope tramway in successful use in the United States for both hoisting or raising and conveying loads.

The main carrying rope used has a diameter of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, with a span between the suspending towers of 1,000 to 1,500 feet, and weights of from 4 to 8 tons can be raised and dealt with. The main carrying

---

\* For full account of this arrangement, see *Transactions of*

rope passes over oak saddles on these towers, and is anchored at each end to the earth.

The carrier runner or carriage consists of two flanged wheels adapted to run upon the carrier rope, and the axles of which are connected together by a frame extending below them. In this frame are mounted two pulleys, over which the hoisting rope passes to the fall-block. The runner or carriage is hauled by an endless rope, attached level with the axles to both the front and back wheels, and returning above the runner or carriage, and passing between two guide pulleys, working in the frame of the latter. At one end this hauling rope passes over guide pulleys in the tower, and is wrapped five or more times round the 54-inch drum of a steam winch which gives it motion. The hoisting drum works alongside the latter, and is of the same size, so that by working the two drums in opposite directions at the same rate, the weight is kept at a constant height and at the same time will be moved horizontally.

To support the hoisting rope a special device is employed consisting of a horn on the back of the main carrier runner or carriage that holds a number of subsidiary carriers which are left as the carriage moves along the main carrying rope or cable, at suitable distances apart, to support the hoisting rope from the latter. To effect this an auxiliary rope of about  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch diameter is suspended above the main cable and held at a constant distance from it at the runner or carriage by passing under a pulley attached to the runner frame. On this rope is a series of buttons equally spaced, and increasing in diameter



Slots in the heads of the subsidiary carriers corresponding to the diameter of the buttons, cause each one, as the carriage passes along the cable, to be stopped at its proper button.

It will be observed that the load can be hoisted or lowered at any point under the line of the carrying rope or cable, and that horizontal motion can be given to the load at any height to which it may be raised.

This type of wire-rope tramway can be advantageously employed in open pit mining operations, and other excavations, and is said to be found very efficient in constructing any works which can be spanned by the main carrying rope or cable.

To transfer goods from a floating crane to a store or warehouse, and *vice versa*, in one arrangement of wire ropeway which has been designed, small platforms are formed on the vertical frame of the crane, each of which platforms is arranged to correspond with one of the floors of the warehouse from which the goods are carried by carrier receptacles or cages attached to a wire rope. This latter is passed from a drum on the top of the vertical frame round a sheave to the warehouse, and back again to another drum on the same shaft as the first, the rope being wound upon the drums in opposite directions, and the latter driven by means of friction clutches. The shaft bearings are so mounted as to be free to slide in two radial segments struck with a radius from the driving pulley of the engine beneath, and connected by chains to counterweights.

Another arrangement intended for conveying goods between a vessel and a warehouse consists of a jib

double jib is hinged to a foundation plate fixed on the quay, and is supported by an inclined wire ropeway passing over a sheave, and connected to a counterweight located within the building. This weight is so adjusted as to be sufficient to raise the jib, which latter is lowered by means of a crab or winch, and operating blocks and tackle, connected to it and to the foundation plate, the rope being clamped above the counterweight when the desired position is obtained. Upon this ropeway is mounted a wheeled carrier, traveller, or runner, having the lifting or hauling rope, which latter is wound upon a drum within the warehouse, attached to it, and this drum is capable of being revolved by a loose belt connection to a rotating shaft, which loose belt can be tightened when desired by a pressure pulley normally kept out of action by a counterweight. The lifting hook is attached to a frame suspended from the lifting or hauling rope, and provided with two arms sufficiently far apart to admit the carrier traveller or runner passing between them. Another pair of catches hinged to the jib hold the carrier traveller or runner in position, whilst the load is being lifted or lowered, by engaging with studs or projections on the carrier traveller or runner, and the above-mentioned arms in rising are inclined by bevelled surfaces coming in contact with these studs so as to throw the hinged catches out of engagement, whilst catches upon the arms engage therewith. The carrier traveller or runner and load can then be drawn up into the warehouse.

On the descent of the empty carrier, which takes place by gravity, the catches on the arms of the lifting hook are automatically disengaged, and the catches

on the jib re-engage with the studs, so as to hold the carrier traveller or runner in position whilst the lifting hook is lowered into the hold of the vessel.

A temporary ropeway for loading and unloading ships consists of a wire rope stretched taut between the deck of the vessel to be dealt with, and a crossbar, upon which a pulley is raised and lowered by a winch. This pulley is connected by a rope to a post, or other convenient point of attachment, situated somewhat beyond the place where it is desired to deposit the load, or to pick up the latter.

The carrier receptacle is first loaded in the lower position, when the cargo of the vessel is being discharged, then that end of the rope is raised by means of the winch, and the carrier runs by gravity down the rope, is emptied, and the end of the rope being lowered, again returns by gravity. When the vessel is taking in cargo, and the load would be consequently running in the opposite direction, this operation is reversed.

To enable a steamer to be coaled from a collier whilst under way, it has been proposed to use a wire-rope tramway of the following description. The collier is especially fitted for the purpose with a braced mast having at the top a pulley, over which the rope passes to a shackle on the mast of the steamer, and thence to the deck, where it is secured. The vessels are supposed to be maintained at a fixed distance apart, during the operation, by a tow-rope.

There are numerous other more or less impracticable patented arrangements which space does not admit of even briefly describing, and which besides are of little or no interest.

## CHAPTER II.

DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION: POSTS OR STANDARDS—WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR RUNNING-ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER BOXES OR SADDLES—WIRE ROPES OR LINES FOR THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM—CARRIER TRUCKS, RUNNERS, OR SADDLES—FRICTION GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—KNOTS OR CARRIER COLLARS—PAWL LOCKING GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—CLAW LOCKING GRIPS OR COUPLINGS—CARRIER RECEPTACLES OR VEHICLES—MOTIVE POWER.

AS in the case of railways or tramways, aerial ropeways or wire-rope tramways consist essentially of three all-important parts, viz., the line or track, which in this case takes the form of a running or travelling, of one or more fixed, wire ropes or cables, in accordance with the system in use; the carriers, vehicles, or cars for the goods or passengers; and finally, of the motive power for the line.

### Posts or Standards.

Whether the line be constructed on the running or travelling, or fixed carrying rope or cable system, the rope or cable must be suitably supported at proper intervals upon wooden or iron posts or standards. These posts are usually placed at from 100 feet to



300 feet apart, the exact distance depending of course upon the configuration of the ground to be passed over, an accurate survey and section of which should be always executed. When, however, a gorge, ravine, narrow valley, or river has to be crossed over, the

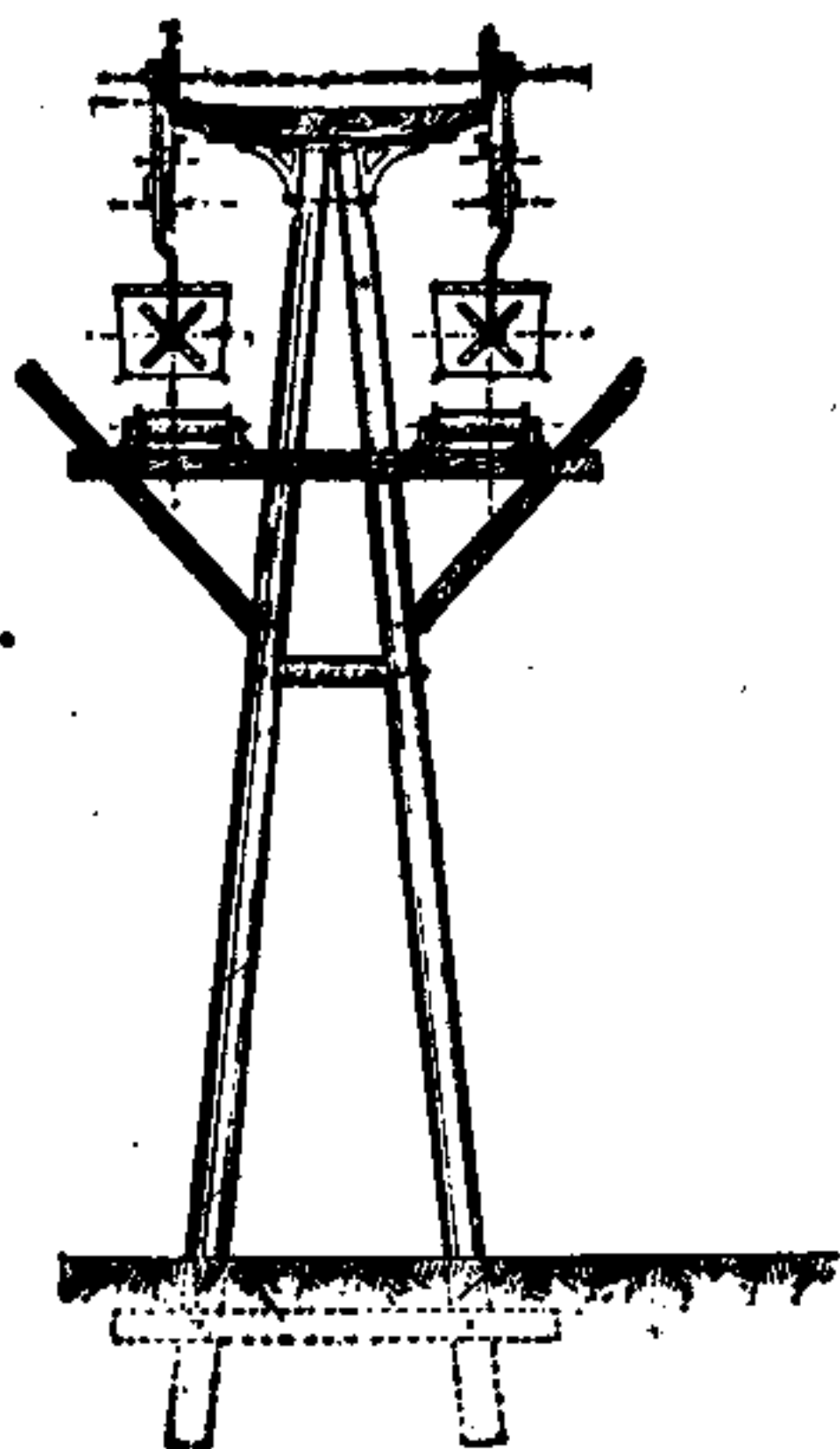


FIG. 1.

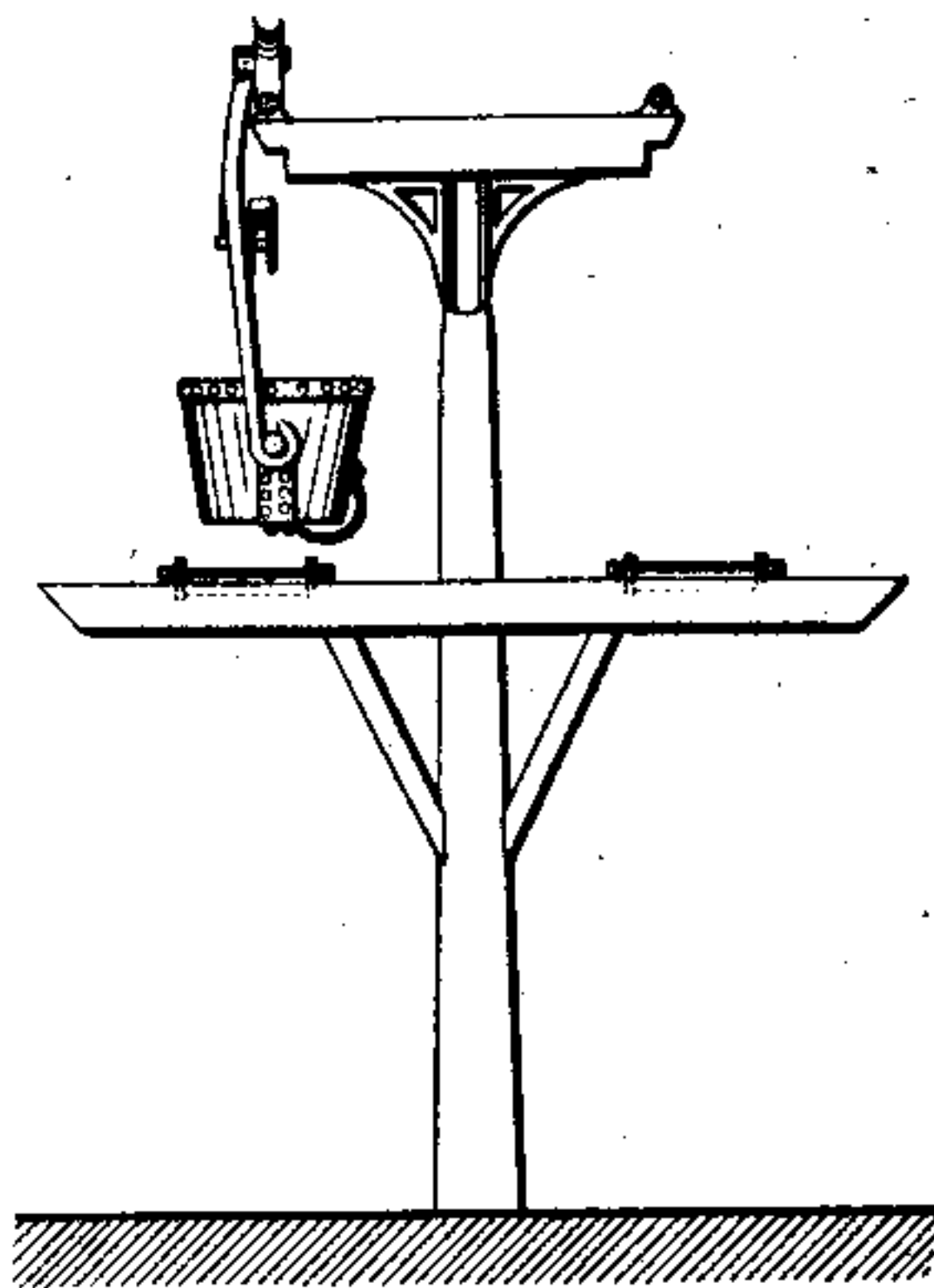


FIG. 2.

Single Wooden Posts or Standards.

distance between the uprights or supports may be very considerably increased, and, as has been already mentioned, spans of 3,000 feet, or, in extreme cases, even considerably more,\* may be safely resorted to.

\* See page 12.

The survey for a line of wire-rope tramway should in all cases be carefully executed. And it is important to bear in mind that wherever it is possible the line should be in a straight line, as each angle will render necessary the erection of a complete station, thus increasing both the cost of construction and that of working. At each point where a post or standard is to be erected, the depth of solid ground should be ascertained.

The posts or standards when constructed wholly or mostly of wood may, in the simplest cases, consist of common round poles or spars forming the legs, and having top cross pieces of well-seasoned oak or equivalent timber. These legs are stayed near their lower extremities, and should be let into the ground for a sufficient distance to ensure the requisite rigidity.

Two simple forms of wooden standards or posts are illustrated in Figs. 1 and 2.

Upon the upper ends of the posts are crosspieces secured in position by iron brackets, and provided with suitable shoes, saddles, or seats to receive the carrying wire ropes, two of which are used in both these instances to form double lines. Lower crossbars braced to the posts, carry rollers which serve to support the driving or hauling ropes at such times as the latter are not engaged by passing carriers or vehicles.

When iron is employed as a material for the supports, channel or I-beams, with angle-iron stiffeners, and channel iron crosspieces, are usually employed. Where the loads are heavy and the spans considerable, moreover, the posts or standards should be constructed with four legs.



The design of these supports, however, whether constructed of timber or iron, will of course vary from those of great simplicity, required for short lines carried at no great height above the ground level, to

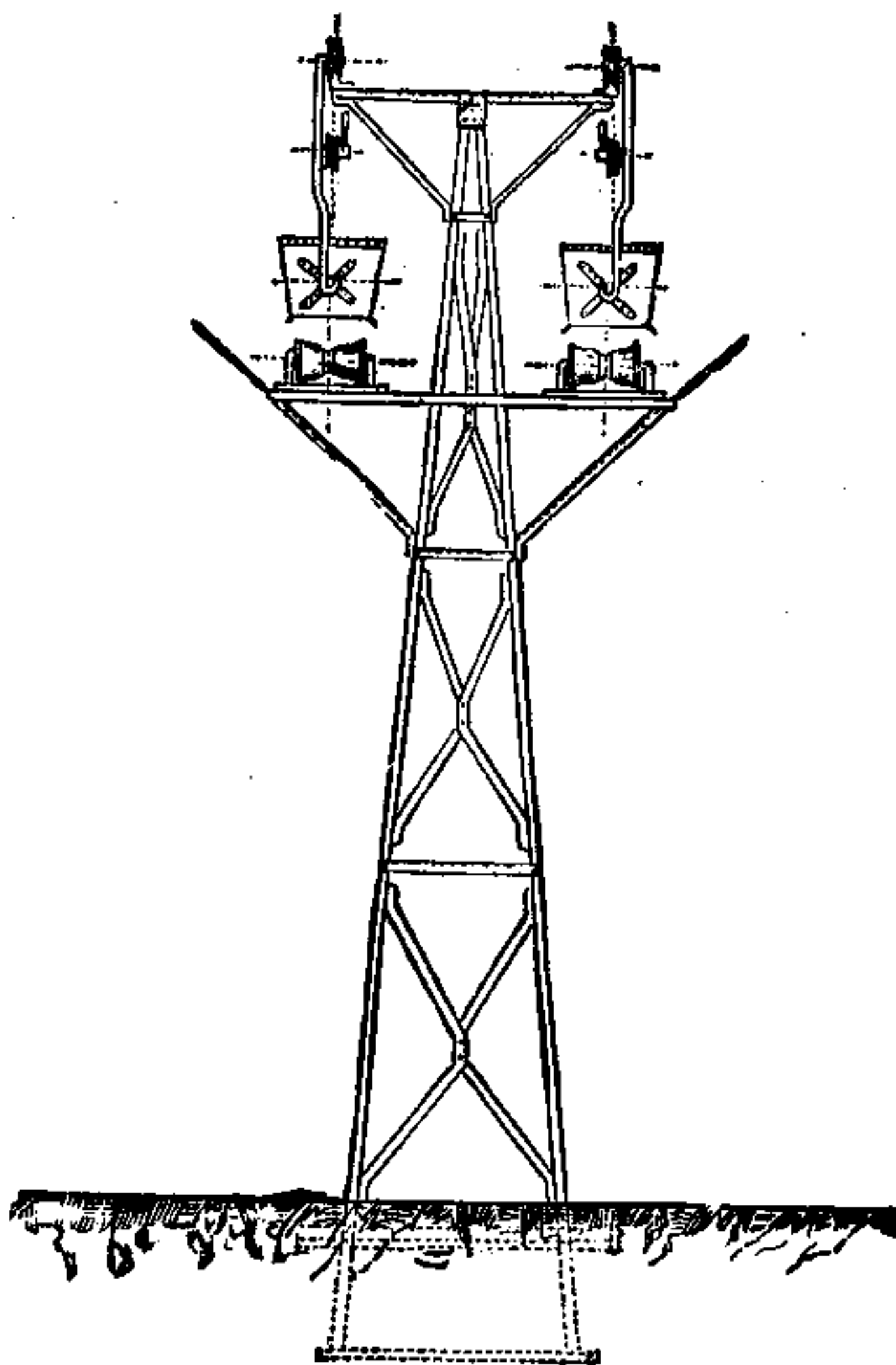


FIG. 3.—Iron Post or Standard.

structures of comparative complexity in the case of the more important installations.

One pattern of iron post or standard is shown in Fig. 2

Another type consists of wrought-iron pipes connected by ferrules, and which can readily be taken to pieces, and adjusted as regards height by sliding the one length of pipe within the other.

The standards or supports, of whatever form of construction they may be, are, when above 45 or 50 feet in height, usually stayed with wire guy ropes as an additional security. When intended for supporting running ropes, the seats or saddles are replaced by sheaves or pulleys.

Descriptions and illustrations of a number of other posts or standards will be found given later on in the chapters devoted to the particulars of various installations that have been erected in different parts of the world.

### **Wire Ropes or Lines for Running-Rope System.**

As regards the line or track itself, the characteristic features of the wire ropes used for this purpose, in both the above systems, will be found dealt with to a certain extent in the above-mentioned descriptions of the various installations on both plans. Inasmuch, however, as such ropes form a very, if not the most, important part of aerial or wire-rope tramways, being both the chief wearing parts and those most costly to renew, a few preliminary general observations upon the classes of wire rope most suitable for the purpose in question will be of interest. The methods employed for the splicing and securing of the ropes, and for their preservative treatment, will be found dealt with in the last chapter of the book. Space will not admit of even briefly touching upon the manufacture of wire, a subject which is naturally intimately connected with



wire ropes, but those desirous of obtaining full information upon this matter can do so by perusing a very interesting work by J. Bucknall Smith, C.E.\*

For a wire tramway of the main class first mentioned, where a running or travelling endless ~~rope~~ carrying the buckets or carriers is used, this rope should preferably be of what is known as the Albert or Lang† lay, that is, a rope in which the component wires of the strands, and the strands themselves, are laid in the same direction.

Figs. 4 and 5 are photographic reproductions showing a wire rope of this description as it appeared respectively when new, and after two years' use, on a



FIG. 4.—Wire Rope, Albert Lay : Appearance when New.

wire ropeway on Carrington's system erected between Badovalle and Ortuella in Spain. This rope was put to work at the beginning of July 1893, and was kept in continual use until 20th July 1895, at which time it had carried upwards of 165,000 tons of iron ore, the cost for rope renewal being in this instance only about

---

\* "Wire : its Manufacture and Uses," by J. Bucknall Smith, C.E., Offices of *Engineering*.

† A so-called patent was acquired in this country in the year 1879 by J. Lang for a wire rope constructed on the principle invented by Professor Albert of Clausthal about the year 1837, and which at the time of Lang's patent had been in common use in Germany for over forty years, and had been made public in England for at least ten years.

$\frac{1}{4}$  penny per ton mile. It was, however, far from being worn out when removed, as was proved by the fact that the breaking strain was even then found to be  $27\frac{1}{2}$  tons, against one of  $29\frac{1}{6}$  tons when new. This was a very remarkable performance, and bore abundant testimony to the quality of the material employed, and the care and skill exerted in its manufacture by the makers.\* It also shows how desirable it is from an economical point of view to use only ropes of the very best quality obtainable, although they may primarily entail a larger outlay.

Both the above and many other practical tests very conclusively prove that the Albert or Lang lay



FIG. 5.—Wire Rope, Albert Lay : Appearance after Use on Wire-Rope Tramway.

is decidedly the most suitable form of construction for running ropes.

The endless running or travelling rope, which should be made of special steel, usually passes at one end or terminal round a suitably arranged driving gear provided with some convenient tightening device by means of which the slack and extension of the rope can be taken up as required, and at the other end or terminal is carried by a plain cast-iron grooved wheel. The tightening devices employed are usually similar to those used on underground haulage installations.

---

\* Messrs Bullivant & Co. Ltd.

Pulleys or sheaves rotatably mounted upon the posts or standards serve to support the rope between the terminals, and the carriers or vehicles are attached to it at suitable intervals by gripping devices.

It is obvious that the above grooved supporting sheaves or pulleys may consist of any ordinary and well-known types mounted in the usual manner. A number of specially constructed sheaves or pulleys have, however, been designed.

In one form the supporting sheaves for the endless travelling rope are constructed with deep flanges to prevent the rope from being jerked off, and also with raised or removable treads on which it bears. The sheaves are so dished that the bearings will be located beneath the line of the rope. At such points on the line as are exposed to great pressure, such as the ends of spans, it is recommended to mount two or more sheaves on simple or compound balance, or compensating levers, on springs, or on adjustable bearings, so as to distribute the strains, allow for the varying positions of the load, and to admit of the rope conforming to the contour of the ground. It is also suggested that the sheaves be mounted in canted or inclined positions at curves so as to allow of horizontal changes in direction being made without shunting on to another section.

It has been proposed to employ double pulleys or sheaves with a clearance or space between them to allow of the passage of the hangers. By this means the advantage of being enabled to hang the loads directly from the rope would be secured. In practice, however, it is obvious that such an arrangement would present many difficulties against successful working.

not the least of which would be to ensure the passage of the hangers, which have a more or less tendency to sway laterally, through the narrow clearance, the amount of which would of course be governed by the diameter of the rope.

### **Carrier Boxes or Saddles for Running-Rope System.**

The vehicles or receptacles for the conveyance of goods or passengers, including the means employed for suspending them from the ropeway, are usually known by the name of carriers, and in the system of wire tramways under consideration in which an endless travelling rope is employed, the method of supporting them upon this endless travelling rope is such that the carriers are attached to and will travel with the rope, from which they are suspended by means of suitable frames or hangers, and boxes or saddles, several different methods being adopted for securing the latter to the rope, and the slipping of these gripping devices when inefficient forming one of the most fruitful sources of wear of the wire rope.

In one pattern the box is fixed to the rope, which is held therein by an abutment and strap, and to this box is journalled an upper hanger. The lower hanger carries the loads and is detachably connected to the upper one, and its lower end enters a V-shaped notch with a cross rib in the carrier receptacle or bucket into which it is guided by a locking device consisting of a swinging arm. The strap for securing the box or saddle to the rope is tightened by a screw or by a jib and cottar, and the box can be placed at any angle



to suit the disposition of the supporting pulleys or sheaves.

An arrangement of saddle has also been designed by Roe and Bedlington, containing clips which grasp the sides of the rope, and are tightened by the weight of the carrier and its contents acting through toggle levers, wedges, and universal joints or rollers, running on plane, inclined, or curved surfaces, the slight endwise motion of the saddle on gradients under the action of the load causing a further tightening of the jaws to take place. On passing a supporting sheave or pulley the clip jaws pass through the sheave groove

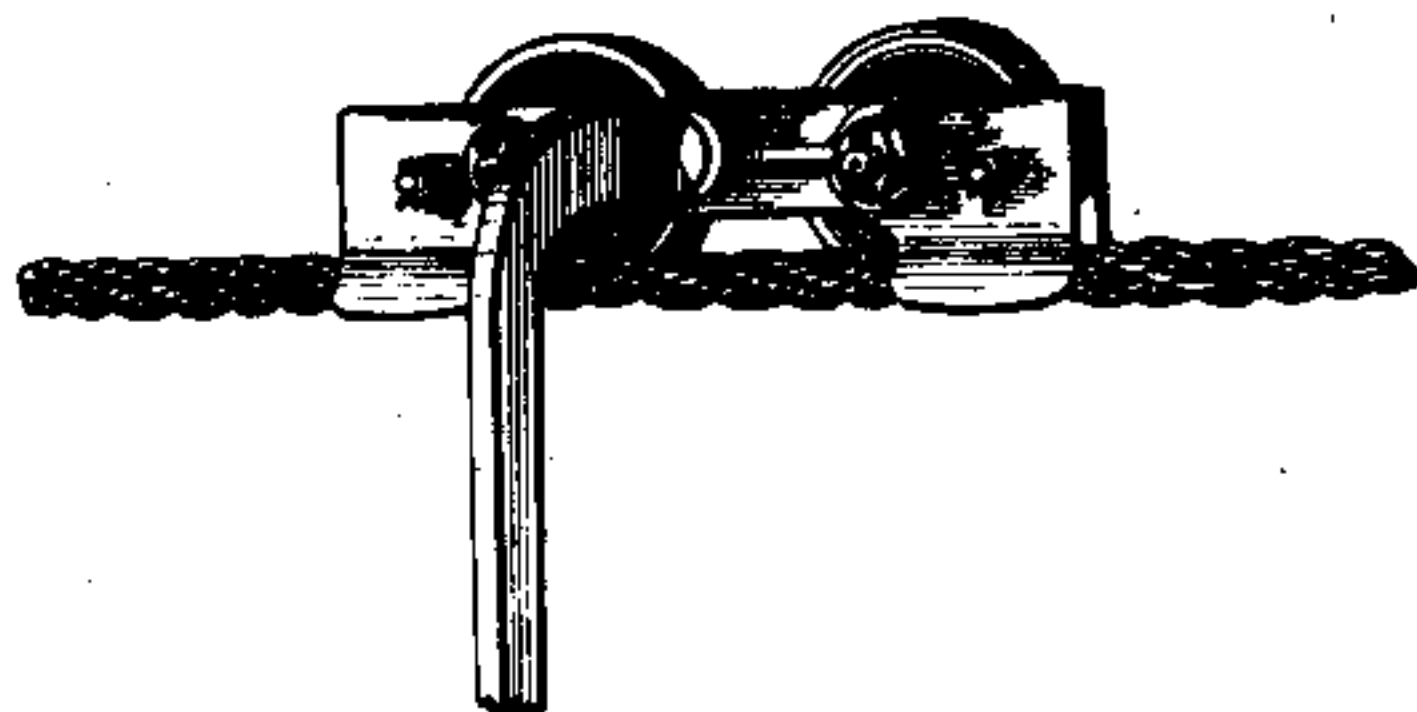


FIG. 6.—Carrier Box, or Saddle, for Steep Gradients.

whilst the saddle passes above it, and a taper nose attached to the saddle tends to bring the rope into the centre of the sheave groove if at all displaced. The saddle is also provided with two pulleys for supporting it on shunt rails at the stations, and the jaws of the clip are sometimes grooved to fit the cable or rope strands and lined with some suitable material. To prevent the saddle from tipping endways when ascending a steep gradient, the rod, frame, or hanger carrying the receptacle is pivoted to the saddle in the horizontal plane of the centre line of the cable or rope.

Fig. 6 shows one of Carrington's pattern boxes or saddles specially adapted for steep grades. The portion of the saddle or box which rides upon and grips the rope is fitted with a seating of some pliant material such as indiarubber, or of an arrangement of wooden or composition friction pieces or blocks, the latter being held by some authorities to be the best, as the indiarubber seatings are liable in some cases where the gradients are very steep to slip in wet weather. For additional security steel toggles are sometimes placed at the extremities, but this practice is objectionable by reason of the great wear and tear to which they subject the ropes or cables. The external arrangement and construction of the box or saddle will be sufficiently apparent from the illustration without much further description.

The frame carrying the friction blocks or pieces is generally made of malleable cast-iron, with wings at each end, which, when the carrier is passing a rope-supporting pulley, embrace the pulley rim.

Small shunt wheels are mounted upon pins carried in the frame, as shown, and serve to remove the carrier from the rope at the terminals, and at the curves, where shunt rails are fixed for that purpose.

Another form of saddle has a V-shaped groove, also lined with indiarubber or other elastic material at each end, which grooves ride on the rope, and the indiarubber by engaging with the wires obviates any tendency to slipping under ordinary conditions. At the central portion which is clear of the rope a pair of jaws are arranged to grip the wire-work freely on inclines. To effect this the load is suspended from a horizontal transverse shaft on the top of the saddle, and a verti-

cal stud is provided on the former having at its top a horizontal shuttle-shaped piece placed in the direction of the rope. The arms of the grip are forked fore and aft, the prongs rising opposite the pointed end of the shuttle, which, when the saddle assumes an inclined position on a gradient, enters between the forked arms and causes the jaws to grip the rope by reason of the weight hanging in a vertical direction, and so causing the shaft to rotate relatively to the saddle.

A type of box or saddle for steep grades is so constructed that it is capable, whilst riding on the rope, of passing through an enlarged groove provided on the supporting pulleys. The frictional connection to the rope is in this case usually discarded in favour of a mechanical device which grips the rope, or in some cases of an arrangement of clip, consisting of a lug cast on to the frame or to a movable portion of the latter, and resting between the strands of the rope.\*

The Hallidie clip is one which is rather extensively used, and has been well spoken of. It consists essentially of two parts connected by a pin forming a hinge joint opening upwards. On the extreme end of the body or main part is a spiral web that enters the rope. Two prongs on the other end of this body are drilled to receive the pin, and the piece jointed to the body by the latter has an arm which forms a journal, a lip or projection preventing the joint from working downwards. The spiral web on the body has five concave corrugations or scores and one convex corrugation, and is formed to suit the pitch of the strands of the rope in which it is to be entered, and

---

\* See description of running-rope system on this plan, pages

also the size of the latter, so that the rope will fit accurately in the corrugations.

When in place in a six-strand rope the first corrugation will receive the heart or core, and the second and third receive the two outside strands of the rope. The third of the three bottom strands will lie beneath the core which is in the first corrugation or score. The sixth convex corrugation on the upper side of the web will take the place of the upper half of the core, and the fourth and fifth corrugations will take one strand each, whilst the third will lie on the top of the sixth corrugation. An almost perfectly round rope is thus, it will be seen, secured at the point of attachment.

On the inner end of the above-mentioned arm is cast a solid collar, and a loose collar or washer placed at the free or outer end and retained in place by a split pin, forms the journal upon which can be mounted the carrier or hanger frame.

In work, when passing a sheave or pulley the body rides on the rim of the sheave, and is raised up as it travels over it, gradually falling as it passes until the joint takes its bearing, the shaft or journal remaining during the movement in a horizontal, or approximately horizontal, position.

The advantages claimed for this clip are:—Owing to the clip being hinged and inserted into the rope without the form of the latter being altered at the point of insertion, no swelling is produced on the rope, and the clip can pass over a sheave without jar to the rope, or throwing the load out of its vertical position, thus avoiding the detrimental swinging action which takes place when rigid clips are used. This hinged arrange-



ment, besides, admits of very deep wide grooved sheaves or pulleys being used, and the liability of the rope being jerked out of place is thus reduced to a minimum. With ordinary clips, on the contrary, the rims of the sheaves have to be cut down so that the grooves will not be deeper than half the diameter of the rope, and consequently the danger of the latter leaving them is considerable. The clip can also be very readily attached to the rope, and can be easily advanced on the latter from time to time, so as to distribute the wear, and prolong the life of the rope. It is cheap, and does not require, as is the case with some forms of clips, to be bent round the rope whilst hot, thereby affecting the temper of the latter and frequently considerably reducing its tensile strength.

### **Wire Ropes or Lines for the Fixed Carrying Rope System.**

With respect to the second main class of wire tramways mentioned, that is, those in which a strong fixed carrying rope forms each of the lines, tracks, or ways, and a light running or travelling rope is employed in conjunction therewith for driving or haulage purposes, the former should be of stout steel wire, and specially designed to withstand the strains to which the line or track will be subjected in working; and the latter should preferably consist of fine steel wire, and be made on the Albert lay, and with a hempen core so as to ensure the maximum degree of flexibility.

The fixed rope forming the track or line is sometimes solidly anchored at each end, suitable means for straining or taking up the slack being provided at a point, or at points, along the line. In other cases it is

anchored at one end only, and strained at the other end by heavy weights passing over pulleys, a weighted anchor carriage, or by winding it on a drum, &c.

The posts or standards used in lines on this system do not differ materially from those employed for the running or endless rope system, the wooden and iron posts or standards shown in Figs. 1, 2, and 3 being, indeed, arranged to support fixed ropes, the method adopted not being, however, shown very plainly owing to the smallness of the scale.

The fixed carrying rope is as a rule supported at the posts or standards in iron saddles, seatings, shoes, or cradles so formed as to afford no obstruction to the passage of the grooved wheels of the carrier travellers or trucks running on the rope, whilst the light travelling hauling or driving rope is held up simply by its attachment at frequent intervals to the carrier frames or hangers, except where such intervals or spaces are of considerable extent, in which case the rope is generally arranged to rest upon rollers rotatably mounted upon arms, brackets, or crosspieces fixed to the posts or standards.

The method of supporting the carrying rope is of considerable importance, as, by reason of variations in temperature and in the positions of the loaded carriers, the ropes have a considerable endwise movement imparted to them, which, if they should become fixed in their saddles, seatings, or shoes, would tend to overturn the posts or standards, and in any case is likely to give rise to a considerable amount of wear. To overcome this objection the ropes are sometimes carried on grooved sheaves or pulleys, but

also entails excessive wear. More successful methods are those wherein the blocks or shoes are mounted upon small rollers and arranged to run upon suitable paths or races, or what is still better, secured, as in the Obach and Beer systems, to the ends of pendulum rods or swinging levers, arranged to move through certain arcs, but supported against sideways movement by quadrant-shaped guides.

The terminals and occasionally intermediate points of divergence on the line, where the latter is constructed as is usual in straight sections, have to be

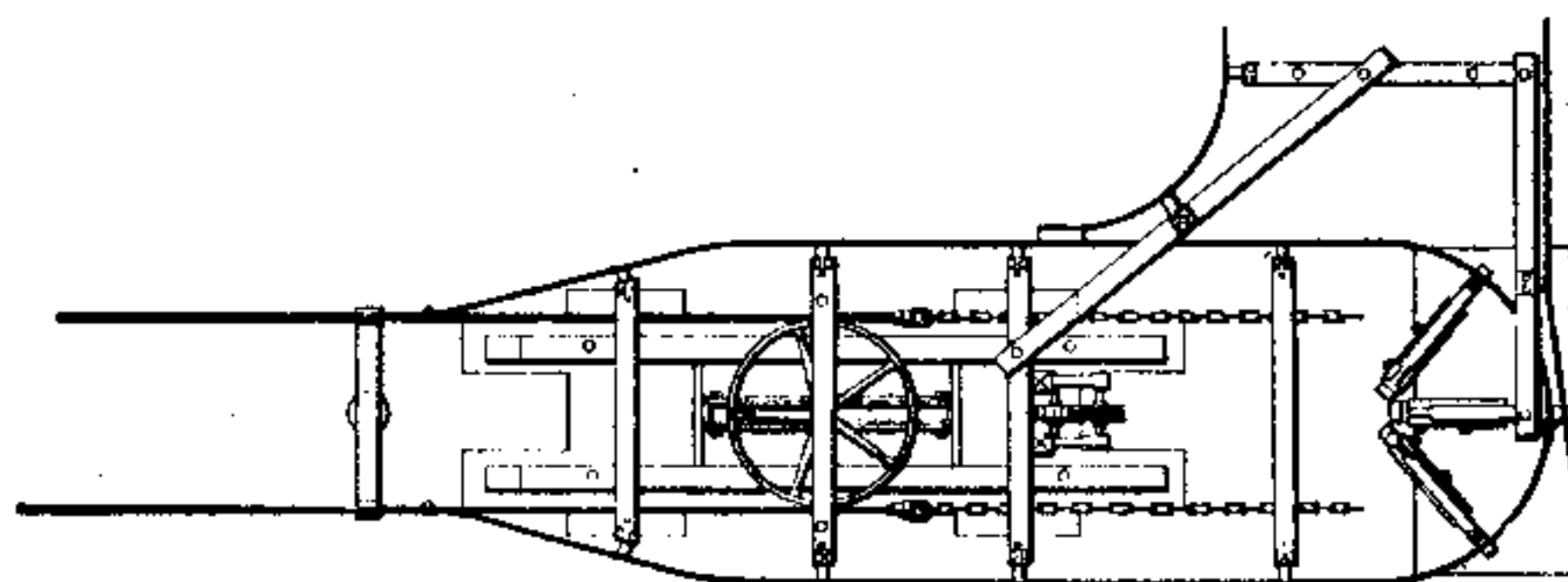


FIG. 7.—Wire-Rope Tramway End or Terminal.

provided with switch rails to enable the carriers to be transferred or shunted on to another line or track, or on to the second rope or cable to perform the return journey.

One end or terminal of a tramway on Bleichert's system is illustrated in Fig. 7, from which it will be seen that the hauling or driving rope passes round the horizontal wheel or pulley, and the track is connected to a rail supported by suitable brackets. The carriers may be here passed round to the second or opposite supporting or carrying rope or cable for the

return journey, or they may be shunted on to another track by the switch rails.

When it is desired to erect portable temporary junctions at some intermediate points on the line where it is required to stop or to return the carriers to the starting point, these junctions are constructed with a connecting rail somewhat similar to that shown in Fig. 7, but arranged to dip below the supporting or carrying ropes or cables by means of temporary pulleys, so that they may be out of the way of carriers or vehicles crossing over.

At curves the arrangement is such that the carriers leave the supporting track or carrying rope and run, by reason of their momentum, on a connecting rail in the same manner as at the end or terminus of the tramway, having been released from the hauling or driving rope, by which they are again picked up on resuming their bearing on the line or track, that is, the fixed carrying rope. Both the supporting or carrying ropes, and hauling or driving rope, pass round rollers.

Amongst the various other plans that have been adopted or suggested for the arrangement of the ropeway the following may be mentioned:—Connecting the carrying rope by ties at fixed intervals to another rope suspended from posts or supports consisting alternately of one of considerably greater height, so as to form, as it were, a flexible girder. In the case of double lines stretchers or crossheads being provided to maintain them parallel, and to enable loads to be suspended when desired from both lines. The carrier supports and carriers need not in this case differ from



Supporting the weight of the carriers by means of several wires so arranged that the tension of the wires will be independent of the load. These wires are fixed at one end or terminus, and are passed over grooved pulleys at the other end or terminus, and connected to heavy weights. The driving, propelling, or hauling ropes are arranged side by side with the former, one end of each being attached to the carrier, passed around pulleys, and back to the other end of the carrier, and there secured. The hauling or driving rope is driven by a suitable pulley, which latter is rotated by an engine located at the rear of the casing carrying the supporting pulleys, and provided with guides for the suspension tension weights. These latter consist of two side plates carrying between them at the top a loose pulley, and having supports for removable bars forming the adjustable part of the weight.

In another arrangement of ropeway suggested by Hodgson, a rope was to be laid parallel to the bearing or carrying rope, which second rope was to be capable of taking a strain similar to that thrown by the loads upon the bearing or carrying rope, and was to be clamped by a clip formed with spiral grooves corresponding to the lay of the rope, to the supports of the bearing or carrying rope. The bearing or carrying rope was to be first laid with a sag so as not to overstrain it, and then the sustaining or carrying rope strained whilst unloaded to its maximum strain.

Many plans have been proposed for enabling curves to be rounded at angles instead of shunting the carrier on to a rail, and thence to another ropeway or section, diverging in a straight line from the first. In one

arrangement the bearing or carrying rope is replaced at the curves by rails, and the traction or hauling rope is guided by pulleys supported in a rail against which bear wheels on the vehicle suspending or carrier frame, and rope-gripping apparatus. The track is supported by two crossed poles with inclined struts, the poles being held where they cross by a bolt and a double channel section. The traction or hauling rope may be run at the terminal station round a horizontal pulley with a flange, against which the above-mentioned wheels bear. The bearing or carrying rope and traction or hauling rope pulleys, &c., are supported on brackets on the crosspieces, which brackets, near the terminals, are mounted on slides vertically adjustable by screws, or other means, so as to enable the required incline to be obtained.

### **Carrier Trucks, Runners, or Saddles.**

The carrier receptacles in this system are suspended from trucks, travellers, runners, or saddles, the ordinary form of which consists mainly of two grooved wheels or rollers rotatably mounted in a suitable frame; but several special arrangements of which, however, are also made, the best forms being those having the spindles or axles of the grooved wheels supported in bearings at both ends, instead of being arranged overhanging and supported at one end only, as is sometimes the case.

The spindles or axles in some of the best types are also formed hollow so as to provide reservoirs adapted to contain a charge of lubricant, and they are perforated with small radial holes to allow the escape of the lubricant into the journal, by which means the trucks or travellers are enabled to run for a lengthened

period without attention, and the spindles and bosses of the grooved wheels caused to last for many years. The oil or other lubricant can be inserted into the hollow spindles by the removal of screw plugs.

In the ordinary form of overhanging spindles or axles the wheels become skewed, atwist, or out of

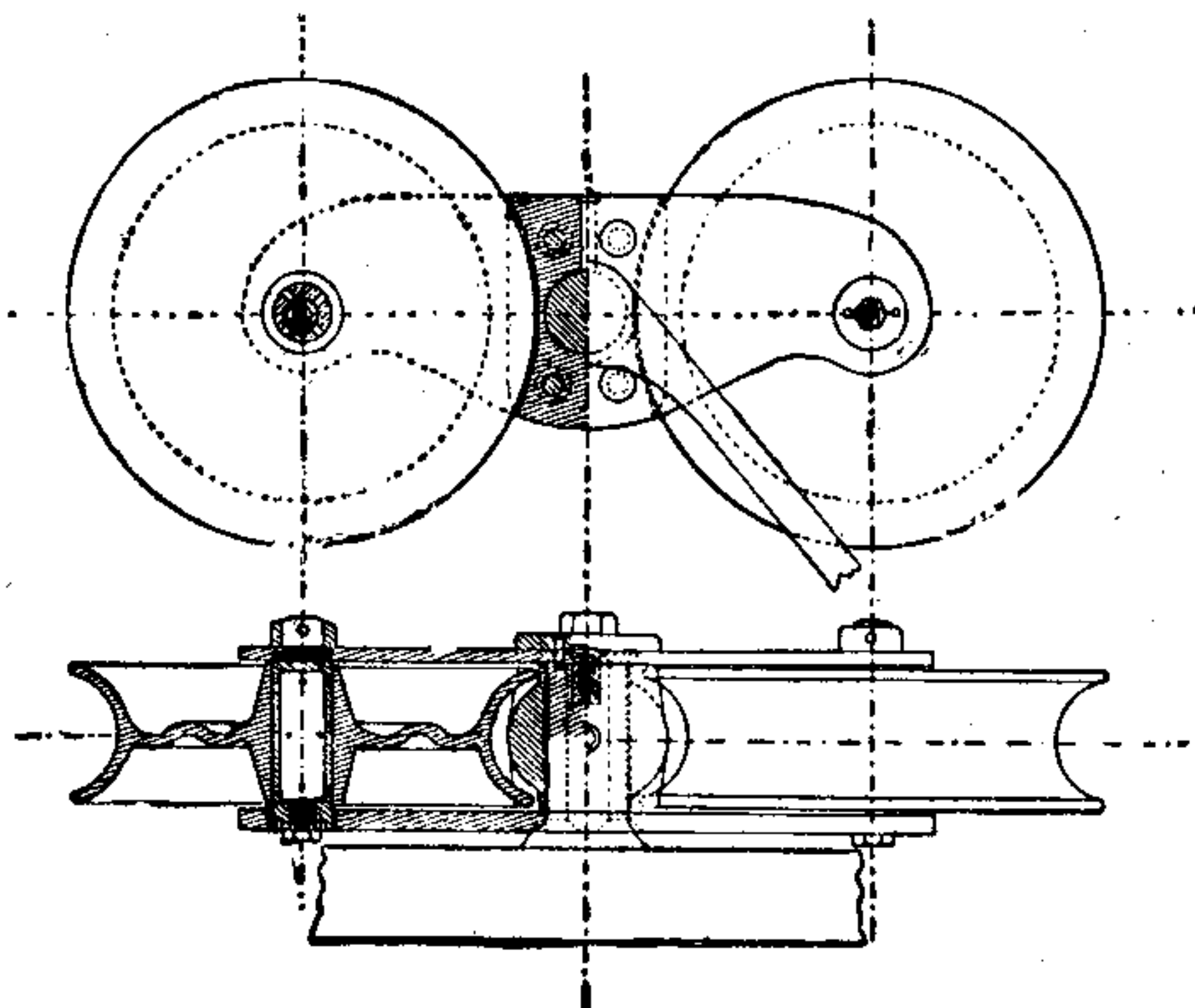


FIG. 8.—Carrier Truck or Runner for Fixed Wire Ropeway.

line, and consequently the carriers do not hang vertically. Considerable trouble, moreover, is generally experienced in keeping them properly lubricated.

Fig. 8 illustrates in sectional plan and elevation a truck or runner having a frame and spindles of the above-mentioned improved description. The frame is

composed of two steel plates having a central cast-iron distance piece through which the hanger or frame spindle passes. The grooved wheel spindles or axles are of phosphor bronze hollowed out or recessed to contain oil or other lubricant, as shown, and also arranged to form end distance pieces between the side plates of the frame. The hanger spindle can be oiled through a hole in the distance piece, and the carrier frame or hanger passes through the latter, the frame being suspended from the centre, but on one side of the truck or runner, and swinging on the spindle.

To admit of the loads being suspended directly from the carrying rope a form of truck or runner having double wheels or rollers with a space or clearance between them has been proposed. Through this clearance the connections by means of which the rope is suspended or supported will pass, the amount of the clearance obtainable being of course dependent upon the diameter of the rope.

A truck or runner has been designed in which the grooved wheels or pulleys are mounted in a frame from which the receptacle is carried by a hanger and rods, and on the other side of which is another pivoted rod which takes on to a stud on a second rod, a third pivoted rod taking on to a stud on the first rod. The office of this latter rod is to prevent the truck or runner accidentally leaving the rope, and to admit of its passing the supports on the posts or standards, fixed inclines being there provided to knock the rods out of the way at these points.

Another truck or runner in which provision is made for preventing its being jerked from, or otherwise getting off the carrying rope, consists of a saddle

framing fitted with two or more rotatably mounted grooved wheels or pulleys intended to run upon the fixed carrying rope, and one or more similarly grooved wheels or pulleys mounted in a like manner, and adapted to engage with the under side of the rope, so as to prevent the possibility of any accident arising through the above-mentioned cause.

The frame of this saddle is also formed fender-shaped at each end in order to remove any obstructions, such as branches, from the carrying rope.

In practice any such additional safety arrangements for preventing the trucks or runners from leaving the carrying rope are found to be unnecessary on lines working under ordinary conditions.

A number of so-called safety suspension devices or trucks have been likewise devised, the general idea in all of them being to provide some form of clutch which will act automatically to grip the ropeway should the driving or hauling rope break.

In one form, upon the accidental breakage of the driving or hauling rope, a bridle to which the latter is attached will fall and release detents, thereby allowing of springs coming into action by which gripping rods, jointed in a manner practically similar to a parallel ruler, are caused to grip the ropeway through links and levers. A pusher piece is forced by a suitable stop to shoot beneath a snug on the bridle, and prevent its falling, and the clutch from coming into action at the termination of the travel or journey.

Another type of carriage or truck, in addition to a safety clutch device, has suitable mechanism by means of which the carrier receptacle can be lowered at one of



for hoisting and conveying coal and other materials from mines, vessels, &c.

There are numerous other patterns of trucks or runners which space does not admit of even briefly describing here, but a few of which will be found noticed and illustrated in the descriptions of various installations that have been erected.

### Friction Grips or Couplings.

To attach the carriers to the hauling rope some kind of clip, coupling, or grip is required, and if regularity and uniformity of working is to be attained, this device must be both simple in construction, certain in its action, and calculated to produce as little wear of the rope as possible. Indeed it has been the experience of most engineers, with regard to wire-rope tramways, that the slipping of the clips on the carrying rope in the one system and on the hauling rope in the other, is one of if not the chief cause of their wear.

The couplings or grips in general use are either of the friction or of the locking types.

Fig. 9 shows in elevation and in vertical section a form of grip or coupling of the first-mentioned class, which consists, as will be seen from the illustration, of two smooth-faced discs, one firmly attached to the crossbar of the carrier frame or hanger, and the other rotatably mounted upon a spindle, and capable of acting as a carrier or support for the driving or hauling rope. The discs are normally retained apart by a spring, and to bring them together and grip the rope, the spindle is provided with a square screw thread at its outer end, upon which the correspondingly internally

screw-threaded boss of a lever is adapted to screw, so that when the latter is raised the loose disc will be moved towards the fixed one, and the rope be tightly clamped or gripped between their adjacent faces, the lever being retained in its raised position by means of a spring catch or trigger. This latter arrangement admits of the grip or coupling being automatically thrown out of action by a stop or wiper encountering

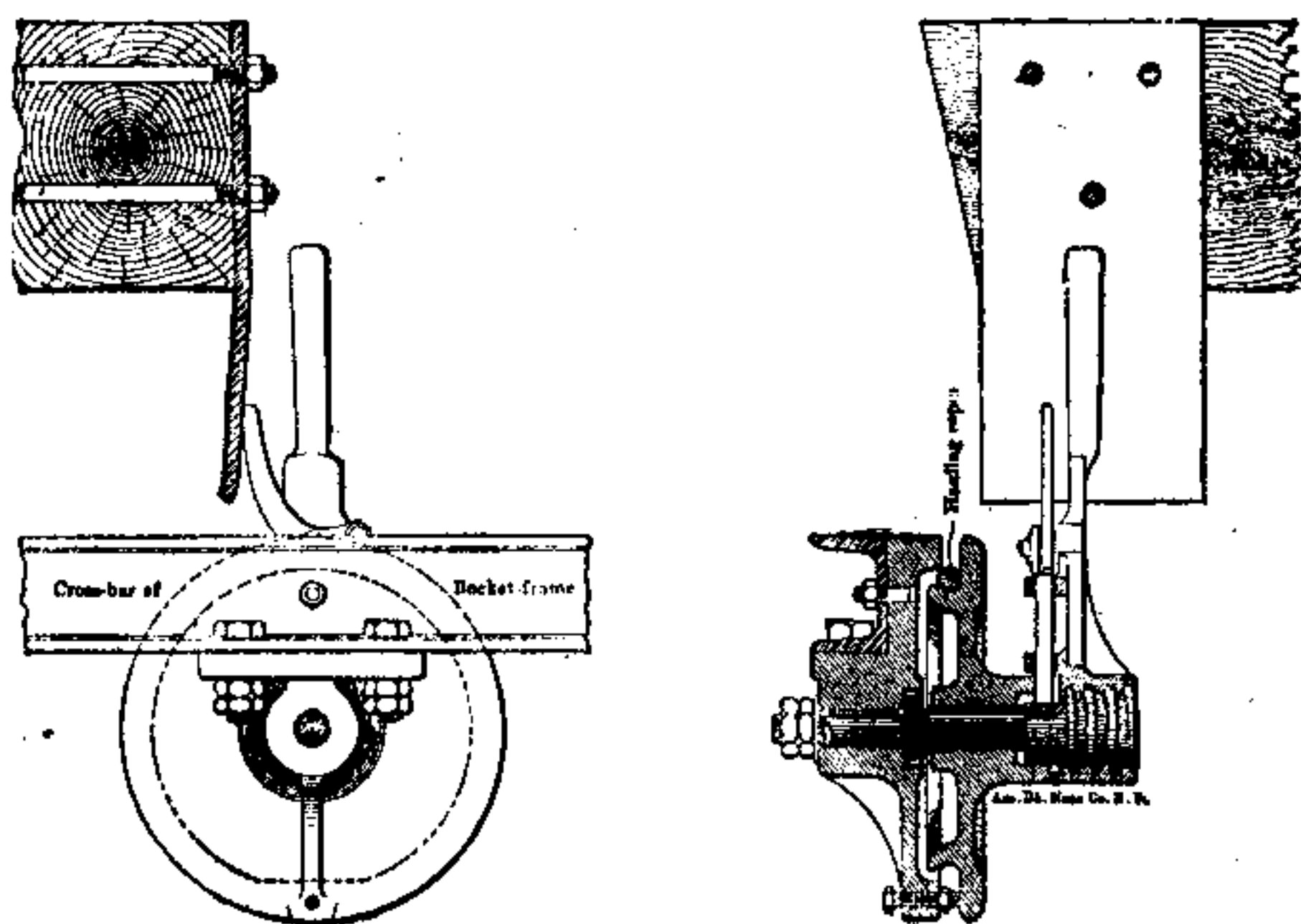


FIG. 9.—Disc Friction Grip or Coupling.

the lever and catch, and the hauling or driving rope released, on approaching a station, when the carrier can be switched off the carrying rope on to a siding, as has been already described.

This grip or coupling is said to be suitable for gradients up to 1 in 6, and for loads weighing up to 9 cwts. nett. An advantage of no inconsiderable value, possessed by this coupling, is the ease with which

it can be adapted to receive ropes of different dimensions, and to allow for the wear of the rope.

Where steeper gradients have to be surmounted, such as those up to say 1 in 3, a friction grip or coupling with corrugated jaws, one of which is rigid, and the other movable to and from the rope by means of a lever and cam, should be used, or some other more powerful form of grip than that fitted with the smooth-faced discs, as above described and illustrated.

Two forms of clips, couplings, or grips have been designed, which are constructed shortly as follows :— In the first a right and left handed screw-threaded spindle is employed. The thread engaging in the outer or first movable jaw is of a fast pitch, and, when rotated, rapidly advances the jaw against the rope and then becomes disconnected, after which the closing of the jaws is completed by the fine thread, which engages with, and acts upon the second movable jaw. A casing is provided for excluding dirt, and a lever is attached to the screw-threaded spindle which can be acted on by fixed inclines or stops at the stations so as to automatically operate the coupling or grip.

The second arrangement consists of a toggle mechanism for operating the jaws, and the grip is held closed by a pawl engaging a sector fixed on one of the jaws, and is kept normally open by a spring between the jaws.

Both of the above clips are provided with guide-rollers intended to bear upon the hauling or driving rope, and have their jaws fitted with liners to facilitate repair when worn.

In a form of coupling or grip designed by the same inventor, whose disc grip has been already briefly

described and illustrated, an eccentric quadrant is caused to bear against the rope by a cam operated by an arm controlled by suitable projections provided on the line.

Another grip or clip invented by Roe and Bedlington has the jaws so mounted that they will be closed by a movement perpendicular to the direction of the cable or rope, and will be then automatically tightened by the pull of the latter. The above purpose is effected by various arrangements, such as ball-jointed jaws with eccentric faces, straight-faced jaws working on eccentric bearings, one jaw jointed to a plain or segmental toggle lever, and the other supported by eccentric rollers, and by other dispositions of toggle levers. Apparatus is also provided for entering the cable or rope between the jaws, applying the initial pressure, and locking the jaws.

It has been also proposed to use a rope clip or grip in which the hanger is given a vertical movement in the supporting trolley or saddle, which latter is arranged to carry an upper gripping block, and to actuate a lower gripping block pivoted on the trolley through a link. A pulley running on a fixed rail raises the hanger above the ordinary carrying rope at the termini, so as to free the grip from the driving or hauling rope.

Whatever the type of friction grip or coupling, however, that may be employed, provided it be efficient in action, certain specific advantages will be derived from its use. Amongst these the most important are that, owing to the carriers being attachable to the rope at any point, the wear of the rope is rendered more uniform throughout its entire length; and,

furthermore, as the carriers can be, as above mentioned, attached to the hauling or driving rope at any point, the carrying capacity of the line may be easily increased or decreased at pleasure, by simply placing the carriers closer together, or further apart, in accordance with whether the former or latter alteration be desired.

This is, indeed, a far more desirable way of effecting the above object than that of varying the travelling speed of the driving or hauling rope from that found to be the most advantageous rate at which to work any particular installation of wire-rope tramway, and more particularly is this the case when the alteration entails an increase of velocity.

As an example of the small amount of wear caused to the rope by the use of the above-described disc friction grip or coupling, it may be here mentioned that on the Fernie wire ropeway at Giesen, where such grips or couplings were in use, the hauling or driving rope supplied when the line was erected in 1879 was stated to have still been in good condition and in regular work in 1891.

### **Knots or Carrier Collars for Locking Grips or Couplings.**

When a line of wire-rope tramway has gradients steeper than 1 in 3, a lock grip or coupling of some efficient description must be employed. There are many patterns of this type of grip and of the necessary knots, carrier collars, or swellings in the rope by means of which the fastening is completed.

With respect to the latter, that known as the Star knot is perhaps about the best. This device, which is



illustrated in Fig. 10 in elevation, and in longitudinal and cross sections, consists of a spirally grooved cylinder having a diameter slightly larger than that of the driving or hauling rope to which it is to be fixed. Into these spiral grooves the strands of the rope, which must be untwisted for the purpose, are inserted in the manner shown in the illustrations, so that the ribs of the cylinder will project to a sufficient extent to afford a hold for the grip pawls, or for the claws of the coupling.

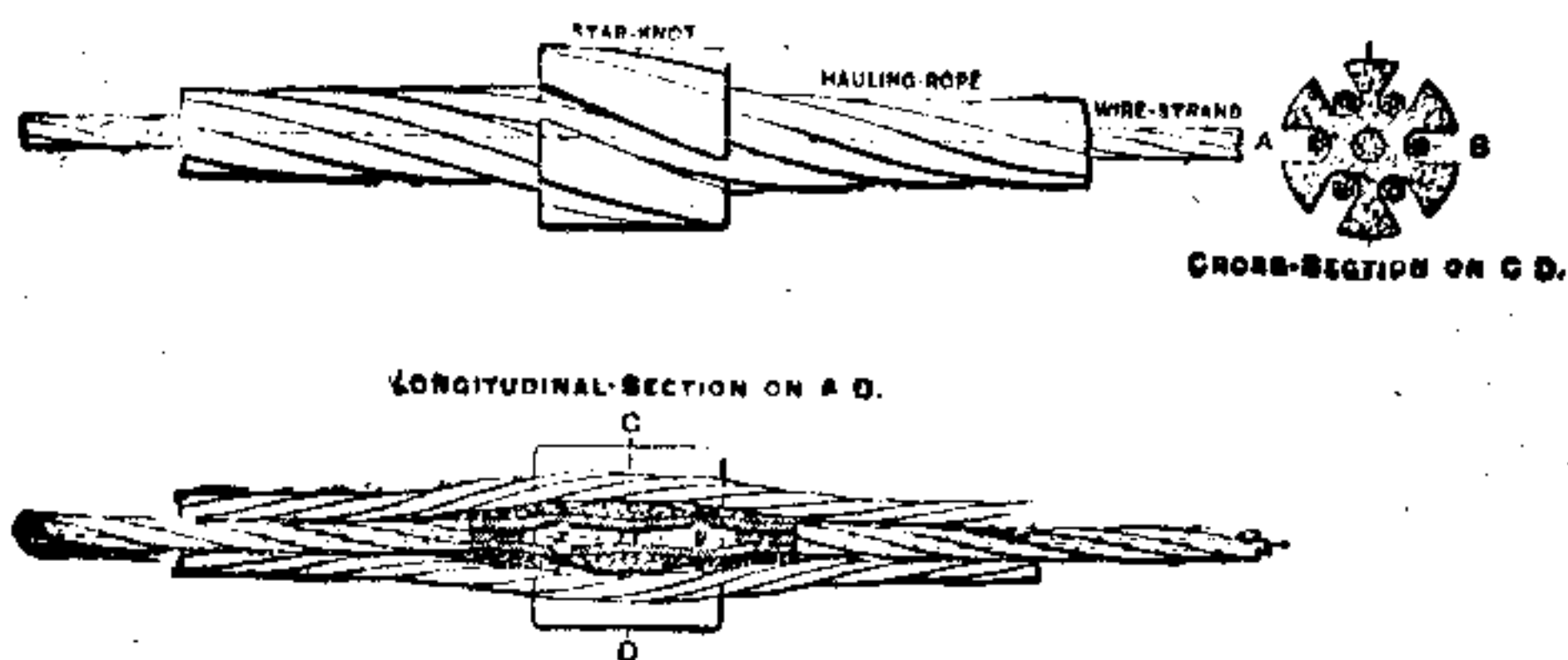


FIG. 10.—Star Knot or Carrier Collar for Use with Locking Grips or Couplings.

To ensure additional security, a couple of yards of the hemp core of the rope are besides removed, and a steel wire strand is passed through the cylinder, and fixed by wedges  $x$ ,  $y$ , as shown in the longitudinal section, the steel wire strand being then put in place of the hemp core that has been removed, and the rope twisted up again, when the knot and strand will be found capable of resisting all the strains to which they are likely to be subjected whilst in work.

capable of withstanding heavy strains, is illustrated in plan and in longitudinal and cross sections in Fig. 11. It consists essentially of two pieces which are held together by joints and bolts or pins, or by means of ordinary hinge joints, and is of a cylindrical form when closed. This construction enables the said carrier collar to be attached at any part of the endless rope after a suitable filling piece has been inserted between the strands of the rope to form a swelling.

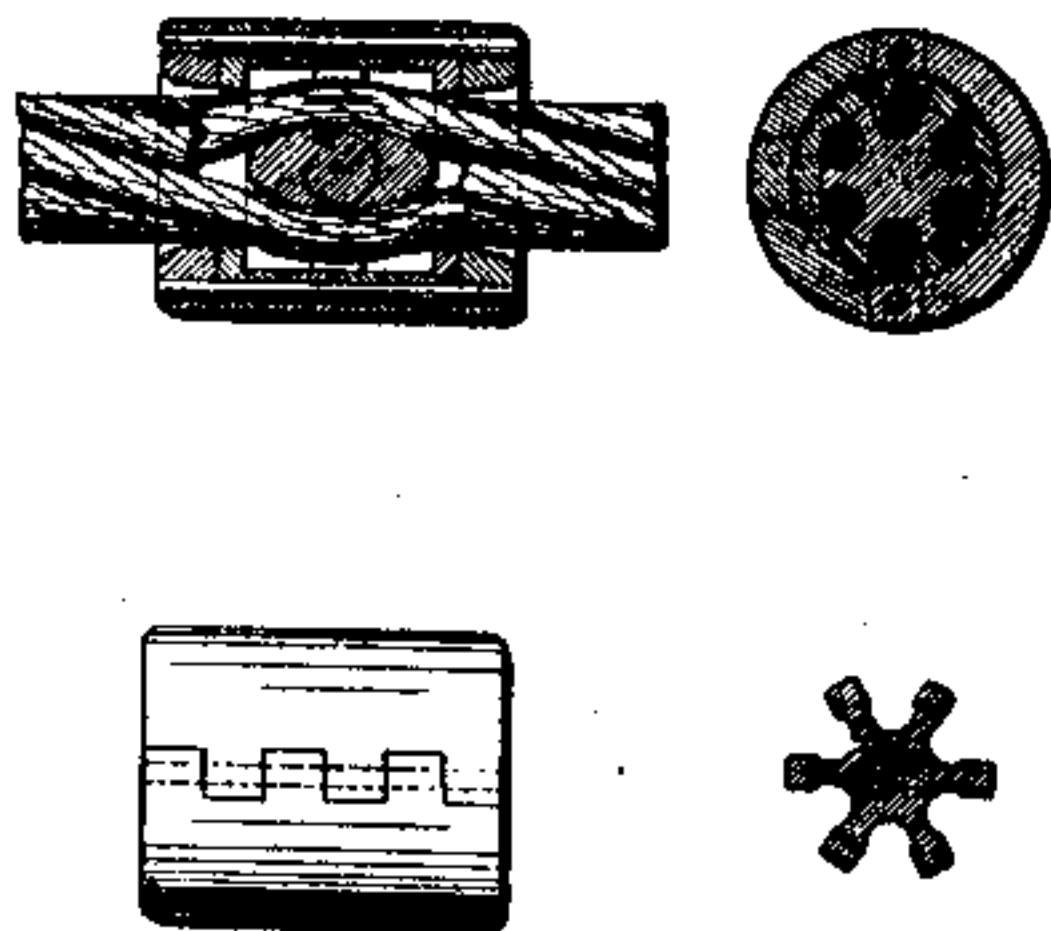


FIG. 11.—Otto Knot or Carrier Collar for Use with Locking Grips or Couplings.

This filling piece is made with radial projections, and with spiral grooves, corresponding to the strands of wire forming the rope, and is turned on the outside to exactly fit the recess in the outer cylindrical casing of the carrier collar.

The attachment of the carrier collar to the driving or hauling rope is made by untwisting a sufficient length of the rope and removing the hempen core or interior for a length equal to the length of the filling

piece, which latter is then inserted. The two halves of the carrier collar are then placed over the whole and secured together by means of the joints and the bolts or pins. The radial projections of the filling piece bear against the inner surface of the carrier collar and thus prevent it from being displaced. To ensure greater security and to prevent any movement of the filling piece in the rope, white metal or other suitable alloy or composition may be run into the clearance spaces. Elastic rings formed in halves may be placed at the ends of the filling piece to cushion the force of any violent impact, and ensure its being gently transmitted to the rope, thereby preventing serious injury



FIG. 12.—Modified Form of Otto Knot or Carrier Collar.

being caused to the latter by the gripper striking against any one of the carrier collars.

Fig. 12 shows in longitudinal and cross section a slightly different arrangement of the above-described carrier collar. In this case the carrier collar is formed in two parts or halves, provided with male and female screw threads, and holes for the reception of a bar or lever by means of which they can be rotated so as to admit of their being screwed together and thus firmly united. A filling piece spirally grooved to take the strands is also fitted inside the rope, so as to form an even enlargement or swelling of the rope which

collar, when the latter are screwed together. In this manner the carrier collar can be secured to the rope without the aid of any alloy, composition, or cement. When, however, a very considerable amount of strain has to be sustained by the collars owing to the work demanded of them being of an exceptionally heavy nature, or from other causes, such alloy, composition,

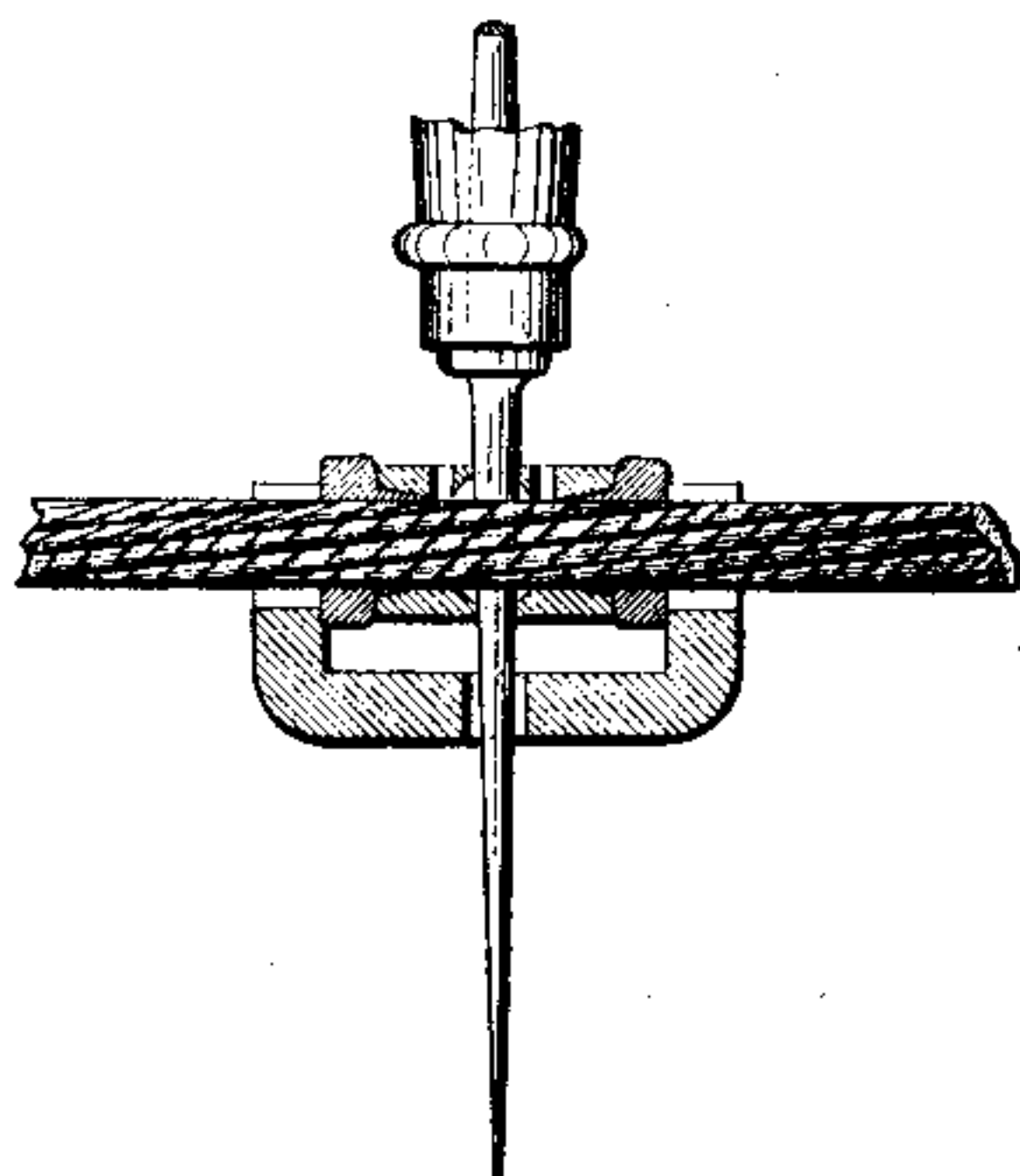


FIG. 13.—Bleichert Knot or Carrier Collar for Use with Locking Grips or Couplings.

or cement may be employed as an additional safeguard as in the case of the previously described carrier collar.

Bleichert forms the requisite knots or swellings upon the driving rope by the use of a drum or thimble such as that shown in Fig. 13, which is attached to the

manner:—A portion of the rope is untwisted to a certain extent, and after cutting away a certain amount of the hemp centre or core this portion of the rope is well tinned. The drum or thimble is then placed in position upon the tinned part of the rope, as shown in the drawing, and a taper pin is driven through holes in the drum or thimble, and through the rope, when, the ends having been closed by means of the split packing rings shown, and the taper pin having been withdrawn, tin composition or alloy is poured through the holes, and the space left by the withdrawal of the pin, &c., is filled up with the composition.

### **Pawl Locking Grips or Couplings.**

An excellent and simple form of pawl grip or coupling is shown in side elevation, plan, and vertical section in Fig. 14. It will be seen from the drawing that this grip consists essentially of two corresponding and similarly mounted pawls, each movable in a vertical plane, and having a forked end adapted to engage on each side of the knot, the amount of fall or drop, of which the pawls are capable, being limited by a stop, and the hauling or driving rope resting on a grooved roller located immediately below, and centrally between the pawls. Pins or projections upon arms on these pawls (see the plan view and vertical section) engage with a guide rail fixed at each of the stations, and serve to throw the pawls out of gear, and disengage the driving or hauling rope.

The apparatus is attached to a crosspiece of the



14), and also in Figs. 15 and 20, and is equally suitable for right or left handed wire-rope tramways.

The pawl grip which has just been described, admits not only the connecting of, but also the disconnecting of, the driving or hauling rope to be performed automatically. The arrangement for this

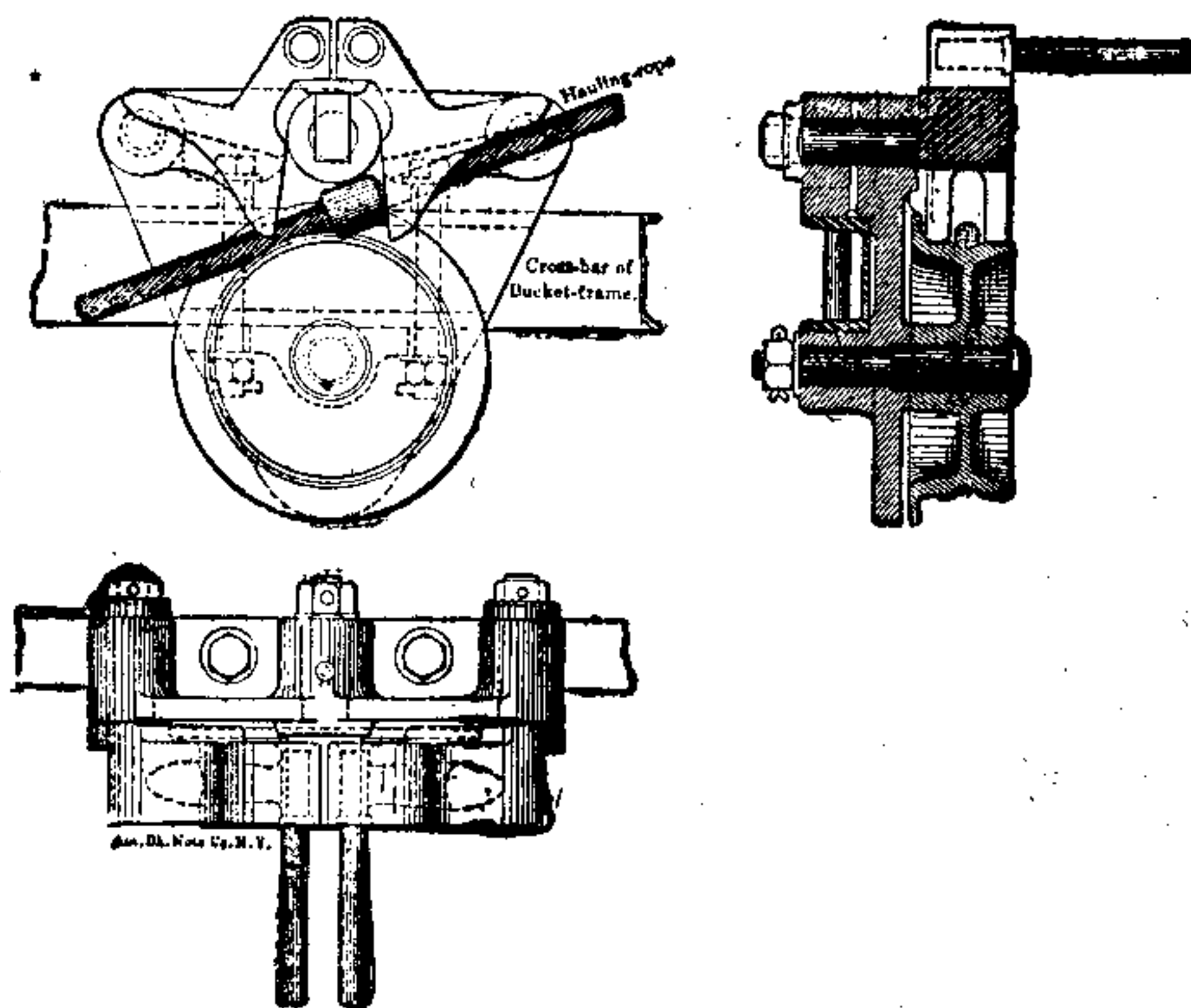


FIG. 14.—Pawl Locking Grip or Coupling.

purpose is shown in plan, side, and end elevation in Fig. 15, from which it will be seen that releasing rails are employed, which rails are fixed at the different stations. These rails raise both pawls (which fit over the rope like a fork) by coming into contact with the rods, pins, or projections thereon, and they are

arranged in a similar manner for the arriving as for the departing carriers. The rails are located on one side of the apparatus and commence about a yard before the point at which the switch rail is inclined or tapered toward the carrying rope, and they are placed parallel to the switch rail. The height of the releasing rail corresponds with the position of the pawls when out of gear with the driving or hauling rope, and they

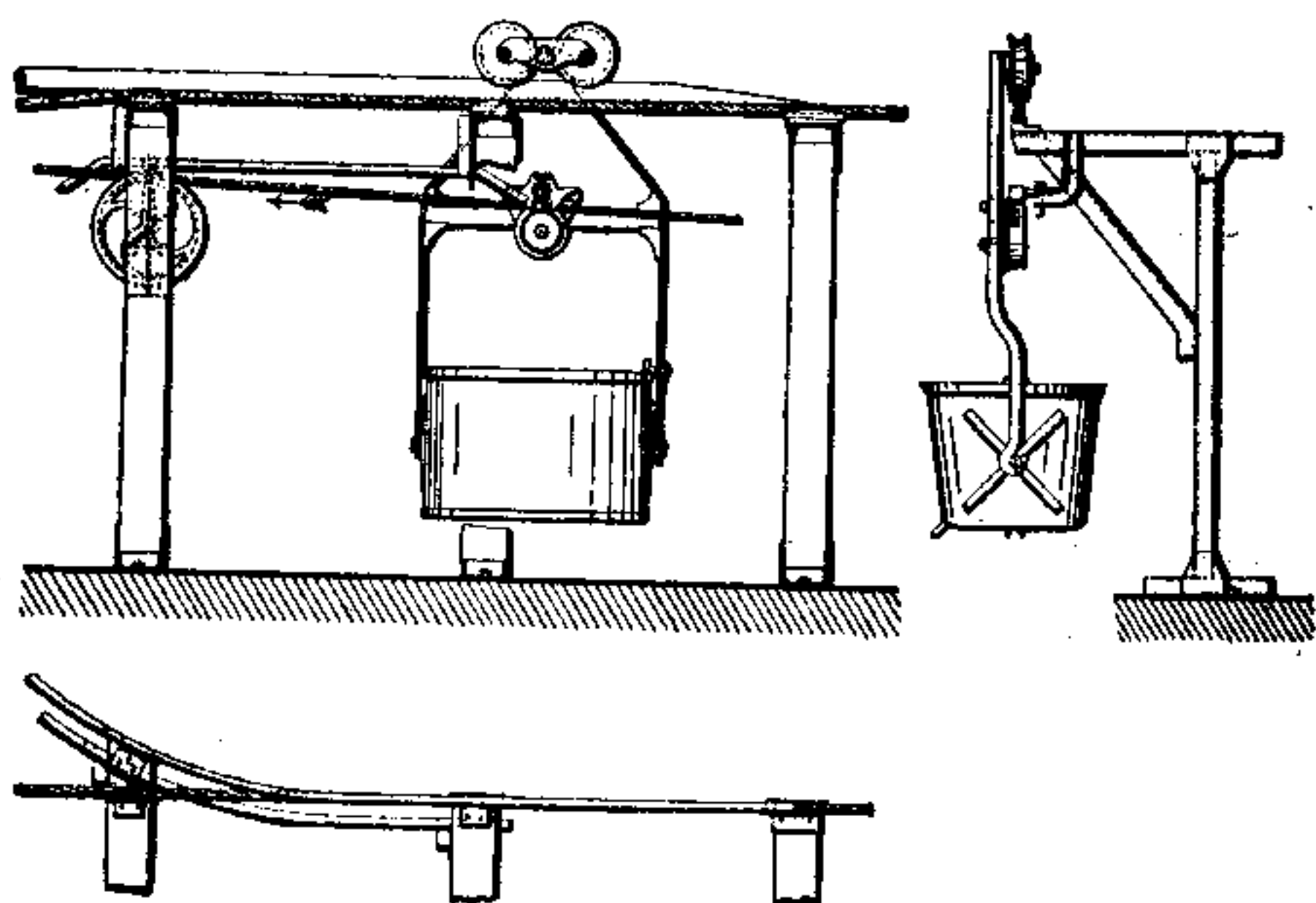


FIG. 15.—Arrangement for Automatically Connecting and Disconnecting Pawl Grip.

are preferably bent downwards at either end to ensure their getting under the rods, pins, or projections, and gradually lifting the pawls as one of the carriers approaches. This releasing or disengaging action takes place only when the approaching carrier has arrived on the switch rail, by which means the pushing of the carrier on to the latter by hand is dispensed

with. It will be, however, necessary to push the departing carriers off the switch rail on to the carrying rope, but before the carrier approaches the driving or hauling rope, the pawl will already have been lifted by the releasing rail, and this rope, which is in motion, can rest on the roller which is free to revolve, and on pushing the carrier runner or trolley further on the carrying rope, the pawls will drop. To more certainly ensure the engagement of the pawls with the driving or hauling rope, springs may in some cases be employed.

In operation the carrier having been moved along the switch rail to the carrying rope, and the pawls having been thrown out of gear, as above described, so as to allow of the driving or hauling rope being guided and placed upon the grooved roller rotatably mounted on the grip, the pins or projections are released from the guide rails, and the pawls fall into their operative positions. An approaching collar, knot, or enlargement on the hauling rope moves along the inclined surfaces on the pawls, and after raising and passing the first pawl moves into the space between the bolt and roller, and is gripped by the second one, any further forward movement thereof being thereby prevented. The first pawl then falls behind the collar, and the carrier is moved forward and is hauled to the following station, or the next releasing rail.

An alarm or signal bell is usually arranged to sound on the approach of one of the knots, so that the operator may push off and give a certain amount of impetus to the carrier, and thus prevent an exces-

knot and the grip. The uncoupling is effected by the pins or projections engaging, as before mentioned, with a guide rail, and raising the locking pawls out of gear, thus allowing the knot to escape, and releasing the carrier, which moves off the carrying rope by reason of its momentum, a tongued rail being usually provided for switching it into a siding.

Loads of more than a ton can, it is said, be carried with safety upon mountain lines up gradients as steep as 1 in 1 by means of these automatic pawl locking couplings or grips.

An arrangement has also been used wherein the hauling rope is held by the pressure resulting from wedge pieces acting on inclined surfaces, which is said to have given better results in the working of the rope.

### Claw Locking Grips or Couplings.

A claw locking grip designed by Bleichert is shown in Fig. 16. The driving rope is supported upon a grooved wheel or roller, and two forked bolts embrace the knot or carrying collar on the driving or hauling rope, one from each side, that on the side from which the rope moves or travels being normally held in position by a spring, but having an inclined face presented to an approaching knot, so that it will be lifted by the latter, and will then instantly drop, and thus confine the knot or collar between it and the second fork, which latter is fixed. These forked bolts are attached to a casting or block which slides vertically in guides in the framing, and is held in position by a suitable spring bolt. A projecting inclined face, placed before the intended stopping point of the

carrier, engages with the point of a hook piece, slightly lifting it, and thereby depressing the spring bolt through the medium of an arm and another bolt (as shown in the drawing); on further lifting the hook the block carrying the forked bolts will be raised, and with it the said two forks, so as to release the knot or carrier. The spring bolt, which during this time is

between two projections, may be disengaged by a piston, or plunger, and the whole of the sliding block or part be withdrawn vertically or again lowered.

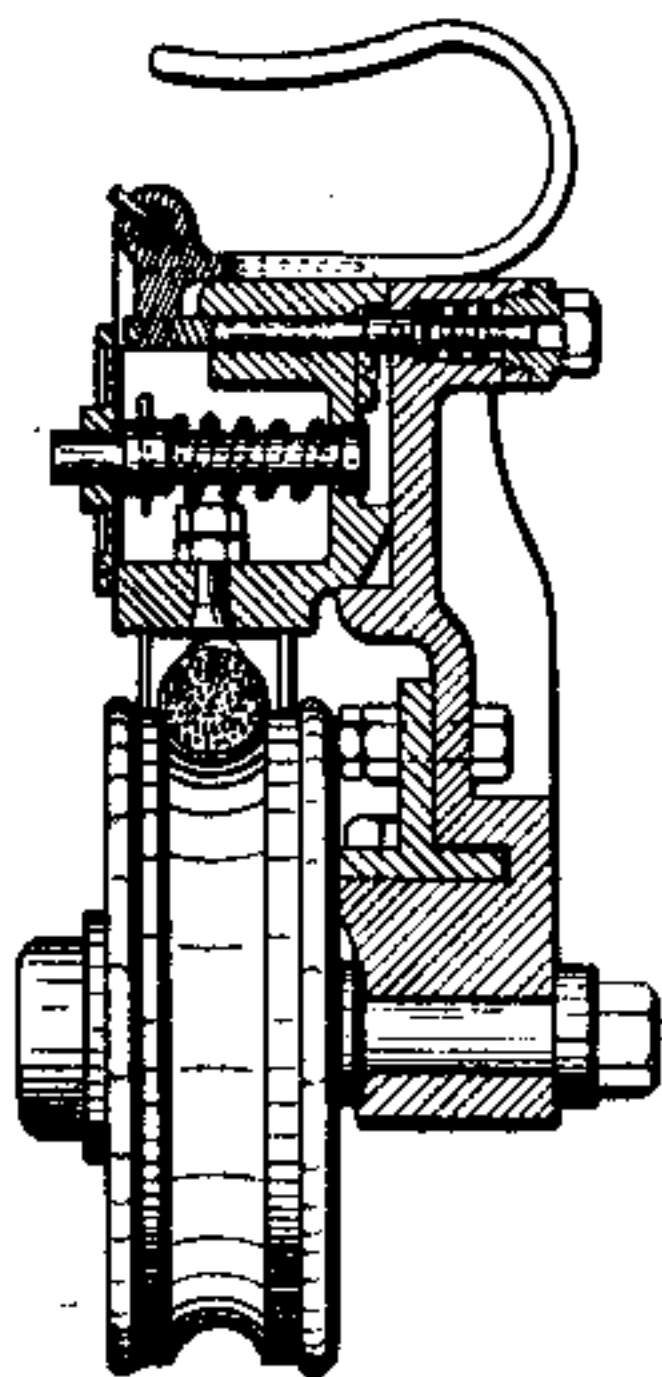


FIG. 16.—Claw Locking Grip or Coupling.

Fig. 17 shows two sectional views of a claw grip or coupling which is also said to be very advantageous for use on steep gradients. To the crossbar of each of the suspension frames or hangers of the carriers, a suitable casting or frame is firmly attached, in which a roller rotatably mounted upon a spindle is designed to act as a guide and support for the hauling or driving rope, when the bucket or other receptacle is uncoupled there-

from. In this roller is a recess or chamber for oil or other lubricant, which latter is retained in the same by a screw plug, and passes on to the spindle as required through a hole or oil-way; another screw plug, by removing which the oil-way can be cleaned out when necessary, is also provided. A spring which engages with ratchet teeth upon the head of the first-



mentioned screw plug prevents it from shaking loose and leaving the recess. Above the roller is a cross-head supported upon springs, so that it may be moved vertically in guides formed on the frame, and having

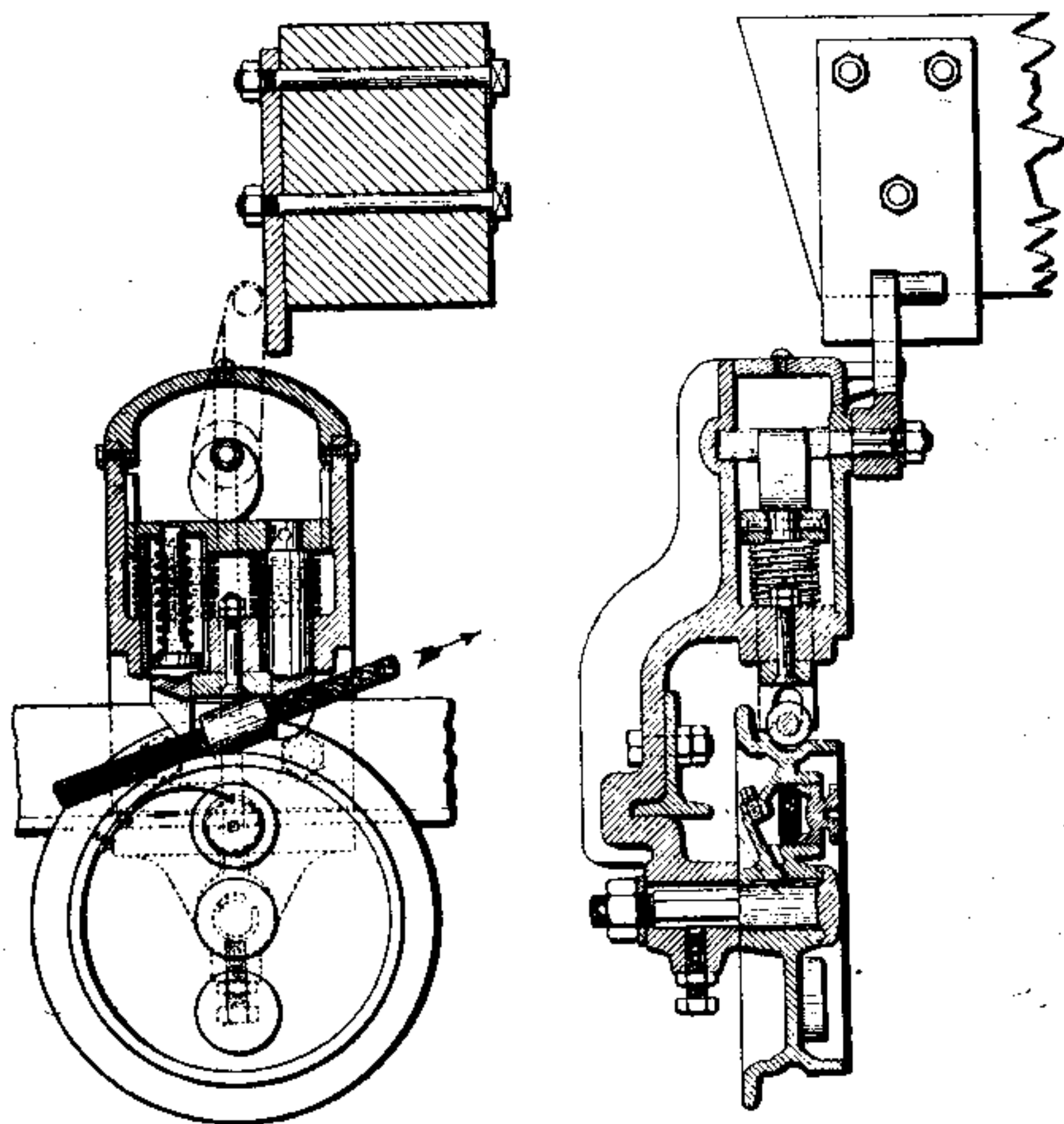


FIG. 17.—Claw Locking Grip or Coupling for Steep Gradients.

attached to its lower side a forked gripper and a sleeve, which latter carries another gripper which is constantly pressed by means of a spring against an inwardly projecting rim or flange at the lower end of

ing part of a spindle carried in suitable bearings in the casting or frame above the crosshead, and having a projecting extremity upon which is fixed an arm or lever, is also provided, and a stop upon a cover secured to the said casting or frame, which stop serves to limit the movement of the arm or lever.

To couple or connect a truck to the driving or hauling rope (which is kept constantly in motion) the rope must be first placed on the roller, and the crosshead lowered by turning the eccentric by means of its lever, so that the grippers will be caused to engage with the rope, the springs being at the same time compressed. Carrier collars or knots are fixed at suitable intervals upon the driving or hauling rope, and on one of these carrier collars or knots approaching the gripping apparatus it presses against the inclined surface on the gripper carried by the sleeve, thus lifting and passing the latter, and striking against the other or second gripper. As soon as the carrier collar or knot has passed the first gripper, the latter will be forced down by its spring, and the coupling operation completed, the whole apparatus, together with the suspension frame and carrier attached thereto, traveling forward with the driving or hauling rope.

To stop the carrier at any desired point or part of the line the grippers must be released, and this is automatically effected, on arriving at the point at which the stoppage is to take place, by means of a fixed plate against which the eccentric lever strikes, and by which it is forced back so as to turn the eccentric and permit the springs to act and raise the crosshead, and with it the grippers, sufficiently high to allow the hauling or driving rope to pass.

collar or knot to pass freely between the grippers and the roller.

### Carrier Receptacles or Vehicles.

The carrier receptacles, whether for goods or passengers, which are suspended from the trucks or runners by means of frames or hangers, are of various patterns. Those intended for materials and goods are of course made in a number of different forms and

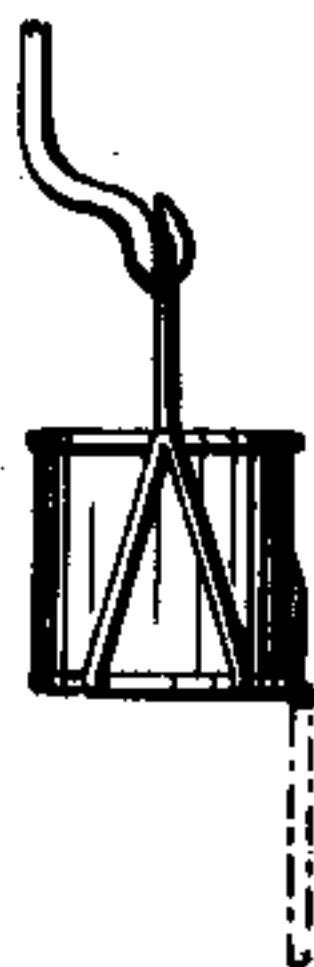


FIG. 18.—Fixed Cylindrical Receptacle or Bucket with Hinged Opening Bottom.



FIG. 19.—Tilting or Tipping Cylindrical Receptacle or Bucket.

sizes, being usually, indeed, specially designed to meet the requirements of the material, or goods, to be transported, and of the particular installation. Under these circumstances it would be obviously impossible to do more than briefly describe a small selection of carrier receptacles of the descriptions most generally employed.

To commence with carrier receptacles for minerals

transported on wire-rope tramways, Figs. 18, 19, and 20 illustrate three forms of receptacles, skips, or buckets

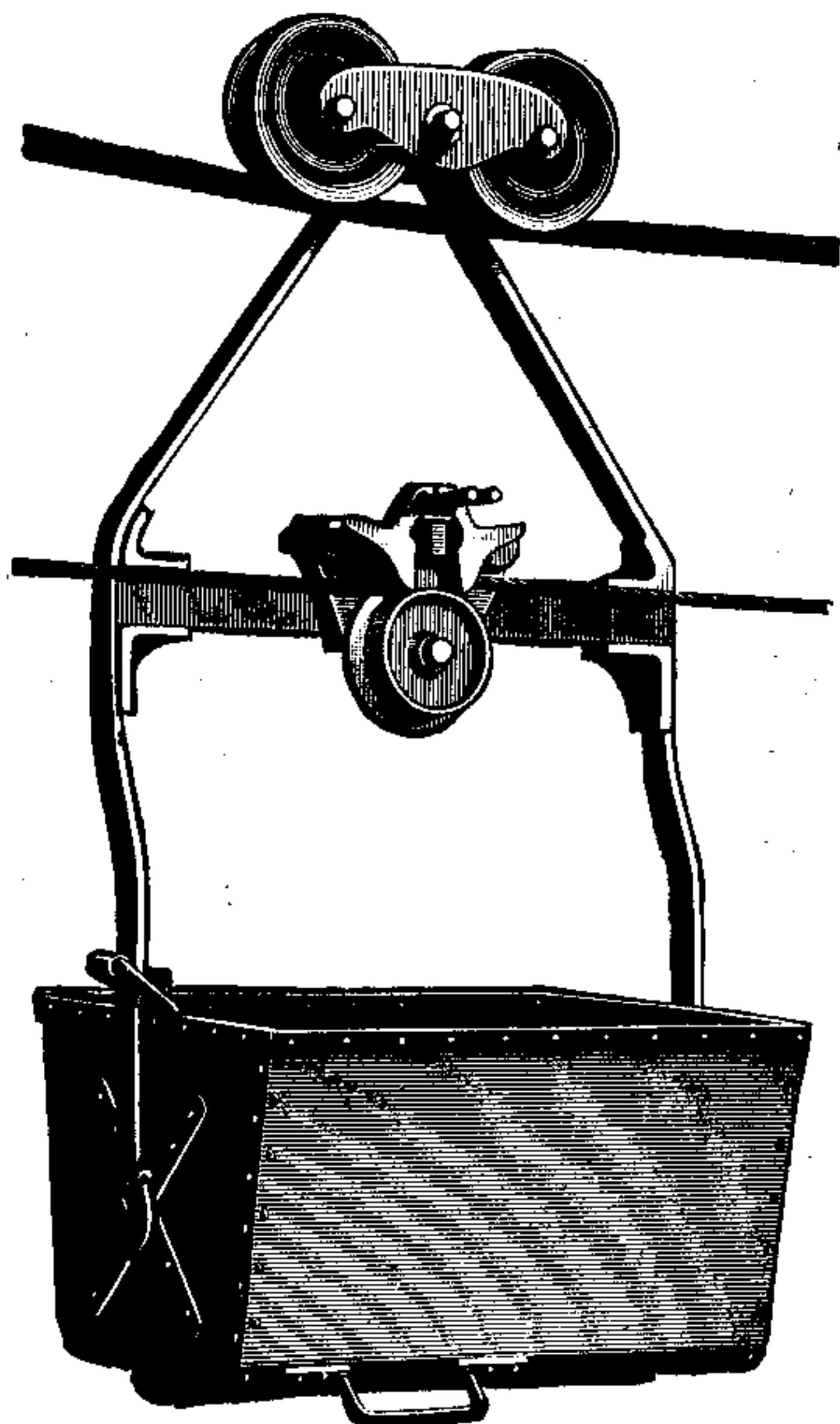


FIG. 20. —Sheet-iron Tilting or Tipping Rectangular Receptacle or Bucket. employed for this purpose. Those shown in Figs. 18 and 19 are respectively a fixed cylindrical bucket with

hinged opening bottom, and a tilting or tipping cylindrical bucket, both of which types are, with certain modifications of shape and size, very frequently employed. Fig. 20 illustrates a sheet-iron tilting or tipping rectangular bucket, fitted with special tipping arrangements as shown in the drawing.

Fig. 21 shows a produce carrier receptacle, which consists simply of an ordinary basket, the shape and dimensions of which may of course be varied to a considerable extent according to circumstances. This receptacle is suitable for the transportation of farm and garden produce, manure, coke, &c.



FIG. 21.  
Produce Carrier  
Receptacle.

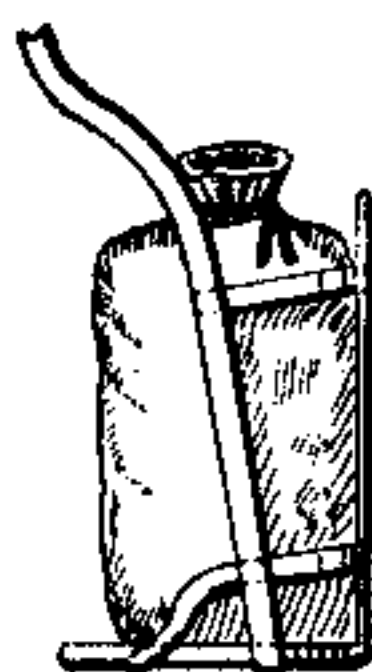


FIG. 22.  
Cradle Sack  
Carrier.

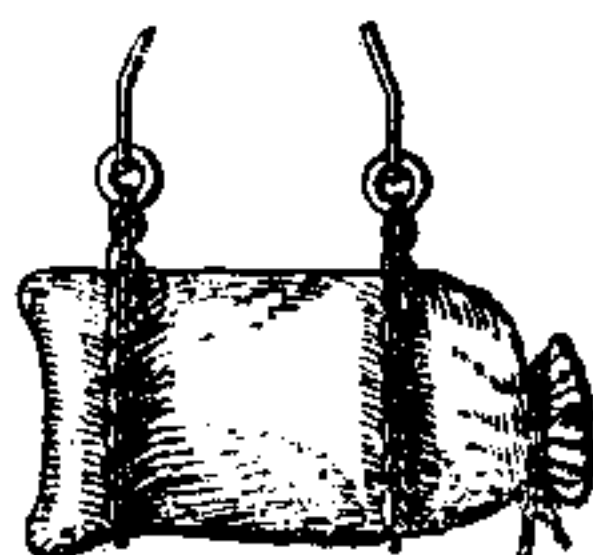


FIG. 23.  
Sling Sack Carrier.

Figs. 22 and 23 illustrate two arrangements for carrying sacks of flour, coal, &c. That shown in Fig. 22, which is made in the form of a cradle, and is adapted to support the sack in a vertical position, is a pattern employed to a large extent at coal depots for the purpose of supplying passing steamers with fuel, in which cases it is usual to sell the coal by the sack as a ready method of estimating the quantity supplied. The carrier receptacle shown in Fig. 23 is one of the ordinary sling type.



Fig. 24 shows a carrier receptacle intended for the conveyance of textile goods, and is a sample of a type much used on aerial or wire-rope tramway installations erected at textile factories in the Manchester district and elsewhere. The closed box-shaped receptacle illustrated admits of this class of goods being carried from place to place without any danger of their being injured by exposure to the weather.

Figs. 25 and 26 show two arrangements commonly used for carrying casks. That shown in Fig. 25 is the

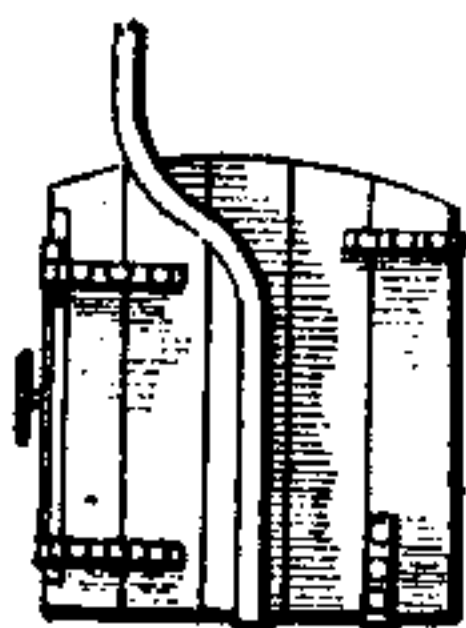


FIG. 24.

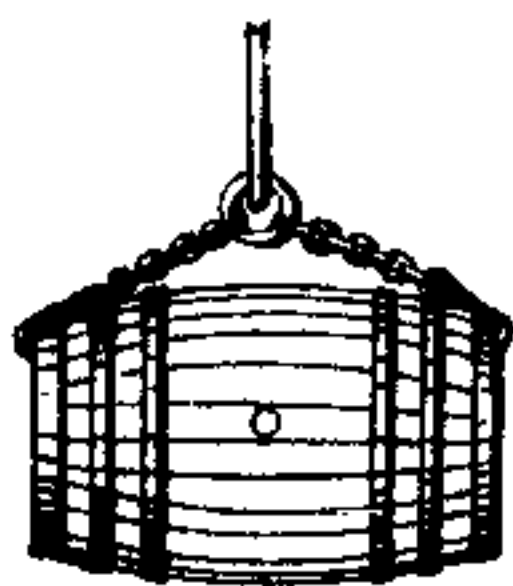


FIG. 25.

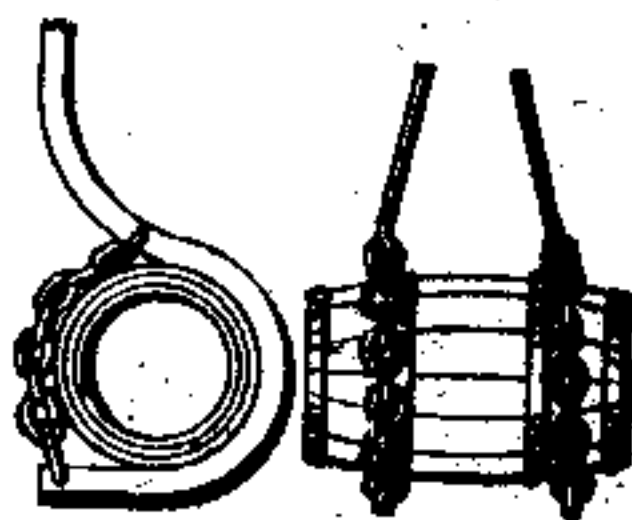


FIG. 26.

Textile Goods Carrier   Sling Cask Carrier.   Gunpowder Cask Carrier.  
Receptacle.

form of sling usually employed for casks containing cement, petroleum, wine, beer, &c. That shown in side and end elevation in Fig. 26 is the type of carrier employed at the gunpowder magazines belonging to the British Government, where they are used for transporting gunpowder casks on a wire-rope tramway from the magazine to the examining house, which latter is situated at a distance of about a quarter of a mile from the former. These cask carriers

Fig. 27 shows in side and front elevation a device for transporting sugar cane. The cane stalks are placed, as depicted in the front elevation, in a double hook, forming a species of cradle, the capacity of which will of course vary according to circumstances, the loads ranging from 1 to 4 cwt. The cradles are usually so constructed as to discharge their load upon the striking of a catch.

Sometimes the space between the arms of the hooks is filled up with wire netting so as to prevent any short lengths of cane from falling through.

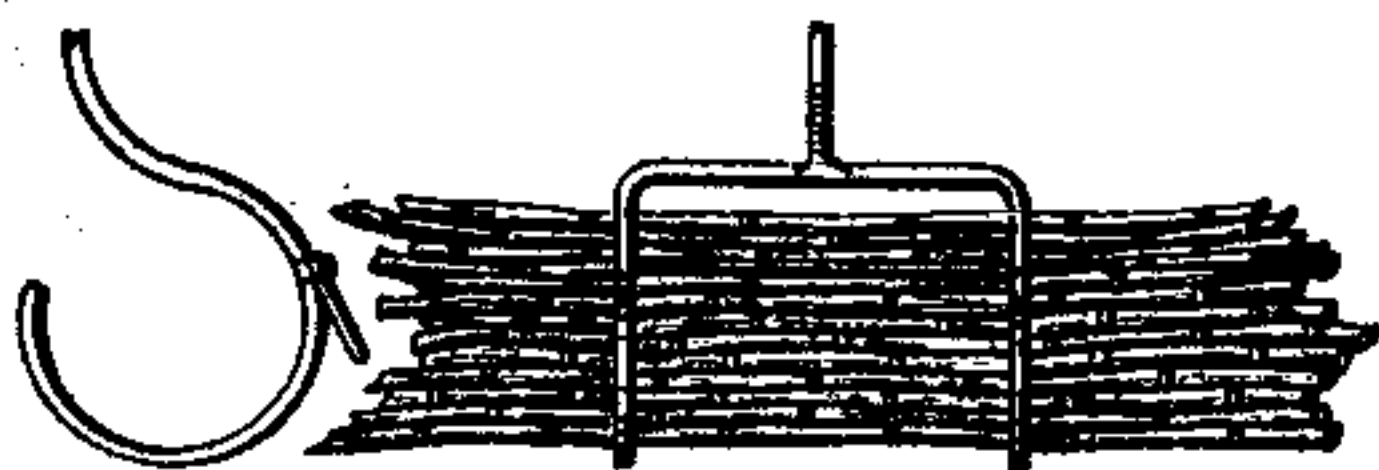


FIG. 27.—Sugar Cane Carrier

### Motive Power.

The motive power for use in connection with wire-rope tramway lines may be derived in some cases, where the working conditions permit of this arrangement being used, from the force of gravity developed by the descending loaded carriers. In other instances water, steam, animal, or other power may be employed, and in the case of lines on the fixed carrying rope system more especially, electricity may in some cases be advantageously utilised as a motive power, what is known as telferage being the arrangement that it

The most suitable type of motive power and the best method of applying the power to drive the line are naturally to a great extent governed by the special features of each particular installation. Some plans of driving that have been used will be found briefly described in the accounts given in subsequent chapters of the various typical installations that have been erected at different parts of the world, and a description of the telpher system will be found in the next chapter.

One arrangement for driving endless wire ropes that has formed the subject-matter of a patent, consists in an arrangement of two pulleys loosely mounted on the driving shaft and driven by bevel or mitre gearing. Two independent pulleys are also mounted on another shaft, and a pulley on a tension carriage. The wire rope is wound round the driving pulleys and the independent guide pulleys alternately, after which it passes round the pulley on the tension carriage and to line.

In a special form of grooved driving drum, around which the rope or cable is wound, the grooves are formed in independently rotatable rings, which latter are preferably made of wrought iron or steel. The first ring is fixed to the flange of the drum by bolts, and the others are kept thereon by a movable flange or plate bolted to the rim of the drum. In another modified arrangement of the above one or more grooves are fixed, whilst the other grooves, and all the grooves on the loose pulley, are carried in rings capable of rotating on the drum independently of the shaft.

Fig. 28 illustrates a method of driving devised some

ten years ago by Bleichert. Loosely mounted upon the same shaft as the driving wheel or pulley, is a second or other wheel or pulley of the same diameter, round which, and a horizontally mounted wheel or pulley, the endless driving, running, or hauling rope is passed. This horizontal wheel or pulley is so mounted, as will be seen from the illustration, as to be capable of sliding between guides, and a weight attached through a chain to this wheel maintains the rope taut.

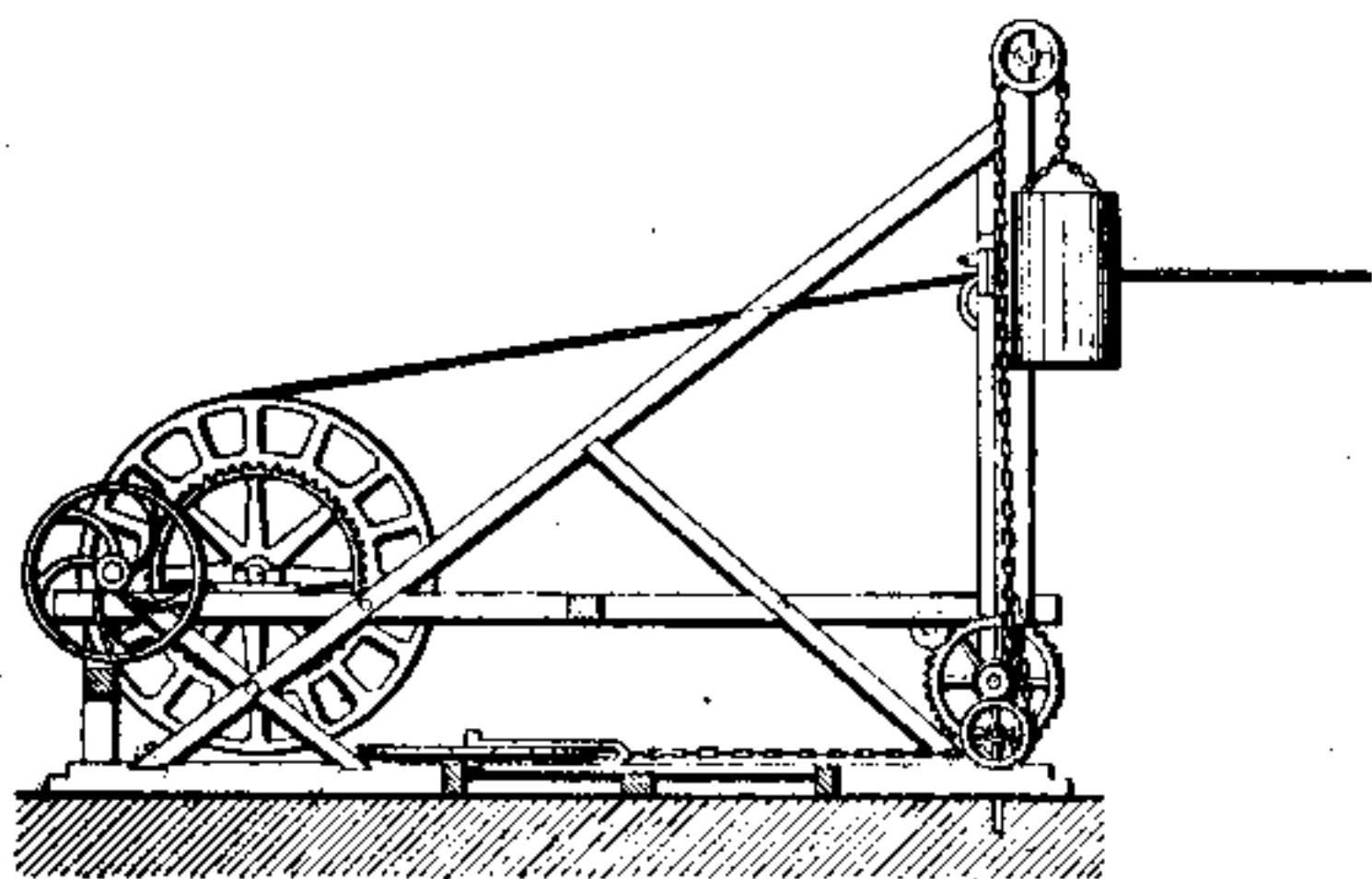


FIG. 28. —Bleichert's Arrangement for Driving Wire-Rope Tramway.

A windlass is also connected to the chain as shown, which admits of the cable or rope being slackened, and likewise prevents the fall of the above-mentioned weight in the event of the rope breaking.

The cheapest method of working an aerial or wire-rope tramway is of course the force of gravity, which plan can be adopted on the endless rope system or on the double fixed carrying rope system where the gradients admit of the loaded carriers being run down from the upper to the lower terminal of the line, whilst

at the same time the empty carriers, or the latter loaded to a lesser degree with such materials or stores as may be required at the upper terminal, are hauled up. Such lines can be worked automatically where the gradients do not exceed 1 in 10. Power has occasionally to be applied to a line of this description where the inclines are very steep in order to regulate the speed with which the loaded carriers travel down the line by gravity. In ordinary cases, however, in which the inclines are severe enough to call for control, but are not excessive, the speed of the descending carriers can be sufficiently governed by means of automatic brakes.

Attempts have been made to design lines upon which the loaded or empty carriers can be run in both directions by the force of gravity. The limited capabilities and consequent few possible advantageous applications of any such arrangement are, however, very obvious.

The following is a brief description of a line of this kind. At each end or terminal a strong standard or support is erected, to which is centrally pivoted a lever provided with wheels or pulleys around which a continuous or endless wire rope is passed. This rope is permanently attached at one place to one of the levers, and the lower stretch of rope is provided with tightening devices. The carrier is suspended from a pulley or grooved wheel running upon the upper stretch of rope. This arrangement enables one of the levers to be raised into a vertical position whilst the other is in a horizontal position, so that the wire ropeway will become inclined to the latter end, and the carrier run the length of the line by gravity. The position



of the levers may then be reversed by means of suitable gearing operated by hand or power, and the wire ropeway becoming oppositely inclined, the carrier will again return under the action of gravity to the starting point, and so on *ad infinitum*. For carrying goods, auxiliary line attachments passing over rollers at the stations are preferably provided, and a vehicle for workmen, it is said, might also be hauled by another driving rope over the lower stretch of ropeway.

Another arrangement for attaining the end in question, and that most commonly employed, is to secure the rope or cable at one or both extremities to a running block, frame, crosshead, traveller, or carriage, capable of being moved vertically on the post or support, by means of a hand-power windlass or crab, steam winch, steam or hydraulic cylinder, &c.

The necessary difference in the elevation of the rope or cable forming the line or track is also frequently effected by means of ordinary derricks.

Next in point of economy to gravity comes water power, but it is naturally comparatively seldom that the location of the line is such as to admit of its use. Wherever this is possible, however, it is invariably employed with great success.

A somewhat curious form of motive power, which it has been proposed to utilise, is the ascensive power of a balloon. A truck or runner with grooved wheels to engage with both the top and bottom of the carrying rope is to be used, and to a link on the upper side of this truck the balloon is to be secured, whilst the carrier is to be suspended from its under side. On rising ground the carrier would, it is averred by the projector, be hauled up the incline by the balloon,

which would have a tendency to ascend. On level ground he states that by leaving the rope slack, so that the balloon might rise, it would in so doing haul the carrier along the rope, after which it would have to be drawn down, and a fresh start made.

The balloon would evidently have to be transferred to another carrier, as also the load, at the termination of each section of rope, and the use of the balloon in high or contrary winds would be a matter of great difficulty, if not totally impossible, an obstacle which would be sufficient in itself, without mention of the numerous other objections, to render the plan impracticable.

## CHAPTER III.

### ELECTRICALLY DRIVEN WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS— TELPHERAGE.

THE advantages derived from the system of carrying loads in the air on wire-rope tramways, or aerial ropeways, no matter how driven, have been already sufficiently set forth, but the use of electricity for driving affords in many cases some further advantages of importance over other applications of motive power.

Telpherage, which is the method of applying electricity to which it is purposed solely to confine this chapter, has many specific advantages over other electrical systems which will be detailed later on, not the least of which being that a very effective and perfectly automatic block system is provided, the passing carrier forming its own electrical connections, and no carrier being able to get within a certain predetermined distance of that in front of it.

An obvious advantage possessed by electrically driven installations generally, especially in the case of those of any considerable length, is the dispensation of the running or travelling driving rope, only the fixed carrying rope or ropes being required.

Unfortunately, however, wire-rope tramways are as

usage, a course of treatment which the delicate and complicated arrangements of electrical devices are but ill adapted to withstand, and consequently when in the hands of rough and unskilled attendants, the installations, although perhaps more or less perfect theoretically, are apt to go wrong, and to give so much trouble as to render their use almost impracticable. Electrically driven wire-rope tramways are therefore only advantageously applicable in certain special cases where due care in working can be exercised, and where skilled labour is readily available for keeping them in proper working order.

### **Telpherage.**

To Professor Fleeming Jenkin, M.I.C.E., a gentleman who died in 1885, is due the credit of both inventing and perfecting an ingenious system applicable for electrically driving aerial tramways to which he gave the name of telpherage, and wherein the transmission of the carriers or vehicles by electricity to a distance is effected independently of any control exercised from the carriers or vehicles themselves.

The special advantages inherent to the telpher system of driving are as follows:—The conductor being insulated and only connected with the rubbed wire ropeway when a train or carriage is in the vicinity, the section of the line behind the train will consequently be incapable of leakage, owing to its not being connected with the dynamo machine, and only the particular section which the train happens to be connected with will be capable of leakage. Another important advantage due to this system of

ensures an absolute block system, for say, if, by way of example, a tramway line were supposed to be divided into three sections, and a train be on the second one, no electricity would be given to the first section at all, the current being cut off by the first train on the second section, and a second train on the first section being by a simple electrical device prevented from getting any electricity until the first train should have left the second section, and in like manner the second train being prevented from getting any electricity on the second section until the first train should have left the third section, and so on, a section being thus always interposed between each of the trains, and the following train being prevented from approaching within a specific distance of the first or leading train.

This action takes place automatically, and no driver is required to the separate trains, which are forced to retain a certain order, and the stoppage of one train will automatically arrest all the following trains at a certain distance from each other, by both removing the source of motive power therefrom, and also by applying very powerful brakes.

### **Original System of Telpherage.**

Briefly, the system as first introduced was as follows:—Wheels were arranged to run along a strained rope or cable through which passed a current of electricity, and which formed the way or road of transport, the loads or carriers being hung below suspended from the axles of the wheels, and the rope or cable supported at suitable intervals on



was supplied to the rope or cable from a station, so that the electro-motors upon the trains should be electrically connected in series through the conductor. In one arrangement a break in the electrical continuity of the rope or cable was made at each post or standard, and the sections were insulated from each other and from the earth, but the sections were electrically coupled together by movable coupling pieces. Including the electro-motor and attached vehicles, the length of a train extended to about that of a section of the wire ropeway. By arranging a coupling piece to be thrown out of action by a passing train, the electric current could be caused to flow, by a conductor on the train, through the electro-motor by which the train was driven. The power generated being calculated so as to be more than sufficient to maintain the maximum speed required, the latter could be regulated, through a balanced centrifugal governor driven off one of the motor shafts, this governor being provided with a slider which was capable of engaging springs so that the electro-motor should be cut out when a certain predetermined rate of speed had been attained, whilst at a still more accelerated velocity a brake would be applied.

To prevent excessive sparking, a device consisting of a double spring was used, one member of which was arranged to form contact with one terminal, before contact with the other one should be broken. The same object, however, could also be attained by throwing in excessive resistances.

In order to prevent a following train from approach-

was mounted on the top of each post or support, which electro-magnet had a lever armature, and a re-action spring to act as a circuit closer. The wire which excited the electro-magnet came from the contact made by the before-mentioned switch lever that had been pushed aside, or the coupling piece that had been thrown out of action by the passing of the electro-motor, and belonging to the preceding insulator. At such time as the armature remained in contact with the core of the electro-magnet, the preceding section of the wire ropeway would be in electrical communication with that in use. This connection would be maintained between the sections for a certain distance behind the train, quite independently, it might be, of the movable coupling pieces, and the break in the electrical circuit between the sections, which was absolutely necessary in order to convey electric power to a following train, would consequently not be in existence.

Another arrangement sometimes employed in place of the above consisted of two conductors placed side by side and divided into sections, so that the break in one would be at the middle of the other. At such time as no train was passing, the current crossed backwards and forwards between the conductors by movable coupling pieces. A passing train, however, established connection through its electro-motor by moving each switch lever in succession, and immediately before each switch broke the cross connection, it made contact with a supplementary wire which worked the electro-magnet of the switch last opened back into its normal position and for an

being never broken, no sparking could take place. The same electro-magnets might be arranged to form a blocking system, but a supplementary wire and electro-magnet were preferably employed for this purpose.

### **Improved System of Telferage.**

The system was subsequently improved by Professor Jenkin, more particularly as regards the driving mechanism, and that for regulating the speed of motion, that is to say, for securing a constant rate of motion, and a definite minimum interval.

To regulate automatic electrical transport it is desirable, in the first place, to adjust the speed of each vehicle or train to a given rate, so that the line may be filled with vehicles all running as nearly as may be at one rate, but inasmuch as it would be obviously impossible to make this adjustment of speed absolutely perfect, and since accidental delays or stoppages may occur, it is necessary to check any vehicle or train which may approach too near the preceding train. The minimum distance behind the preceding train at which the check would be applied will in the following description be spoken of as the minimum interval.

As regards the means for securing a definite minimum interval. In effecting the transport of goods or passengers along ropes by the aid of electricity, it is desirable to regulate automatically the distance between successive trains or single vehicles, and this distance may frequently be much smaller than would be allowable in the case of trains or vehicles driven

A number of methods have been proposed by which the minimum distance would be determined by automatic blocking, some form of key or electrical switch being required to be fixed at frequent intervals along the line, the mechanism of these electrical switches or keys being worked partly by the direct mechanical action of a passing train and partly by electrical devices. The following are methods for determining a minimum space interval between trains or single vehicles which require no special keys, switches, or other moving parts fixed on the line, and are especially advantageous in cases where the interval between the trains or vehicles is to be small, inasmuch as they avoid the multiplication of the delicate and complex pieces of apparatus requiring frequent inspection.

These improvements are applied to the series system, which has been previously mentioned, in which system a single main conductor broken up into sections of equal length is used, and the train is of the same length, or nearly so, as each section.

The desired block or minimum interval is secured, in this system, by fixing a series of detached insulated wires or other conductors, called block wires, alongside the main conductor. In the simplest arrangement these wires are each of the same length as the sections into which the main conductor is divided, and they begin and end at the breaks in the main conductor. A rubber is provided at each end of the train placing each block wire temporarily in connection with that part of the main conductor which is alongside it. The connection at the leading end of

cross connection, and the connection at the trailing end of the train the trailing cross connection. The trailing cross connection is a simple wire or other conductor. The leading cross connection includes the coil of an electro-magnet the armature of which is held down when a current passes, and is released when no current flows, and the movement of the armature when a current passes is made to arrest the train. This electro-magnet will be called the block electro-magnet. This could be effected in various well-known ways; for instance, mechanically, by allowing a break to act; or electrically, as by cutting out the electro-motor on the train, or by short circuiting this electro-motor. These or any other desirable electrical or

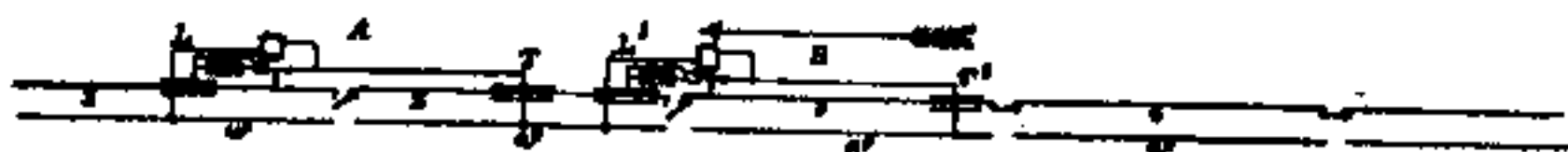


FIG. 29.—Blocking Arrangement for a Telpher Line on the Series System.

mechanical actions could be produced directly, or they could be produced indirectly by the help of a relay. So long as only one train be on a given section the block electro-magnet remained inoperative, but if the leading end of a train were to enter on a section still occupied by the trailing end of a preceding train, a derived current would flow through the trailing cross connection of the preceding train, the block wire, and the leading cross connection of the following train, the electro-magnet of the following train then acting to arrest that train until the preceding train had cleared the block wire, and the following train would then be driven as before. This method of blocking is clearly shown in the diagram.

Fig. 29, wherein the numerals 1, 2, 3, 4, indicate sections of the main conductor to be connected and disconnected by switches;  $a^1, a^2, a^3, a^4$ , the block wires each of the same length as the sections into which the main conductor is divided; A and B two trains; L and  $L^1$  the leading cross connections; and T and  $T^1$  the trailing cross connections. The train B is blocked by the action of a derived current flowing through  $L^1, a^2$ , and T.

This simple form is especially applicable to telpherage where the line is intended to convey light vehicles following each other in rapid succession. The block wires will check any train which tends to gain on those which precede, but, if by accident a train were to stop so that its trailing wheel had only just entered upon a new section, the following train might run into it, for the second train experiences no check until it enters on the section which is occupied by the trailing wheel of the preceding train. In order, therefore, to prevent this, and to make the block act with a minimum interval equal to that of one section of the main conductor, each block wire is extended or prolonged behind the section it is intended to protect, and is made twice the length of one section of the main conductor. To facilitate description the half of each block wire at which the train first arrives will be called the second half of the block wire, the other half of the wire the first half.

The leading cross connection rubber puts the main conductor into connection with the second half of one block wire. The rubber of the trailing cross connection puts the next section of the main conductor into connection with the second half of the



next block wire, and also with the first half of a third block wire.

The leading cross connection comprises the block electro-magnet, and when a following train overtakes a preceding one, so far as to enter on the section next to that occupied by the trailing wheel of the preceding one, a derived current flows from the main conductor through the leading cross connection of the second train, a block wire, and the trailing cross connection of the first train, back to the main conductor. This current would continue to flow if the second train be forced forward into the same section of the main conductor as is occupied by the trailing wheel of the



FIG. 30.—Blocking Arrangement for a Telfer Line with Minimum Interval equal to one Section of the Main Conductor.

first train, but the block wire employed will have changed.

In the arrangement shown in the diagram, Fig. 30, the block is made to act with a minimum interval equal to the length of one section of the main conductor. As in the first diagram, 1, 2, 3, 4 represent sections of the main conductor,  $a^1, a^2, a^3, a^4, a^5$ , block wires twice the length of one section of the main conductor, and arranged by crossing, as shown in the diagram, to make the connections with the leading and trailing cross connections L and T. The train B is in this case blocked by a derived current through T,  $a^3$ , and  $L^1$ .

This device may be likewise employed to make the minimum interval twice, three times, or  $n$  times, the length of each section of the main conductor, for which purpose three, four, or  $n + 1$  block wires will be required respectively.

Should a polarised electro-magnet be used as the block electro-magnet, the trailing cross connection may be that which connects the conductor with only one block wire, while the leading cross connection with the polarised electro-magnet must then be in connection with  $n$  block wires. Thus, in the diagram Fig. 31, an inversion of the block wires and cross connections is shown, which is an obvious equivalent for the arrange-



FIG. 31.—Blocking Arrangement for a Telpher Line with Inverted Block Wires and Cross Connections.

ment last explained. The loop in the leading cross connection in this and some of the following diagrams represents the block electro-magnet which would require to be polarised, that is to say, only to cut out the motor when the current runs in one direction, otherwise in the position shown in Fig. 31 both the trains would be stopped.

Analogous cross connections, rubbers, and block wires are used when the general system of transport is on the parallel arc system, in which there are two main conductors maintained at different potentials, and successive trains or vehicles are driven by electro-motors each of which establishes a connection between what

may be termed the positive and negative main conductors, the wires of the successive electro-motors being consequently all in parallel arc between the main conductors.

To apply the arrangement in its simplest form to the parallel arc system, the block wires must be a series of equal insulated conductors, which may be of any length, and each block wire overlaps that which follows and that which precedes it to the extent of half their length. The half of each block wire which precedes the other looking in the direction in which trains pass, will be designated as the first half, the other portion as the second half.

The trains or vehicles which require to be protected have each two rubbers insulated one from the other and placed opposite each other at the same place in the train or vehicle. One rubber is always connected with the positive main conductor and the other with the negative main conductor, the one called the leading rubber, although it does not precede the other, putting one main conductor into connection with the second half of a block wire alongside the main conductor; the other rubber, called the trailing rubber, putting the other main conductor in connection with the first half of a block wire alongside the main conductor. These two connections are called the leading and trailing cross connections, and the leading cross connection includes a block electro-magnet which acts in a manner analogous to that required for the series system. When the leading rubber of one train enters on the second half of a block wire, the first half of which is connected with the trailing rubber of a pre-

following train, for a current will then flow from one main conductor to the other, from the trailing rubber of the preceding train, through the block wire and the leading rubber of the following train, and when the preceding train leaves the block wire the following train will be freed.

An application of block wires to the ordinary parallel arc system is shown in the diagram Fig. 32. P and N here indicate two continuous conductors, the motor which propels the train being driven by a current passing from P to N by means of rubbers which connect the motor with these rails or main conductors.

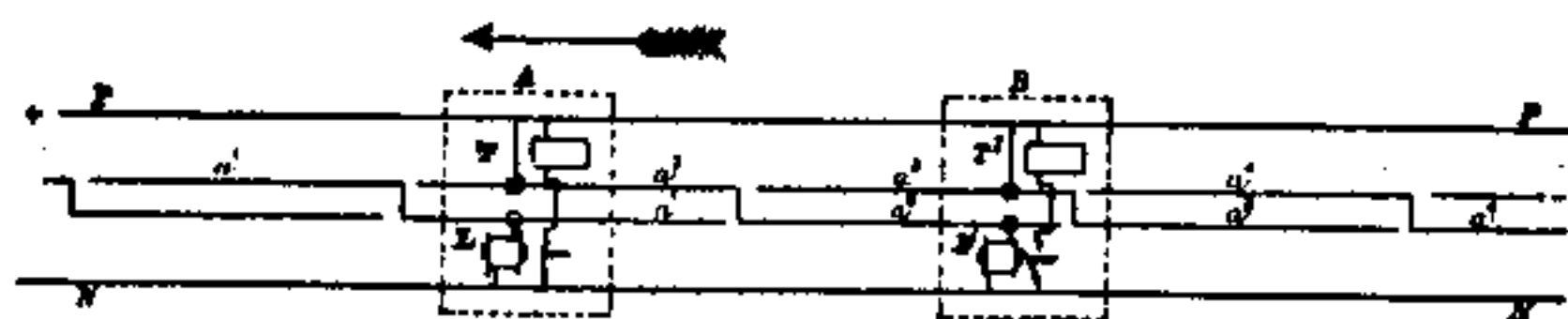


FIG. 32.—Blocking Arrangement for a Telfer Line on the Parallel Arc System.

A and B represent two trains supposed to be driven in this way in the direction shown by the arrow.  $a^1$ ,  $a^2$ ,  $a^3$ ,  $a^4$  indicate block wires which are arranged as shown, and the length of which is not determinate, but which block wires are habitually equal to one another, the first part of one being necessarily equal to the second part of that which precedes it. T, T', and L, L' indicate the trailing and leading cross connections, and it is obvious that the train B will be blocked by a current flowing through T,  $a^2$ , and L'. It is usually necessary in each block wire to insert some piece of material such as carbon to prevent the passage of an excessive current.

When this simple method is applied to telpherage, however, it does not form a perfect guard to the preceding train, for if the following train were to overshoot one-half of a block wire the block would be removed and a collision might occur. Thus in the diagram under consideration it will be seen that should the train B, notwithstanding the block, move on until  $L^1$  leaves  $a^2$  and touches  $a^1$ , the block will be removed; the block is therefore in this plan only operative for one-half of the block wire.

The above defect might be practically obviated by making the block wires so long as to render this over-running highly improbable, or the block could be

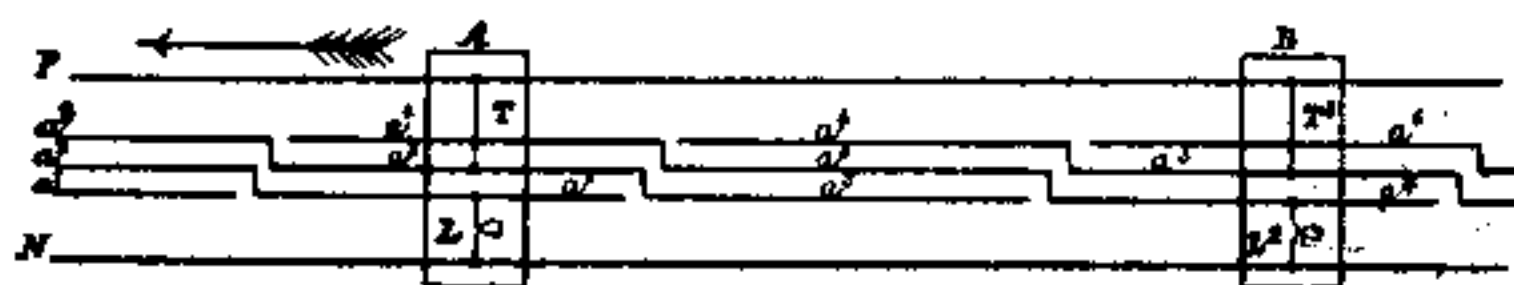


FIG. 33.—Blocking Arrangement for a Telpher Line with a Third Overlapping Block Wire.

rendered more efficient by increasing the number of the block wires. For example, if there be three overlapping block wires instead of two, each block wire will then consist of three parts, which may be denominated the first, second, and third part respectively. The leading cross connection will then join one main conductor, through a block electro-magnet, to the third part of each successive block wire, and the trailing rubber of the train will join the other main conductor to the first part of one block wire, and the second part of the next. A following train will then be blocked by a preceding one, so long as the second train is passing over two-thirds of the length of a block wire.

and will only be released when within one-third of that length. An arrangement in which a third block wire is used is shown in the diagram Fig. 33.

When four overlapping block wires are used the block electro-magnet will act for a distance equal to three-quarters of each block wire, and, by increasing the number of the block wires, the fraction of the length during which the block will operate can be increased at will. A simple method of carrying out this arrangement consists in placing the block wires obliquely between the two parallel main conductors, and letting the trailing rubber be broad enough to make contact with all but one.

Both in the case of the parallel arc and series systems, the block will be quite independent of the direction in which the

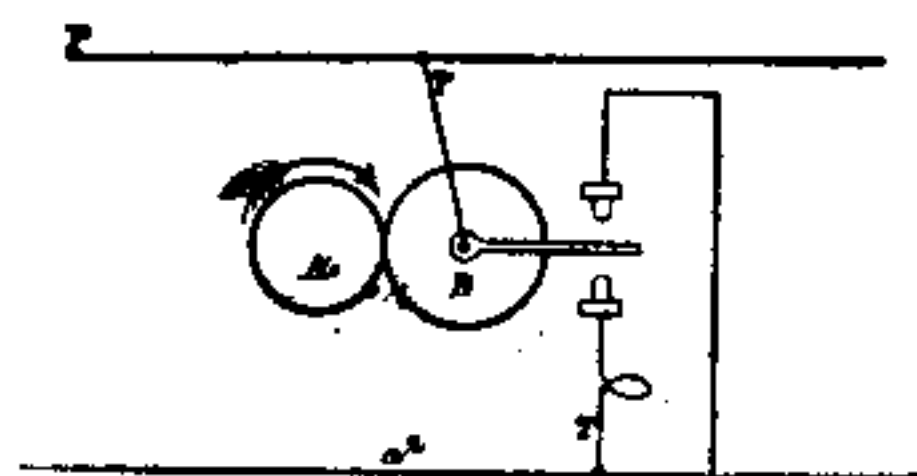


FIG. 34.—Arrangement of Block Electro-Magnet for Preventing Train from Backing into a Following One.

preceding train may have been moving, but if the preceding train has been moving back upon the following train, although it will stop any following train, it will not itself be stopped. In telferage, however, this backing is practically never required, and, moreover, a backing train can be automatically prevented from running into or colliding with a following one, by arranging the mechanism so that when any train runs backwards, a block electro-magnet will be automatically inserted in what is properly the trailing cross connection.

A method of effecting this automatic insertion is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 34, and consists in



having two frictionally geared wheels, A, B, lightly pressed together, A being driven by the movement of the train so that its motion will be reversed when the train backs, and B having a contact piece by which the block electro-magnet will be cut out, or put in. The friction will lift this contact piece during forward motion but will depress it should the movement of the train be reversed.

To work the parallel arc system with a single rope for up trains, and a single rope for down trains, the single conductor which forms the circuit must be crossed alternately from the up to the down line, so that when the conductor charged positively is on the

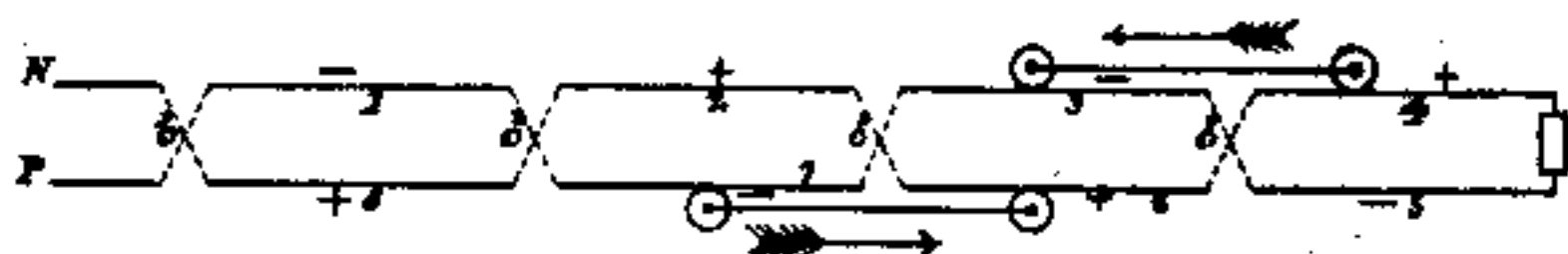


FIG. 35.—Arrangement of Conductors for Admitting of a Line on the Parallel Arc System being Worked with a Single Rope.

up side, the conductor charged negatively will be on the down side, and *vice versa*. The up and down lines are divided into sections of equal length, as in the series system, and the train should be of the length of one section or nearly so, the leading end of the train being, say, on a positive section and the trailing end on a negative section. Fig. 35 illustrates diagrammatically a special arrangement of conductors by which the parallel arc system may be worked with a single rope for up trains, and a single rope for down trains. N, P, are two continuous conductors insulated from one another, and maintained at different potentials by a dynamo, as in the arrangements shown in

Figs. 32 and 33. These conductors are divided into equal lengths, as indicated at 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, 6, 7, 8, so supported that 1, 2, 3, 4, &c., will form a single road along which a train having a row of single wheels can run, and 5, 6, 7, 8, &c., will form a second similar road. The electrical cross connections, 1, 7, 3, 5, which cause N to be a continuous conductor, and 8, 2, 6, 4, which cause P to be a continuous conductor, are shown by dotted lines. These conductors or ropes are supported by brackets and insulators on each side of ports placed at  $c^1$ ,  $c^2$ ,  $c^3$ ,  $c^4$ , &c.

From the above it will be clearly seen that if trains, similar to those first described for the series system,

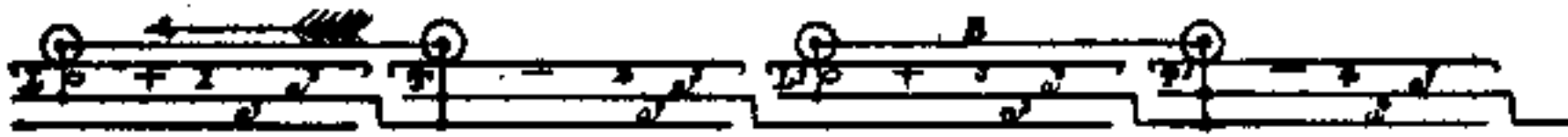


FIG. 36.—Modified Arrangement of Block Wires where one Road or Way with Alternate Positive and Negative Sections.

are placed on these roads or ways, they will be driven by the currents flowing through the rubbers and move from one section to the next, as from 4 to 3, or from 6 to 7, one rope being used as an up line, and the other as a down line. A piece of solid insulated material to carry the weight of the wheels is usually placed at the gaps, so that the wheels in passing shall not short circuit the conductors, or the same danger may be provided against by insulating the wheels, and lifting the rubbers by a cam at the moment of passing the gaps. This plan of driving combines the advantage derived from the use of the single rope with the advantage resulting from the absence of all

Fig. 36 is a diagram showing another method of applying the block wires to this arrangement of driving, where only one line of road or way, with the sections alternately positive and negative, is used. The action by which the train B will be blocked in this example will be obvious from previous descriptions.

In the plan shown in the diagram Fig. 37, the train A will block the train B when the leading wheels of B reach a section already occupied by the trailing wheels of A. In this arrangement the leading and trailing cross connections are both placed at the beginning of the train, but the current through T does not pass through L.

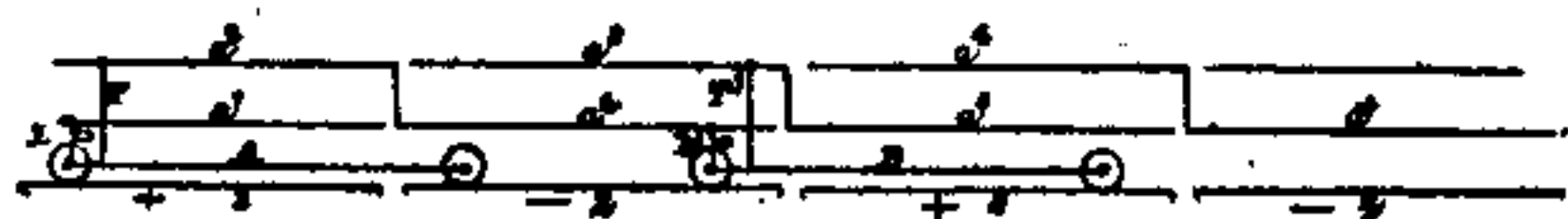


FIG. 37.—Blocking Arrangement with the Leading and Trailing Cross Connections placed at beginning of the Train.

The two latter arrangements may be combined, and may be reduplicated so as to protect sections situated further back.

By the term block electro-magnet is meant any contrivance set in action by the passage of an electrical current, and having for its object the checking or arresting of the electro-motor with its train or single vehicle. The simplest method of checking the train is by cutting out the motor on the parallel arc system, and by short circuiting it on the series system, or in the latter system the motor may be cut out and the circuit joined up without short circuiting the motor, as shown in the diagrams, and the current may be employed to start a subsidiary electro-motor which

puts on a brake which is released when the blocking current ceases, the block being put in action by means of block wires and trailing and leading connections, and no switches, keys, or electro-magnets being used on the permanent way.

In cases where the carriers or vehicles are arranged for the conveyance of persons, the system of blocking allows the guard to see when he is overtaking another

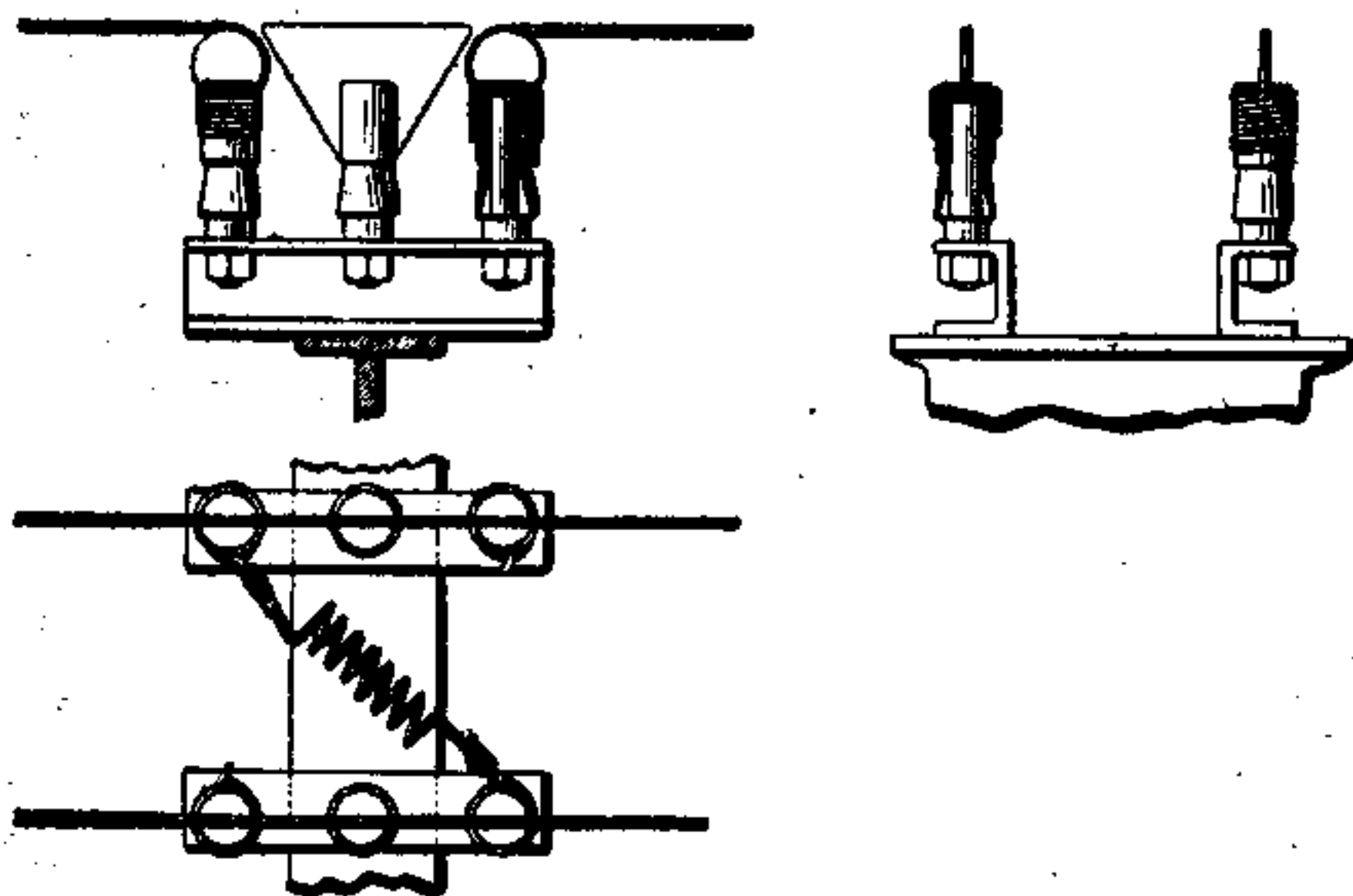


FIG. 38.—Method of Mounting Block Wires in Line on Telpher System.

train or is being overtaken by it. This he can do by observing whether a current is flowing through either cross connection. The guard can also test the action of his own mechanism by temporarily completing a circuit through leading and trailing rubbers and block wires. For instance in Fig. 32 if, by a supplementary insulated metal rubber, the guard joins  $a$  and  $a^2$ , his train should be stopped.

through the two main rubbers of the block system, and the block electro-magnet. It is evident that this mode of checking trains would form a convenient brake as well as a mode of testing the apparatus.

A convenient method of mounting the block wires is shown in side and end elevation, and in plan in Fig. 38. Metal supports are fixed by the side of the

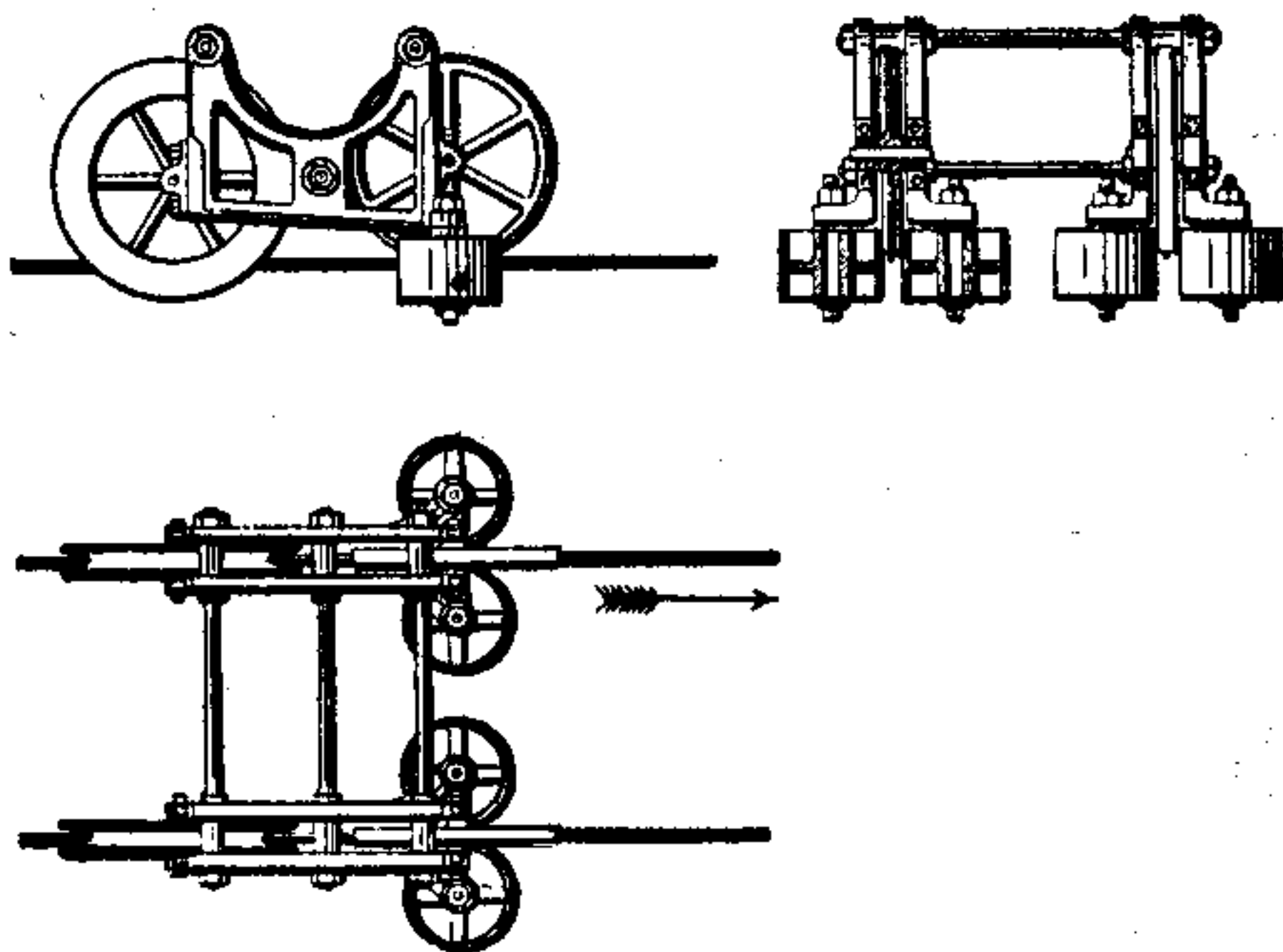


FIG. 39.—Contact Maker or Circuit Closer for Line on Telfer System.

line, on posts, or brackets, in any convenient position. Each of these supports carries six vertical pins, and on these pins pottery ware insulators are fixed. The heads of these insulators are cylindrical, and they are arranged to receive metal caps. To four of these caps the block wires, which are strained between the supports like ordinary telegraph wires, are securely

down over the curved head of the cap, and is twisted and securely fixed around the body. A cross connection couples two of the wires together, whilst the other two terminate at the support. The contact maker or circuit closer is provided with bearers to lead it without concussion from wire to wire.

This circuit closer takes the form of a carriage, and it is shown in side and end elevation and in plan in Fig. 39. It consists of metal frames connected by crossbars, and provided with metal wheels which run on the wires, and the carriage serves electrically to connect the wires on which it stands. Side rollers are also provided to prevent the carriage running off the wires. A light rod not shown in the drawing forms the connection between the carriage and the train drawn by the electro-motor.

This device connects together the parallel wires on which it stands, which is what is desired in one of the connections. In the other connection, however, it is required that contact should be made with the wires on one side only, and for this purpose the carriage is so made as to insulate its two sides, the crossbars not being fixed directly to the metal side frames, but to insulators like those shown in Fig. 38, which are carried on vertical pins provided for them upon the side frames.

To regulate the speed at which the train when unchecked will be propelled, that is, to provide means by which the speed may be maintained constant or adjusted independently of variations in the resistance to be overcome, or in the source from which the electrical energy is derived, or in the circuit, or in the number of trains to be driven by that circuit, without



the use of a relay or an electro-motor, the device illustrated in Fig. 40 is employed. A, B, C are three wheels so geared that A will drive B, and, if the axis of B remains stationary, B will drive C. If, however, the motion of C be resisted by a force exceeding a given adjustable amount, C will remain at rest and the axis of B will be displaced, an arrangement in fact of differential gearing. C is connected with some resistance such as that due to a fan, a centrifugal brake, a pendulum, or the flow of water through an orifice, so regulated that the resistance will increase with the speed at which the machine to be governed happens to be running.

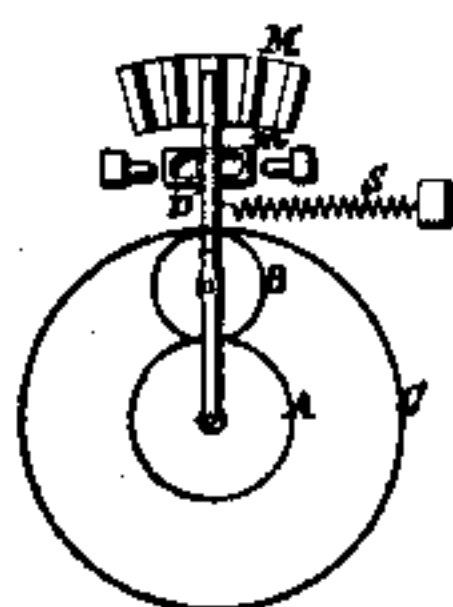


FIG. 40.

Device for Regulating the Unchecked Speed of Trains on Trolley Line.

Another resistance is also opposed which may be constant or nearly so to the motion of the axis of B, and to the latter is attached a make and break piece or commutator, or other means of controlling the electrical current supplied to the motor, in such a way that, so long as the axis of B remains at rest, the full driving current will pass through the motor, but when, with the increase of speed, the resistance to the motion of C also increases, and the axis of B moves, this motion will break the circuit, or reverse the connections, or move the brakes, or short circuit the motor, or throw in resistance, in fact the motion of B is used to effect any desirable change in the electrical connections.

Upon the speed decreasing so that the resistance to the motion of C will be less than the full driving

amount, the axis of B will return to its former position under the action of a spring or weight, by which its motion is resisted, and the current will be supplied as before.

Preferably the axis of B is arranged to move between two fixed stops placed at a considerable distance apart, in order to avoid continual interference with the circuit when running at nearly the normal speed, and the make and break piece attached to B is so arranged as only to alter the circuit when near to either of the two ends of its travel.

Referring to the illustration, A and C are the pitch lines of two wheels externally and internally gearing with the pinion B. A and C are concentric but not on same shaft, or one of them is mounted loosely upon the shaft. B is centred on the arm D which is pulled against a stop by a spring S. A is driven by the motor to be controlled. C is resisted by any resistance which increases with the speed, as by a fan, centrifugal arrangement, or water governor, so that at a certain speed the arm D will begin to rotate round the centre, and will work a make and break piece *m*, or a commutator M, or any other electrical device. The make and break piece *m* may have a slot in it, as shown, so that the pin indicated only moves it to or fro when the arm D is near the end of its travel.

As a rule it is desirable that the change of mechanical resistance to the motion of C should change largely with a small change of speed at the critical point, and a simple plan for effecting this change is by making C drive a brake governor *m* of the type devised by Sir William Thomson, in which a revolving weight is

speed overcomes the resistance of a spring so far as to come in contact with this rim, and as it were put on a brake by means of the friction it creates.

The effect produced by a governor of the above description is neutralised when the speed of the machine falls back to the normal desired speed or a little below it. Cases arise, however, in which this is undesirable, as some permanent change may occur in the driving current, or in the mechanical resistance to

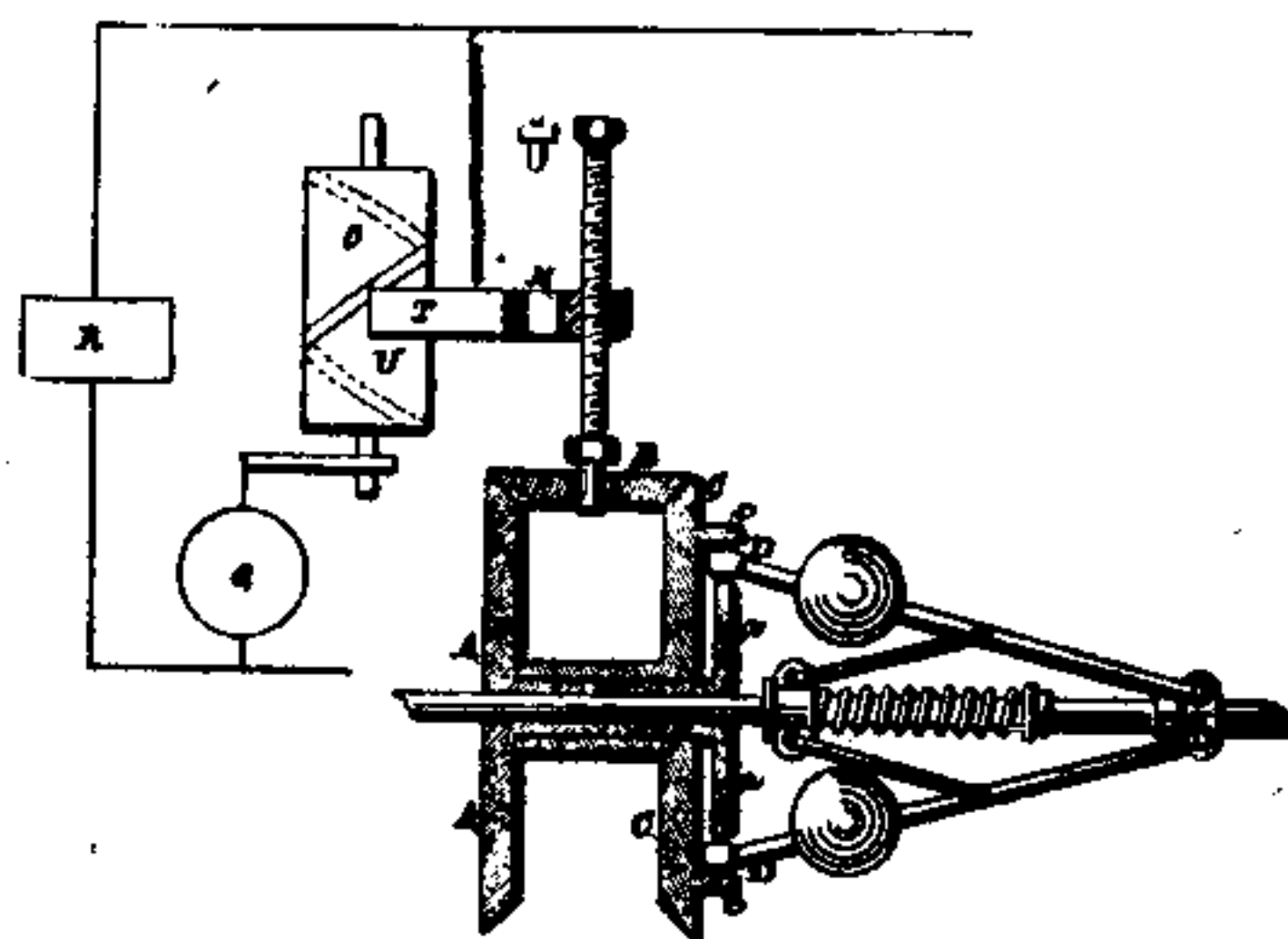


FIG. 41.—Governing Arrangement for Train on Telpher System.

the driven electro-motor, as when the gradient of a telpherage line changes, and this renders a permanent readjustment of the electrical mechanism desirable. The simple slot arrangement described above and applied to any centrifugal governor will effect this purpose, or it may be performed automatically and with great accuracy by the governor shown in Fig. 41.

A, B, C form a train of wheels so arranged that A drives B and B drives C, or vice versa. A is connected to the

and B will then drive A. Upon B being turned in one direction it produces an electrical change tending to increase the speed of the motor, and upon B being rotated in the reverse direction this change will be undone.

A centrifugal governor is so arranged that when the speed falls below a certain point an arm presses against a smooth pulley or surface connected with A, and so drives B in one direction. When, on the other hand, the speed rises above a certain point, the same, or another arm, presses against a smooth pulley or surface connected with C and drives B in the opposite direction, but when the speed remains intermediate between the two limits the arm, or arms, are clear of A and C, and B is left at rest. B may thus be employed to shunt or cut out a motor, to throw in or out an electrical resistance, or to adjust brushes, or to cause an electric field to apply a mechanical or electrical brake, or to produce any change, mechanical or electrical, which regulates the speed, and in this manner a permanent change may be effected which will not be undone when the motor is brought back to the desired speed. The change may if desired be effected in the driving dynamo instead of in the receiving motor, or in both.

The governor is preferably employed in the following manner. Connected mechanically with the machine to be controlled is a regulating drum or disc divided into two parts insulated from each other, and a rubber pressing against this drum or disc alternately makes one of two connections. When one connection is made the motor will be driven by the current, but when the other connection is made the current will be diverted or interrupted so as not to drive the motor.

The driving and non-driving connection will be of a length dependent on the position of the rubber relatively to the drum, and this position is shifted in the way above described by the wheels A, B, and C.

In the drawing the rubbing pieces D, D, of the balanced centrifugal governor, bear against the smooth surfaces *c* or *a*, as the velocity happens to be above or below that required. When the speed is exactly right or normal, these rubbing pieces will run clear, and in the latter case the wheels A, B, C will all be at rest. If the speed becomes excessive, the wheel B will be worked by C ; if, on the contrary, the speed be insufficient, the wheel B will be driven by A. The shaft of B has a screw by which a nut M is worked backwards or forwards and is used to produce the desired change. A desirable method of effecting this required change is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 41. The insulated rubber or brush T actuated by M rubs on the insulated pieces O and U of a cylinder, as shown. O is insulated and U is connected by another rubber with one terminal of a motor Q, the other terminal of the motor being joined to a dynamo R, the other pole of which is connected with the rubber or brush T.

It will be seen that if, at one end of the cylinder, the piece U goes all round, and at the other end the piece O goes all round, and at intermediate points the proportions between O and U gradually vary, the time during which the current will be admitted to the motor will depend on the position of the rubber or brush T, which latter will be determined by the governor. The connections for O and U can easily be varied to suit other arrangements in which an absolute

break might not be desirable. In fact the well-known system of cutting off the current for a fraction of each revolution is employed, but in such a manner that the cut off shall be undisturbed so long as the speed remains constant, but may be permanently varied by a temporary change of speed so as to be different at different times although the speed may be the same. With this arrangement, if the resistance to the motion of the motor should decrease tenfold below the maximum which the motion could overcome, when the current was on continually, a slight increase of speed would screw M along until the current was cut off for about nine-tenths of each revolution. When the speed had fallen to the desired amount in consequence of the withdrawal of the current, the rubber or brush T would be left in its new position and the machinery would run at the old speed notwithstanding the great alteration in the conditions.

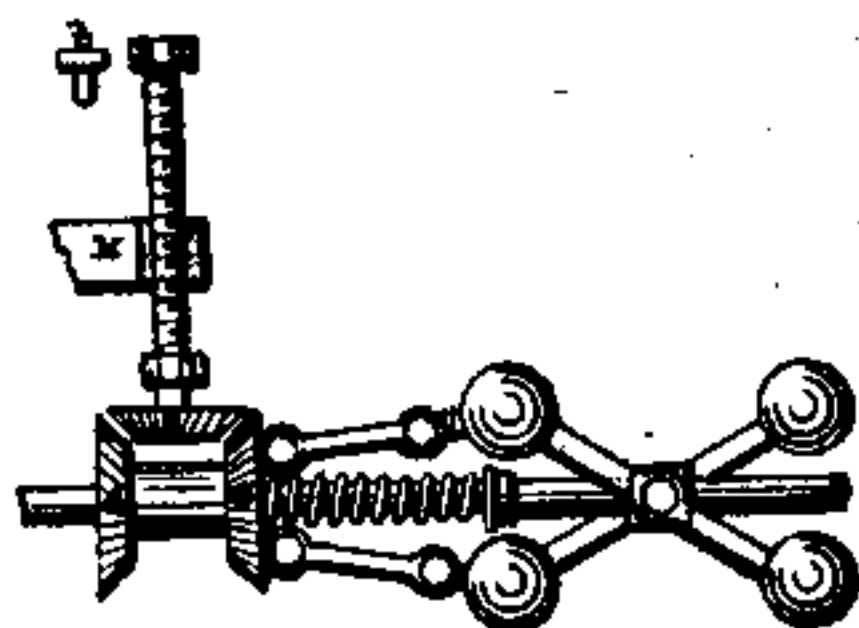


FIG. 42.


Modified Form of Governing Arrangement for Train on Telfer System.

Fig. 42 shows another arrangement of the governor by which the desired permanent change can be effected, in which a well-known mechanical equivalent is substituted for the three wheels previously used. In this arrangement the bevel wheels A and C are connected by a sleeve, or form part of one piece which is capable of a small motion along the shaft



the speed becomes excessive the bevel wheel A will drive the bevel wheel B in one direction, whilst should the speed become deficient or decrease, the bevel wheel C will drive B in the opposite direction. When, however, a predetermined rate of speed is maintained, both the bevel wheels A and C will remain clear, and B will be at rest.

On attaining the limiting or extreme position, M might be employed to put on a mechanical or electrical brake, as by making contact with the stop *t*, and the governor might in this way be employed to put a brake on a train, if it continued to run too fast even after the whole electric current had been cut off. This effect would, however, be produced instantly, or almost instantly, after the current had all been withdrawn.

To afford additional security against the chance of trains or vehicles being overtaken by those which follow, any apparatus may be used by which a mechanical or electrical brake will be set in operation to arrest a train or vehicle whenever the time during which the motor of this train or vehicle has been deprived of the driving current, by any one of the means which have been already described, exceeds a definite length, and by which the brake will be at once removed when the driving current begins to circulate. The effect of this arrangement will be that when the block or governor acts merely to control the speed, no power will be wasted in unnecessarily resisting the motion of the train or vehicle, but if this train or vehicle runs past the block for more than a definite number of seconds, so as to be in danger of overtaking the preceding train or vehicle  of

running too fast, then its motion will be checked not only by the withdrawal of motive power, but also by the action of a brake.

Fig. 43 illustrates in elevation and section one way of carrying out the above arrangement. The piece M is in this case actuated by the governor so as to move downwards when the velocity increases beyond the normal; when this motion has reached the limit at which the speed can be controlled, as already described, by entirely cutting off the current, a wedge piece or stop Q will

actuate a catch N so as to release the crosshead O. This crosshead will be then pulled downwards by springs  $S^1$ ,  $S^2$ , its motion being resisted by a dash pot P, or other contrivance which will delay or retard the motion for the desired time. After the lapse of this time, the cross-

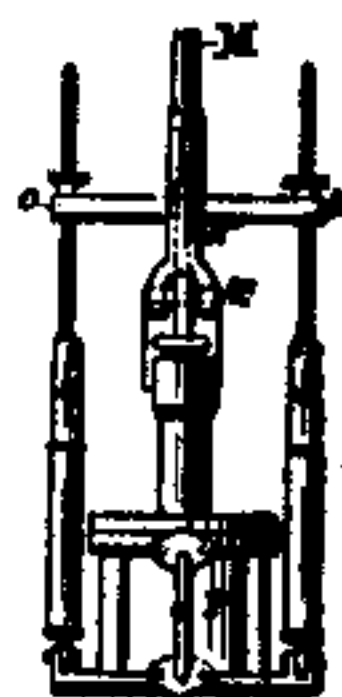


FIG. 43.—Brake Arrangement for Trains on Telfer System.

head O will fall down nearly to the stop Q, and will make contact at T, so as to apply an electrical brake. The time between the release of the catch and the arrival of the crosshead O at its limiting position, may be for instance 30 seconds, yet when the speed falls, the stop Q attached to M will, as soon as the latter begins to move back again, break the contact at T, and so take off the electrical brake. On M rising it will again set the catch N. It is obvious that the contact at T may be

the mere mechanical pressure of the springs  $S^1$ ,  $S^2$ , on a quick running wheel, instead of T, would in most cases form a sufficiently powerful brake. The dash-pot P should be so arranged as not to resist the upward movement of the crosshead O, and were a fan employed instead of the dash-pot, it should be driven by the descent of the crosshead O, and not by its ascent.

To enable wire ropes to be used as the insulated conductor, a special form of insulator capable of re-

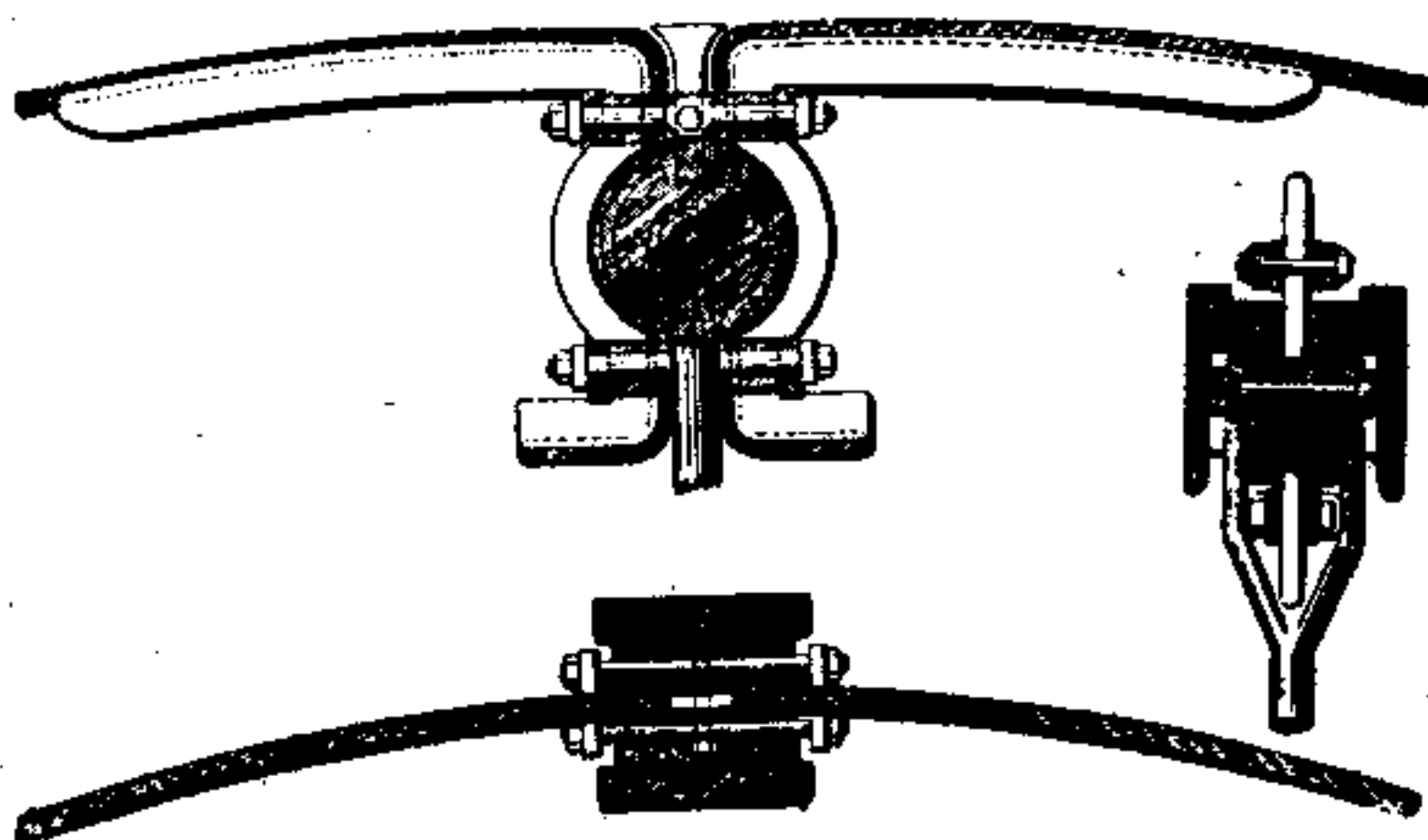


FIG. 44.—Insulator for Use on Telpher Line.

sisting a great strain, and also of allowing the ropes to rock on the point of support and so relieve the supports from inconvenient strain, is employed. This insulating device wherein the ends of the wire ropes are secured in bent wrought-iron pieces clipped to a circular insulator free to rotate round a centre pin, is clearly illustrated in side elevation, plan, and vertical cross section in Fig. 44, in which the insulating parts are indicated by cross-hatching.

Horns of metal having shallow grooves on their

upper sides intended to receive the wire rope, are bent round the main insulating piece, and again bent back. The rope passes between this metal horn and the main insulating piece, and is also bent back and is secured by being lashed to the horns. The horns are bent as shown in plan when the post is to stand at an angle, and the two horns are clipped together by straps which are insulated from them by insulating packing pieces. A piece of metal fixed in the main insulator helps to bridge the gap between the ends of the wire ropes.

A pin, which is supported by a fork, serves to carry the main insulating piece, and the surface of the latter near the pin is shielded from the wet by the outer pieces shown in the vertical cross section, and by the form of the main piece itself. The rocking action on the pin prevents any undue strain from coming on the support.

By forming the insulator over the pin in the shape shown, good insulation is ensured for the whole system from the earth, and the resistance across the packing pieces is rendered sufficient.

## CHAPTER IV.

### EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS ON THE RUNNING OR ENDLESS ROPE SYSTEM.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramways at Works in France.

THE following are brief descriptions of several installations on the Gourjon\* system of wire ropeway erected in France. In this system but one endless cable is used moving round two pulleys in the same vertical plane, the full skips being carried to their destination by the lower portion upon which they are suspended at equal distances apart, and the empty skips returning on the upper portion. Motion is imparted according to circumstances, by force of gravity, or by power, or partly by gravity and partly by power in a regular and continuous manner.

One of the installations in question which was erected at Teil, has a length in a horizontal direction of 1,558 feet, and as the difference of level is only 81 feet 8 inches, a certain amount of help has in this case to be given by power from the motor at the works, to assist the action of gravity.

---

\* A detailed description of the Gourjon system of wire-rope tramway will be found in the *Annales des Ponts et Chaussées*, vol. xiv., 1887, p. 604.

The carrier buckets, or receptacles, which are of sheet iron, are suspended from the cable at intervals of 111.5 feet apart, weigh when full 110 lbs., and travel at a speed of 5.75 feet per second, or at the rate of about 3.92 miles per hour.

The installation cost £100, and the traffic upon the line is 70 tons a day, the cost of transport being 3.11 pence per ton-mile.

An installation erected at St Imier, near Grenoble, is considerably longer, following the windings of a valley for 8,200 feet, or over  $1\frac{1}{2}$  mile. The two portions in the intervals between the end pulleys are supported at the same level by pulleys mounted on posts or standards located about 500 feet apart.

The cable used is made of steel wire on what is known as the excelsior system, and has a diameter of 0.67 inch; whilst a cable made of a like number of round wires, and of the same weight per fathom, would have a diameter of 0.906 inch, or very nearly 1 inch in the latter case against a little over  $\frac{1}{2}$  an inch in the former case. The reason of this is owing to the absence of interstices in the case of the excelsior make.

The cost of this line was £520, the traffic is 50 tons a day, and the cost of transport 3.75 pence per ton-mile.

Another short installation was put up at Alzon, and used for conveying blocks of stone for masonry work connected with a railway. The line crossed a valley 1,579 feet wide, having a difference of level between the termini of 474.5 feet.

In this case the excess power due to gravity could be used for moving a second cable which had a span



of 88 feet, and a rise of 48 feet, by connecting it with the upper pulley, so as to carry the stone from the quarry to the pulley placed at the edge of the valley.

The uncoupling of the carriers was effected automatically, but the coupling had to be done by hand, which caused some delay; 130 tons were transported per day at a cost of 14.4 pence per ton, the cost of cartage being double.

The cost of the line was much increased by a failure to calculate the tension of the cables, and a carelessness in erection, which caused accidents to take place on commencing work which otherwise might have been avoided, and but for which the outlay would have been only £480, and some £2,400 would have been saved in the transport of 52,330 cubic yards of material.

At the date of the paper a line was being erected, of which a description is also given. This installation was to be briefly as follows:—The two portions were to be on the same level, and passing over vertical pulleys at the end of the track were to be directed at an angle of from  $20^{\circ}$  to  $25^{\circ}$  to a winding drum, located horizontally at a slightly lower level, thus greatly facilitating the uncoupling and coupling of the carriers.

This line was designed for a distance of 2,214 feet, with a fall of 242.75 feet; the cost was estimated to be £440, and 72 tons of cement were to be carried down daily at a slow rate of speed from the kilns to the works, the cost of transport being estimated to be 2.1 pence per ton, instead of  $10\frac{1}{2}$  pence per ton, which latter was the price of cartage. The capacity of such a line could, however, easily be raised to 100 tons daily by somewhat accelerating the speed, and the empty carriers could be used for conveying up coal to the kilns.



FIG. 46.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Algeria : Angle and Portion of Line.

[To face page 101,



The drum or pulley at the end of the line would then have to be connected with the motor of the works, so as to lower or raise the power due to gravity according to circumstances, and produce a uniformity of speed.

### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Algeria.

Figs. 45 and 46 are reproductions from photographs showing one of the terminal stations, an angle station, and portions of a line on W. T. H. Carrington's improved arrangement of Hodgson's system, erected at Cheliff, Algeria. The line has a total length of about 2 miles, and it is capable of transporting 100 tons of material per working day of ten hours. There is one curve in the line, situated about midway in its length, and near its upper terminal station it passes across some country of a mountainous nature.

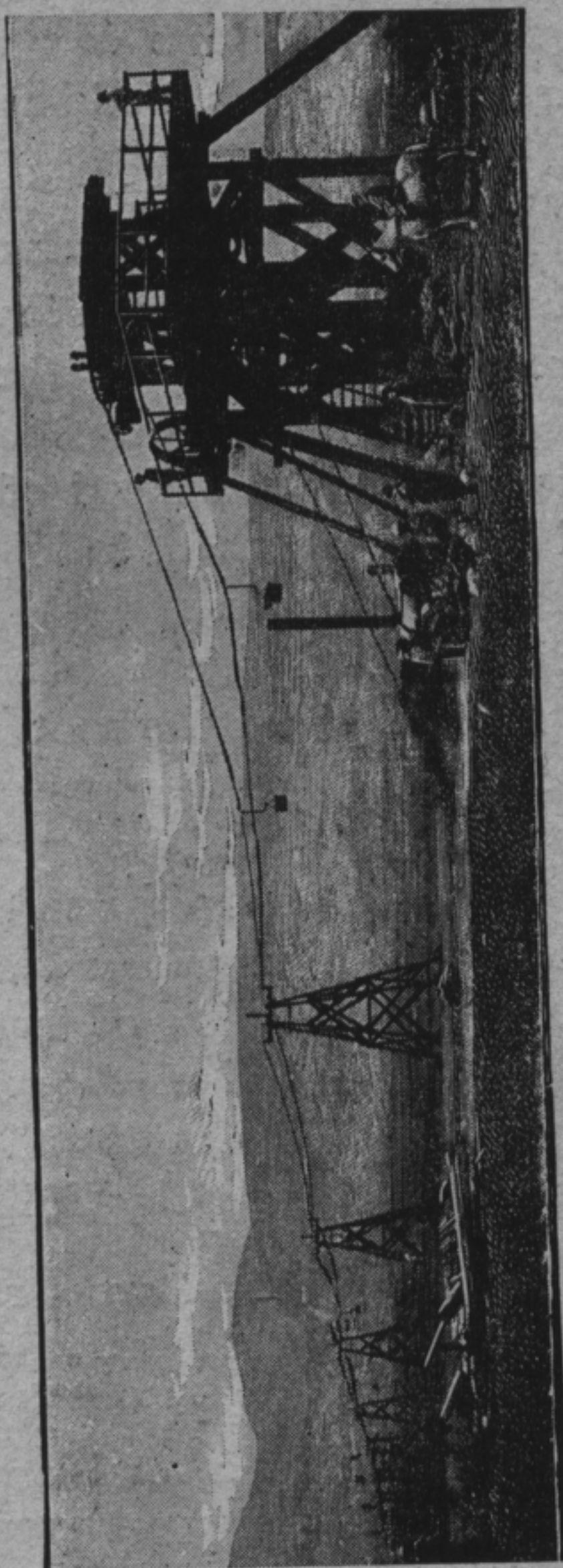


FIG. 45.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in Algeria: Lower Terminal Station and Portion of Line.

The arrangement of the lower terminal station is shown in Fig. 45, and that of the angle station in Fig. 46, both illustrations showing the type of intermediate supports or standards employed.

A general description of the construction of wire-rope tramways of this kind has been already given.\*

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway on Plantations in Ceylon.

In Fig. 47 is depicted the loading terminal of a line of wire-rope tramway on the Hodgson-Carrington running or endless rope system, wherein the carriers are fixed to the rope instead of being removably connected to it by means of saddles riding thereon, as in the previous example.

The illustration, which is likewise reproduced from a photograph taken on the spot, shows very clearly the arrangement of the grooved wheel or pulley for carrying the rope, and also that of the tightening gear. The coolie is in the act of loading the carrier as it passes round the grooved wheel or pulley with the endless rope.

A general description of installations of this type having been also previously given,\* further details here are unnecessary. Both this and the previous line were constructed and erected by Bullivant & Co. Ltd.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Mill in Mexico.

The Plomosos † wire-rope tramway in the State of Sinaloa, Mexico, has a total length of 10,115 feet, or

---

\* See *ante*, pages 6-9.

† A very full description, from which this abstract has been made, will be found in the *Transactions of the Technical Society of the Pacific Coast*, San Francisco, 1890, p. 113.





FIG. 47.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Plantations in Ceylon.

*[To face page 102.]*

not far from 2 miles, and the upper terminus is at an elevation of 3,575 feet above the lower one, thus affording a good example of a line on the endless rope system of comparatively short length, with a considerable difference in level between the termini. The spans were respectively 935, 863, 104, 1,378, 977, 1,935, 410, 1,066, 771, 833, and 433 feet, at first, making in all 9,705 feet; but to this length 410 feet were subsequently added between spans 8 and 9, when the vertical turn sheaves were replaced by horizontal ones, raising the length of the line to 10,115 feet, as before

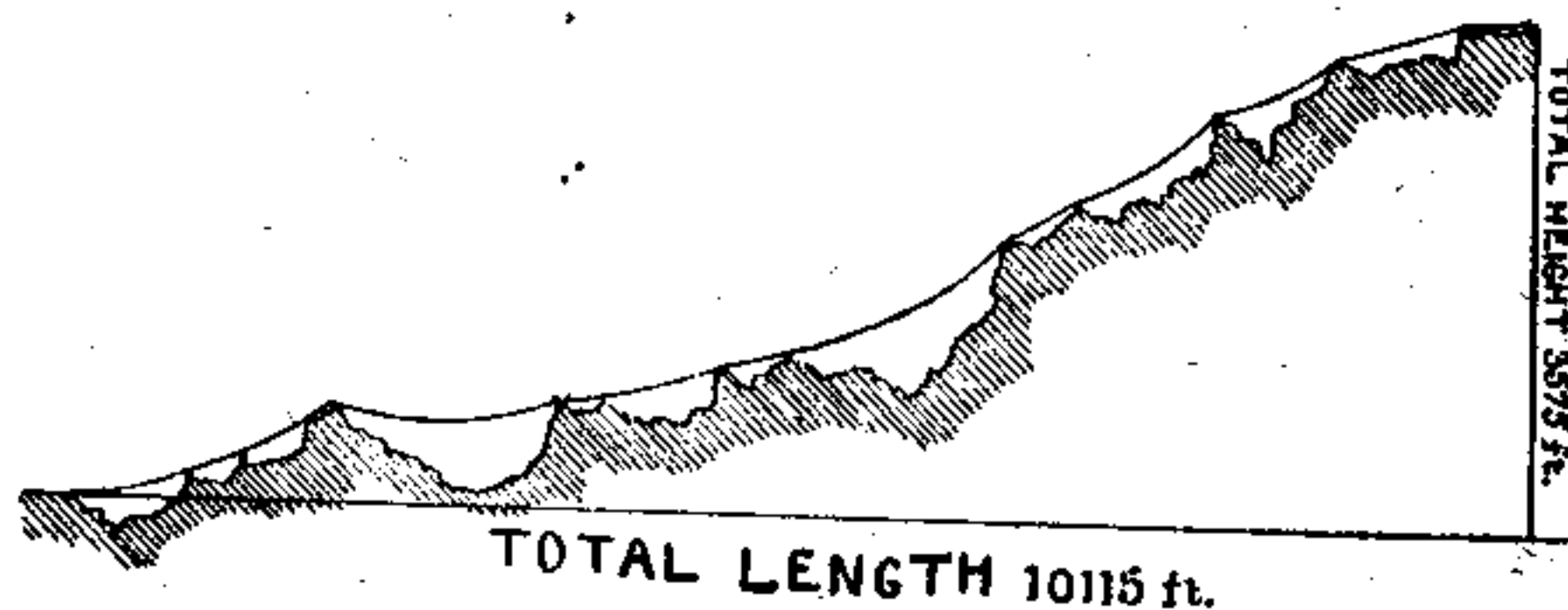


FIG. 48.—Installation of Plomosos Wire-Rope Tramway Section.

mentioned. The outline of the ground is shown in the section Fig. 48, from which it will be seen to be of a very rugged nature.

Most of the frames of the standards were constructed of hewn timber, because this latter material was easily available, although sawn timber is stated to be preferable for the purpose.

The framework of the upper terminal consists of balks of timber 8 inches square.

The run of the loaded carriage for taking up the slack of the rope is limited to 54 feet, the counter-



weight gear being at the lower terminal only, and the other end of the rope being firmly anchored. The slack of the rope is taken up when the splices are renewed from time to time.

The intermediate posts or standards were first constructed single, but in many places they were afterwards braced, by having X-shaped frames erected round them.

The counterweight gear is mounted in a four-post tower 24 feet in height, the weight box being 5 feet square and 3 feet deep.

In lines of this description the travelling carrying rope is supported on suitable sheaves or pulleys, which latter are mounted vertically upon the ends of cross arms fixed on the posts or standards at a sufficient height to clear all surface obstructions. At the termini the rope passes around sheaves or pulleys set horizontally. These sheaves are either grip or plain sheaves as the case may require, grip sheaves being used where power has to be supplied to the rope, or to prevent slipping where brakes are employed to regulate the speed, in which case the brake wheel or drum would be attached to the upper side of the grip pulley.

The rope employed is a  $\frac{1\frac{3}{8}}$  inch diameter steel plough rope made at the California Wire Works from special steel obtained from Germany, giving a tensile strength of 300,000 lbs., or about 133 tons 18 $\frac{3}{4}$  cwt. per square inch.\* The carrier frames or hangers are secured to the rope by means of a type of carrier box

---

\* Tensile strength given in the paper which seems to be

or fastening, known as the Hallidie clip, a description of which has been already given.\*

The transport of this rope was a matter of very serious difficulty. It was accomplished by dividing the rope into ten lengths, each length made up into seven coils, with an intermediate length of 10 feet, and each of the coils in each length was loaded upon the back of a mule, the entire train being composed of seventy mules, and three men being provided to each seven mules, or thirty men altogether.

In transporting a wire rope in this manner the coils should be made up as small as possible, say not over 24 inches, so as to enable them to be secured to the pack saddles.

During the conveyance of the section of rope to the upper terminal an accident occurred which was productive of very considerable delay, and demonstrated the difficulties attendant upon the operation. The head mule, at a point where a rise immediately followed a steep descent, started to take the rise with a rush until checked by the rope, which threw him backwards over the bank, he taking two other mules with him, and had not the last of these caught on a tree, the rest of the train would have followed. The path being cut out of the mountain side, and so narrow as not to admit of turning a mule, or even of unloading its pack, the coils which had gone over the bluff were fished up, uncoiled, and carried a quarter of a mile by hand. The rope was, however, badly kinked through the mishap.

This kinking of the rope is indeed one of the chief

---

\* See pages 20-21.

dangers to which this method of transport renders it liable, the parts thus damaged being usually the intervening lengths between the mules. The result of a bad kink in the rope is that the wires of the strands on the concave side of it will shortly give out when in use.

Screw-down brakes were employed upon this line at first, but were found most inconvenient in use, and were afterwards successfully replaced by lever ones.

The splices of the rope commenced to give way after two years' work at points where the two metal strands were tucked into the rope to take the place of the hemp core or heart.

To climb up to the wire ropeway a rope ladder was used, which was brought into position by passing it over the line at the nearest support, and sliding it along the rope or cable until in the proper position, swinging it over any intervening carriers.

The reason why the rope wore out at the splices is considered to be because in a rope of seven wire strands there exists at the splice a spot of about 1 inch in length at a point just above and below where two steel strands are inserted into the core, and take the place of the hemp core or heart, where the rope will have seven instead of six strands at the circumference, thus making the diameter greater. There being likewise a portion of about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch or 2 inches with no core or heart at all, and the outside strands being there unsupported centrally, they become crushed into the cavity, thus exposing other strands to extra wear.

For lubricating purposes, Swedish tar mixed with boiled linseed oil was first employed, applied on the rope once a week in the usual manner. This was

found, however, both inefficient and expensive. It did not penetrate the rope, but became hardened and baked, by the heat of the sun, on the rim of the sheaves or pulleys, giving no protection to either rope or sheaves. Better results were obtained with the same lubricating material by letting it drop continuously over the rope at the rate of about one drop per minute, by which means the rope and sheaves were enabled to retain a slight coating. At the best, however, tar was found to be but a poor lubricant under exposure to the sun, the heat taking up what little lubricating properties it possessed. The tar did not penetrate the rope, and much wear from friction of the wires was found to take place between the strands, owing to the bending whilst passing over the pulleys or sheaves.

The substitution of black West Virginia oil, applied by means of an automatic lubricator, was found to give first-rate results, and after four months the rope was found to be thoroughly saturated with the oil, and after six months the Manilla hemp core was found to have been preserved by the oil. After two years' use of this lubricant the rope showed but little signs of wear.

With the tar and linseed oil mixture applied weekly the tops of the rims of the sheaves had to be cut down at some points on the line every month; when applied by continuous drops they only required to be turned down in four months; whilst when black West Virginia oil was applied, the rims only required to be so treated every six or seven months. The grips on the terminal sheaves also showed less wear in the latter case.

Cost of construction of upper terminal	-	£39	10	0
" " lower "	-	44	10	0
" " intermediate terminal	-	300	0	0
Sundries, stretching rope, &c.	-	52	0	0
<hr/>				
Total cost of construction	-	£436	0	0
Cost of ropeway material	-	3,168	0	0
Opening roads, &c.	-	373	0	0
<hr/>				
Total for ropeway in working order	-	£3,977	0	0
<hr/>				

As regards the cost of transport, this was found to be reduced by about three-fourths by the use of the ropeway; 5,100 cords of wood delivered to the mill as fuel costing before the existence of the ropeway £12,670, whilst 5,900 cords delivered by the ropeway only cost £3,392—a saving of £9,278, and an additional supply of 800 cords of wood, being thus effected by the use of the latter.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway as a Pier \* in the Cape de Verde Islands.

The following is a description of another installation on the running rope system, erected in the Cape de Verde Islands, at Messrs Cory Brothers & Company's Coal Dépôt.†

The total length of this line, which is illustrated in Fig. 49 in plan and elevations, is 1,200 feet, of which length about 960 feet extend along the beach, and about 240 feet at right angles to the longer section to

\* For description and illustration of a wire-rope tramway on the fixed carrying rope system arranged as a pier, see pages 176, 177.

† A full description of this installation, which was designed by W. H. Carrington, M.I.C.E., will be found in the *Minutes of Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, vol. lxx., pp. 200-300.



the end of the pier, where the coal is received and despatched.

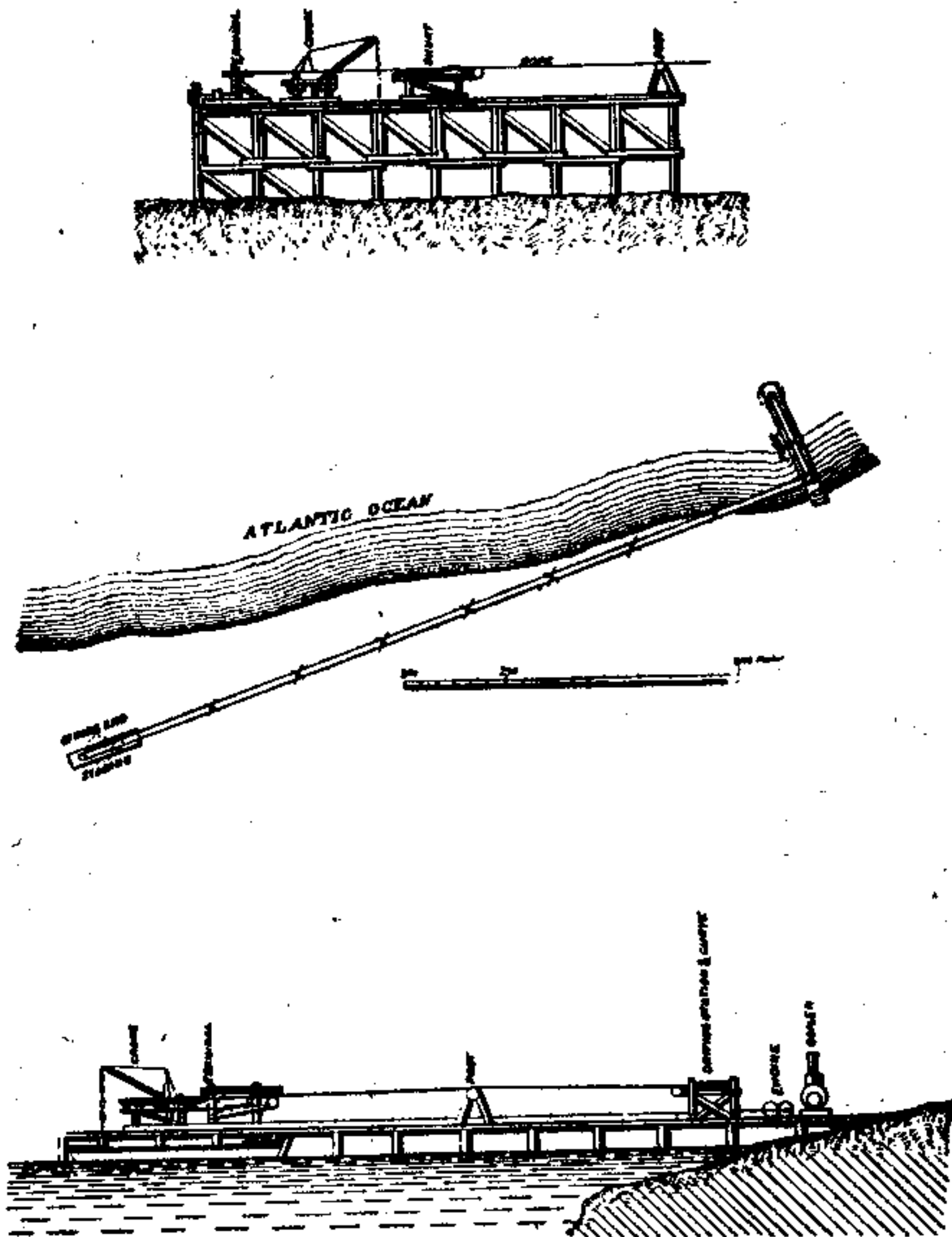


FIG. 49.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Cape de Verde Islands: Plan and Detail Views.

The ropeway was required to be able to carry 15 tons per hour in either direction, and the motion of

the rope was to be utilised in working cranes at each terminal for raising or lowering coal.

The coal is brought to the pier in bulk in barges from the colliers, and the buckets of the wire ropeway are lowered into the barges by a crane, and when filled are again raised, and sent off on the ropeway to the depôt at its further end, where a quantity of about 10,000 tons is usually stored.

To supply the steamers calling at the island, the coal is filled at the store into bags holding 2 cwt. each, which bags are raised by a crane to the level of the wire ropeway, and are carried by it back to the barges at the end of the pier.

The driving gear with its steam engine is placed at the point where the two sections of the wire ropeway meet at right angles. It consists of a massive wooden frame, carrying an upright shaft fitted at its upper end with two drums, each 8 feet in diameter, lying one on the top of the other, the ropes of the sections passing round these two drums, and being driven by them. At the lower end of the vertical shaft bevel gear is fixed by which the motion of the steam engine is communicated to the drums. The steam engine by which the requisite power is supplied is one of 16 horse-power nominal, having two cylinders and a surface condenser. The boiler is of the horizontal multitubular type, working at a pressure of 60 lbs. per square inch. The usual shunt rails allow the loads to pass round the angle thus formed at this point.

The terminal at the end of the shorter section on the pier-head carries the horizontal drum round which the tramway rope passes, and a long horseshoe-shaped

## INSTALLATIONS ON RUNNING ROPE SYSTEM. • 111

a radius of 17 feet, and worked by shafting from the engine. This crane is manipulated by a friction clutch, actuated by a lever on the top of the frame, on which the driver stands, and has thus a clear view of the work going on below. Four carrier buckets or receptacles, each holding  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cwts., are lifted at a speed of 80 feet per minute, and deposited on to a deck alongside the terminal frame. These buckets or receptacles are then pushed singly down an inclined plane, the arrangement being such that they engage themselves on the hangers, which, with their saddles, carry them on the line rope. In a similar way the empty buckets or receptacles arriving, or the sacks for delivery, are detached and lowered into the barge.

The terminal at the end of the longer section at the coal store is placed on a wooden platform, shown in elevation at the top of the illustration, about 20 feet above the ground, and 120 feet long. At the end of this platform, situated the furthest from the driving station, is placed a horizontal drum 8 feet in diameter, carried on a strong wooden frame, round which drum the line rope passes, and which can be drawn back when required to take up any extension. The motion of the rope actuates the drum, which by a pair of bevel wheels turns a square shaft extending along the centre of the platform for its whole length. A crane of similar construction to that on the pier-head is placed on this platform in front of the terminal, and can be moved from end to end, deriving motion from the line rope through the square shaft at any point. The jib of this crane is long enough to enable loads to be hoisted on either side of the platform, and to be put down just behind the travelling shunt frame,

which stands about 15 feet in front of the crane, and which is arranged to slide up and down the full length of the platform in conjunction with it. Thus the sacks of coal, having been raised from the ground, are placed at the foot of the shunt stage, by which they are, having been first hung on the hangers, pushed on to the moving rope, and transported to the pier.

When coal is being brought to the store, it is tipped into an inclined shoot out of the buckets while they hang on the rail of the moving shunt.

It will be seen from the arrangements above described that the coal can be hoisted out of the barge at the pier-head, transported to the terminal dépôt, and delivered into the store, where it is duly put into sacks for re-delivery to steamers; and when this is required, the sacks of coal can be lifted up to the ropeway, a height of 20 feet, transported to the pier-head, and deposited into the barges.

The rope is supported on the longer section by seven posts or standards, which are fixed on the beach, and are of the usual construction, and about 15 feet high. These posts or standards carry bearing pulleys 2 feet in diameter, grooved to fit the wire rope, which latter is of crucible steel with a breaking strain of 16 tons, and it is run at a speed of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles per hour.

This ropeway had carried up to 1881 about 130,000 tons, and though it was only designed to lift and carry 15 tons per hour, it had on emergencies conveyed more than 25 tons in an hour.

The cost of the maintenance of the rope has been a halfpenny per ton carried, and that of the machinery also a halfpenny per ton, the chief item in the latter

case being the breaking of the buckets or receptacles by rough handling. The cost of labour has been one penny per ton handled, including tipping the coal into the store, and attending the engine. The cost of working the crane and filling the buckets or receptacles in the barge has been about five-eighths of a penny per ton, the boiler for supplying steam to the engine consuming 7 cwts. of coal per twelve hours.

The complete cost of the above installation erected on the spot, but exclusive of freight and customs duty, was about £2,500, including the large staging at the depôt and the whole of the woodwork. The erection on the site occupied three months.

### **Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways as Piers in New Zealand, &c.**

A pier wire-rope tramway, also designed and erected by the same gentlemen, is working at Russel, Bay of Islands, New Zealand, which line runs for about 3,600 feet out into the bay, the line from the pier to the mines on the mainland being about 1 mile in length. The terminal at the head of the pier is erected upon an old hulk which is securely moored in position.

The carrying capacity is about 50 tons of manganese ore daily, with a motive power of 6-horse. The line has been in operation for about four years.

Figs. 50 and 51 show two other arrangements of wire-rope tramways on the running or endless rope system arranged as piers, the constructive details of which are practically similar to that already described, modified where necessary, however, to meet the





FIG. 50.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway arranged as a Pier.



Amongst a number of other wire-rope tramways on this system designed by the same gentleman,\* and which are now in operation in various parts of the world, the following may be taken as representative examples showing applications for various purposes :—

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Quarry in India.**

Fig. 52 shows in plan and section a wire ropeway or cableway erected at a quarry in Madras, India, for the carriage of concrete material. This wire-rope tramway, which has a total length of 15,600 feet, or nearly 3 miles, was supplied to the order of the Indian Government, for the purpose of carrying about 100 to 150 tons of material per working day, for the purpose of constructing a large concrete dam in a very out-of-the-way situation in Madras.

This installation affords a good example of the facility with which a line on the endless rope system can be made to pass angles of any degree, and admits of surmounting certain constructive difficulties that would prove very difficult to overcome, if not fatal in the case of any other arrangement.

In the present example, as will be seen from the plan, the line passes three angles varying from  $157^{\circ}$  to  $169^{\circ}$ , and, as will be seen from the section, over inclines varying from 1 in 3 to 1 in 4.

The driving power is water, which was found attainable at a point about half-way between the terminals of the line.

---

\* W. T. H. Carrington, M.I.C.E., and constructed by Bullivant & Co. Ltd.

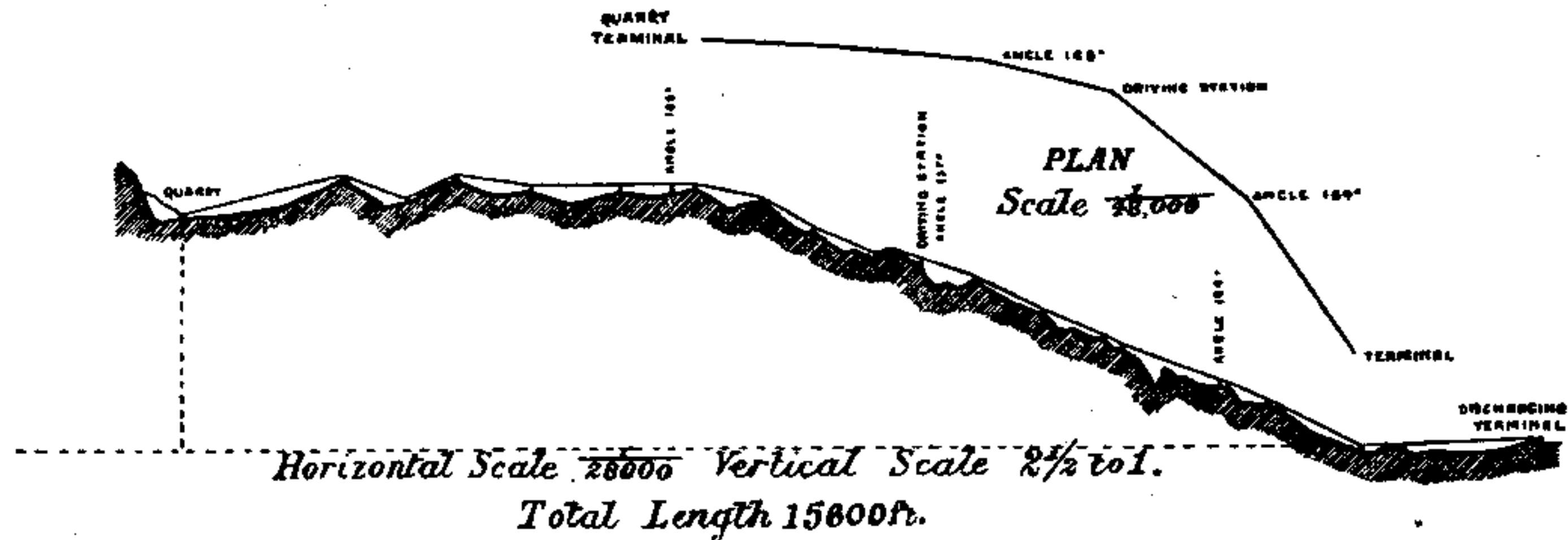


FIG. 52.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Madras: Section and Angle Plan.

The entire line was erected on the spot by native workmen.

### **Installation of a Wire-Rope Tramway at a Cement Works in Brazil.**

Fig. 53 shows in section a wire-rope tramway installation put up in connection with a cement works at Jundiahy, Brazil.

The extreme length of this line is 8,961 feet or about 1.7 mile, and it is capable of transporting some 100 tons of cement in bags per working day of ten hours.

The line passes over extremely rough ground, and changes its direction in two places. At a number of parts, the incline is 1 in 3.5, and there are spans of 500 feet.

The bags of cement are carried in water-tight cases made of galvanised iron, and so constructed as to turn over on the release of a catch. The necessary motive power to work the line is provided in this instance by a 14 horse-power engine of the semi-portable type.

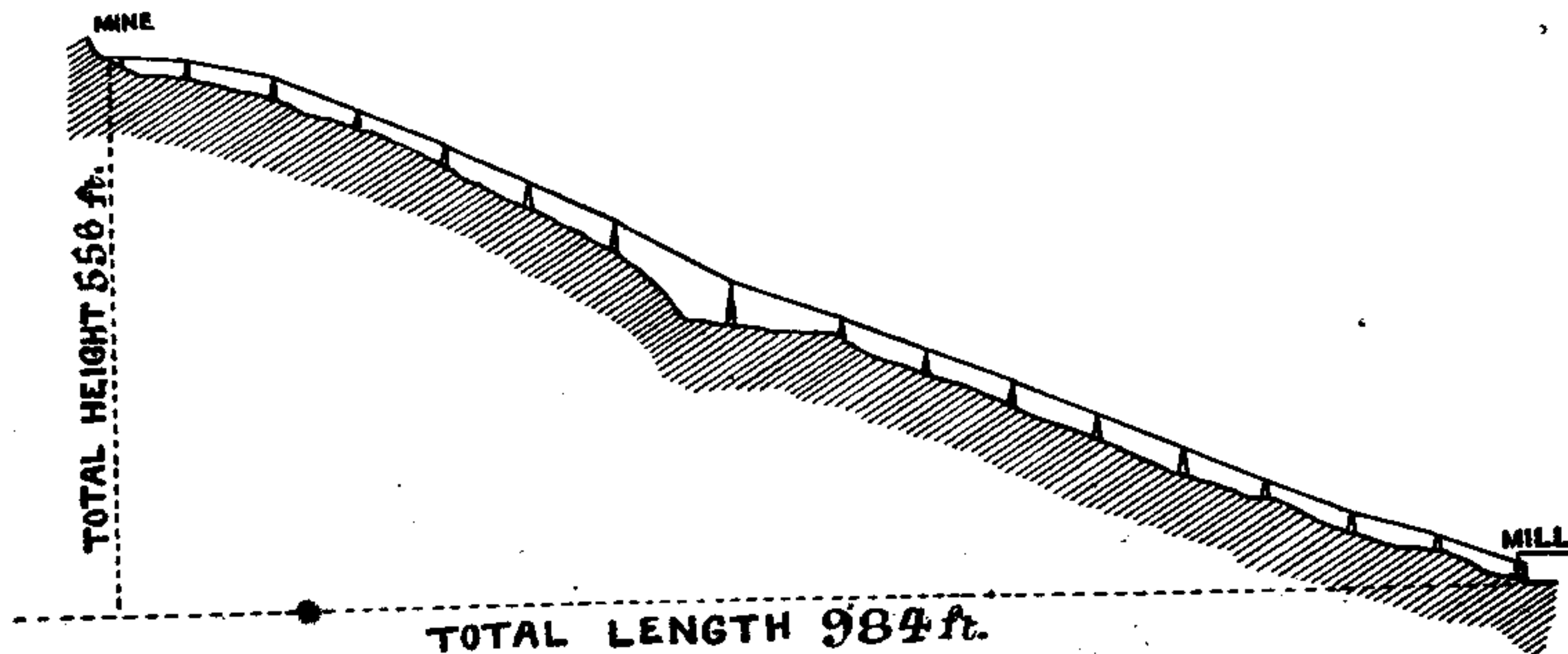
This line has been at work continuously since the date of its construction in 1882. It affords an excellent example, as will be seen from an examination of the section, of the maximum spans and severe inclines which can be satisfactorily worked with wire tramways on this system.

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Barytes Mine in Cumberland.**

Fig. 54 is a sectional view illustrating a short wire-rope tramway erected at a barytes mine in Cumber-



FIG. 53.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Jundiáhy, Brazil : Section.





land for the purpose of conveying the mineral from the mine, which is located on the flank of a lofty mountain, to the mill and dressing floors which are situated at its foot, at which latter point water power is available.

The total length of the line is 984 feet, and the difference of level between the mill and the mine is 556 feet, the average incline being 1 in 5.

The water wheel at the mill which provides the power for driving the latter, also serves for supplying that necessary for working the ropeway, all the power, however, that is required for the latter purpose being a sufficient amount to act as a means of governing the speed and controlling it, as the loaded carriers run down by gravity. The situation of the line and the character of the incline over which it is worked is shown approximately in the illustration.

The carrying capacity of this wire tramway is 100 tons per day.

#### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Print Works in Lancashire.**

Fig. 55 is a sectional view showing an installation, on Carrington's system, at a print works in Lancashire. The construction of the box carriers for the textile goods, which usually hold about 120 lbs. each, has been already shown in Fig. 24.\*

Some of these classes of lines have been running successfully for upwards of thirteen years.

#### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at an Artificial Manure Works near London.**

Fig. 56 is a diagrammatical view showing the

---

\* See page 60

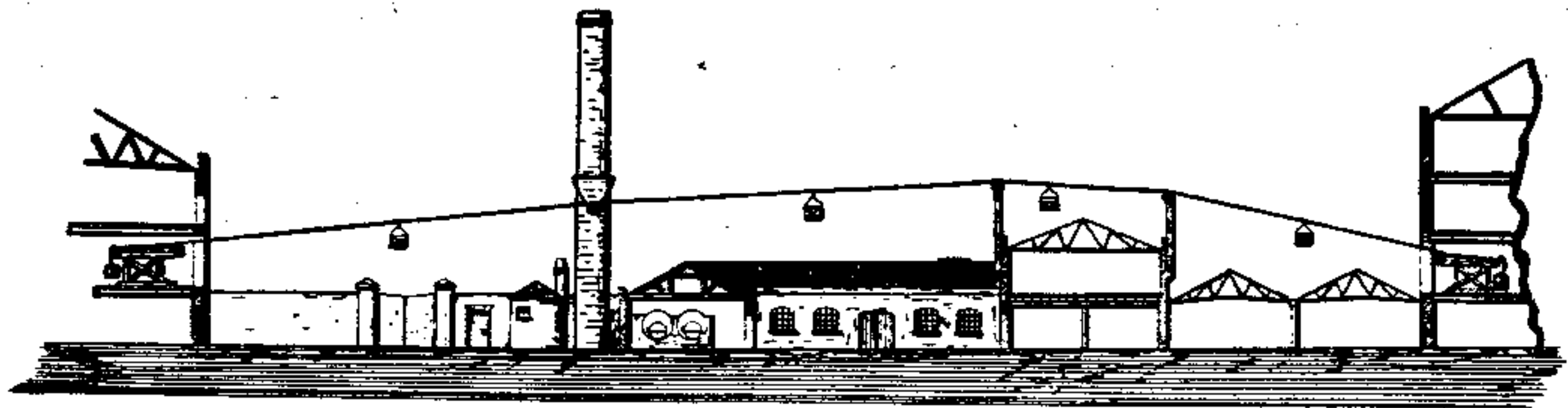
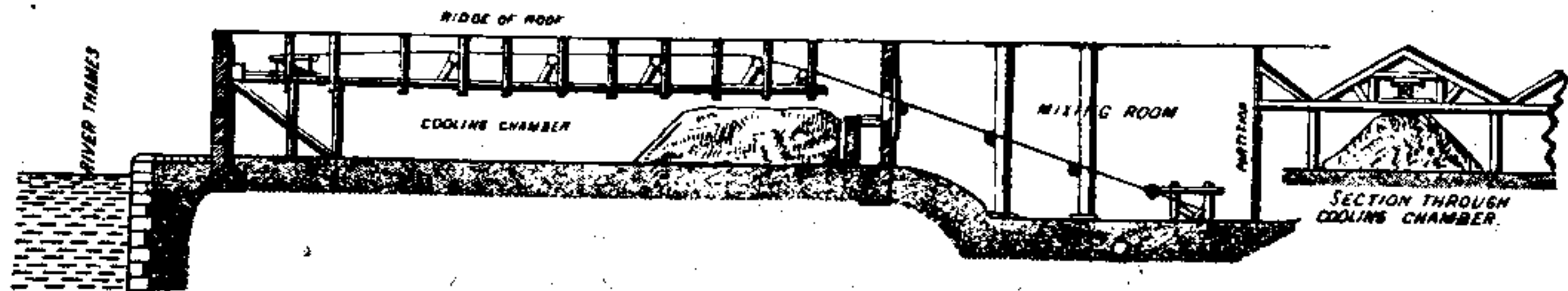


FIG. 55.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Print Works : Sectional View.



arrangement of a similar wire-rope tramway to the preceding erected at an artificial manure works.

The illustrations in both the above cases are sufficiently explanatory to admit of further description being dispensed with.

### **Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways at Brick Works in Yorkshire and Glamorganshire.**

A wire-rope tramway of this class was erected at a brick works at Otley near Leeds, where it was in operation to great advantage for about fourteen months until the stoppage of the works.

The line was about 1,200 feet in length, and was constructed to bring clay from a distant pit to the brick works. It made during its course an angle of about  $150^{\circ}$ , and passed over a portion of the North Eastern Railway, also running close to the highroad from Leeds to Otley without interfering in any way with the traffic.

At the time of cessation of work this line of wire-rope tramway had carried 11,000 tons without any stoppage or appreciable wear and tear to the machinery, the rope remaining in good condition.

Another installation of a similar nature has been at work at the Llanishen brick works, Cardiff, for some years.

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Chemical Works in Northumberland.**

Fig. 57 is a sectional diagram showing the disposition of a wire-rope tramway of the same description, about 1,500 feet in length, erected some years back at a chemical works in Newcastle-on-Tyne.

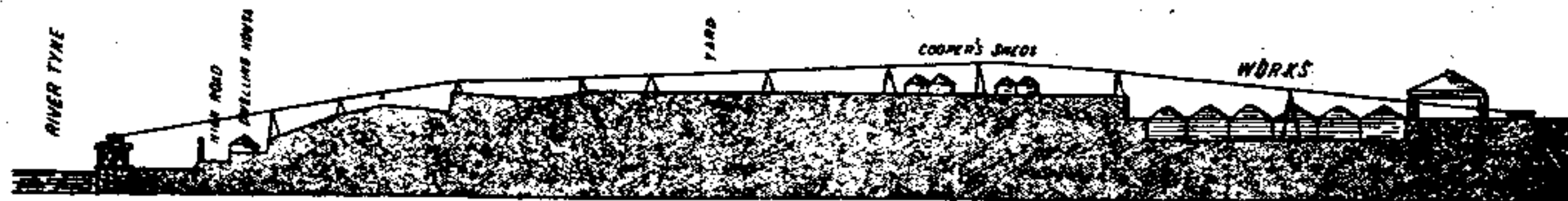


FIG. 57.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Chemical Works: Sectional Diagrammatical View.



FIG. 58.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Mill: Sectional Diagrammatical View.

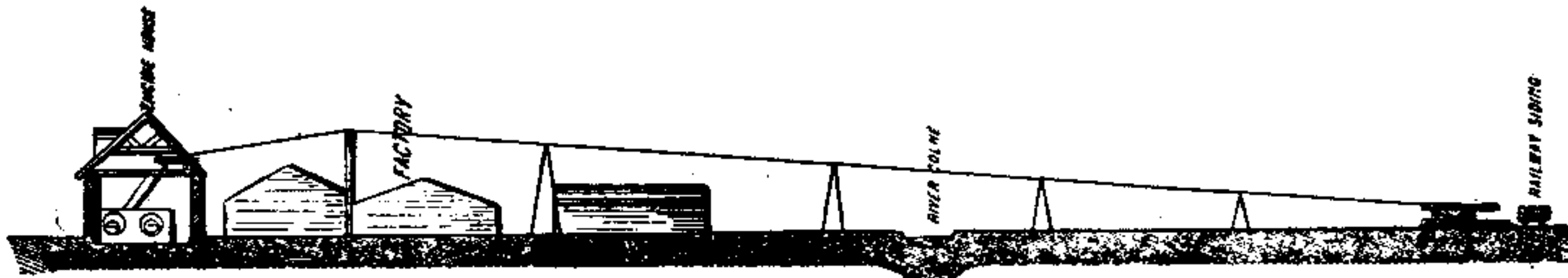


FIG. 59.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Lincolns Works: Sectional Diagrammatical View.

This line, as will be seen from the illustration, passes throughout its course over buildings, dwelling-houses, and yards full of workmen. It starts from a point near the centre of the works, close to the spot at which the refuse or waste material is produced which it is desired to remove by means of the ropeway. The line first rises at an incline of about 1 in 10 over intervening sheds, passes close over the buildings containing the cooper's workshops, and then descends until it reaches the terminus on the bank of the river Tyne, where a staging about 30 feet in height is provided on the quay side, from which the refuse material or waste product can be emptied into barges lying in the river.

The engine for supplying the motive power is placed upon the above-mentioned staging.

The carrier buckets or receptacles for the refuse or waste product contain about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  cwts. each, and the carrying capacity of the line is about 120 tons per working day.

This wire-rope tramway was run, transporting the above amount of material daily, for about eight years, when the works were closed.

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Mills in Yorkshire.**

Fig. 58 is a similar view to the last, showing an installation of an aerial or wire-rope tramway at a mill belonging to Messrs Norton Brothers Limited, Huddersfield.

This wire-rope tramway, which is about 900 feet in length, is used for the purpose of transporting coal

from a coal mine belonging to the company to their boiler house, where four large boilers are supplied.

The coal is conveyed in carrier buckets, which contain 1 cwt. each, and which are filled from a shoot at the colliery. On reaching the boiler house the loaded carriers pass from the rope on to a shunt rail suspended from the roof, along which rail they run over the hoppers of the mechanical stokers, one of which is fitted to each boiler. These hoppers are adapted to contain 2 tons each, which amount is a supply sufficient for half a day's consumption of each of the boilers, and one hour's running of the tramway is required to effect the filling of the above.

The driving gear for operating the tramway is located against the wall of the boiler house, 2 horsepower being required to work the line when fully loaded.

The cost of carriage, including renewals and labour, has been found to be about twopence per ton transported.

#### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Linoleum Works in Middlesex.**

Fig. 59 is also a similar view to the preceding, showing a short wire ropeway of about 600 feet in length, erected at the Linoleum Manufacturing Company's works, Staines, where it is used for the conveyance of coal from the railway siding up to the upper floor of one of the workshops, from which it is shot into the adjacent boiler houses.

During its course this line passes over a river and many of the workshops and roofs. The incline is about 1 in 5, and the coal is carried in loads of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cwt.



Motive power is in this instance water, and is supplied by means of a turbine which also serves for driving other machinery.

This wire-rope tramway or cableway has been in successful operation for more than fifteen years.

### **Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways on Sugar Estates in Demerara, Jamaica, Mauritius, Martinique, St Kitts, Guatemala, &c.**

The usual arrangement adopted on these sugar-cane plantations will be readily understood from the illustrations shown in Figs. 60, 61, and 62.

These lines are usually driven by the power of the cane mill, they deposit the canes from the carriers, a description and illustration of which has been previously given,\* and can load at any point on the line by means of the travelling shunt shown in the top view of the drawing Fig. 60.

The plan shown in Fig. 61, in which several wire tramways driven from the same point are arranged to discharge on the same cane carrier, is one extensively adopted in the Mauritius.

A simple form of post or standard for a wire-rope tramway for carrying sugar cane is shown in side and end elevation in Fig. 62.

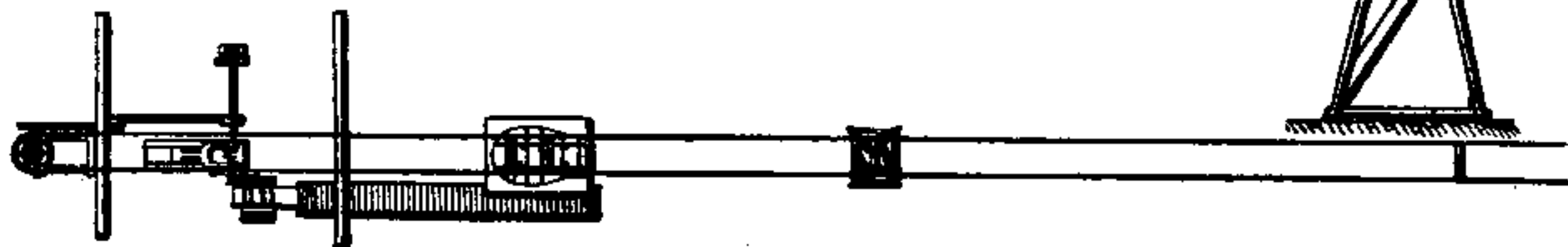
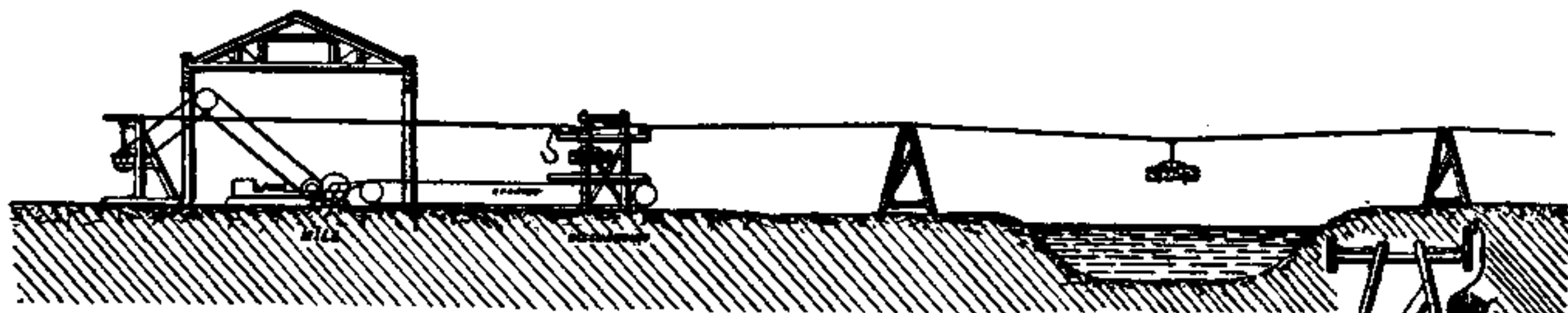
About 60 miles of these wire-rope tramways for the carriage of sugar cane are at work in the island of Mauritius alone, the lines varying in length from 1 mile to 4 miles, and transporting from 100 to 200 tons of sugar-cane per working day.

A great advantage which this system of carriage affords is, that the canes are delivered in a continuous

---

\* See page 61.

ARRANGEMENT OF TRAVELLING SHUNT.



ARRANGEMENT OF DRIVING.

FIG. 60.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway on a Sugar-Cane Plantation. D. W. 21

stream direct on to the cane carriers, and in quantities that are at no time large enough to demand redistribution in feeding the mill, the small individual loads of about 2 cwts. of canes each following one another in rapid succession, so that the quantity delivered can be easily regulated to a nicety by the man engaged in discharging the carriers.

Further advantages derivable from the system are: That canes can be brought from different parts of an estate by one or more tramways, thereby admitting of readily mixing different lots of canes previous to crushing in the mill. The canes can be transported over other growing or unripe canes, as well as across any rivers or canals or other obstructions lying in the route. The earth is not in any way beaten down as

is the case, through the treading of mules, horses, or oxen, and the passage of carts, when carting is resorted to, or even with the use of portable ground tramways, and canes can be brought, moreover, from estates lying on high ground which are inaccessible to ordinary roads, thereby rendering valuable land which would otherwise be practically useless. Cane can be carried more cheaply than by carting, one man being sufficient to discharge up to 150 tons of cane per ten hours and

ARRANGEMENT OF THREE WIRE TRAMWAYS  
DELIVERING CANE TO CANE CARRIER

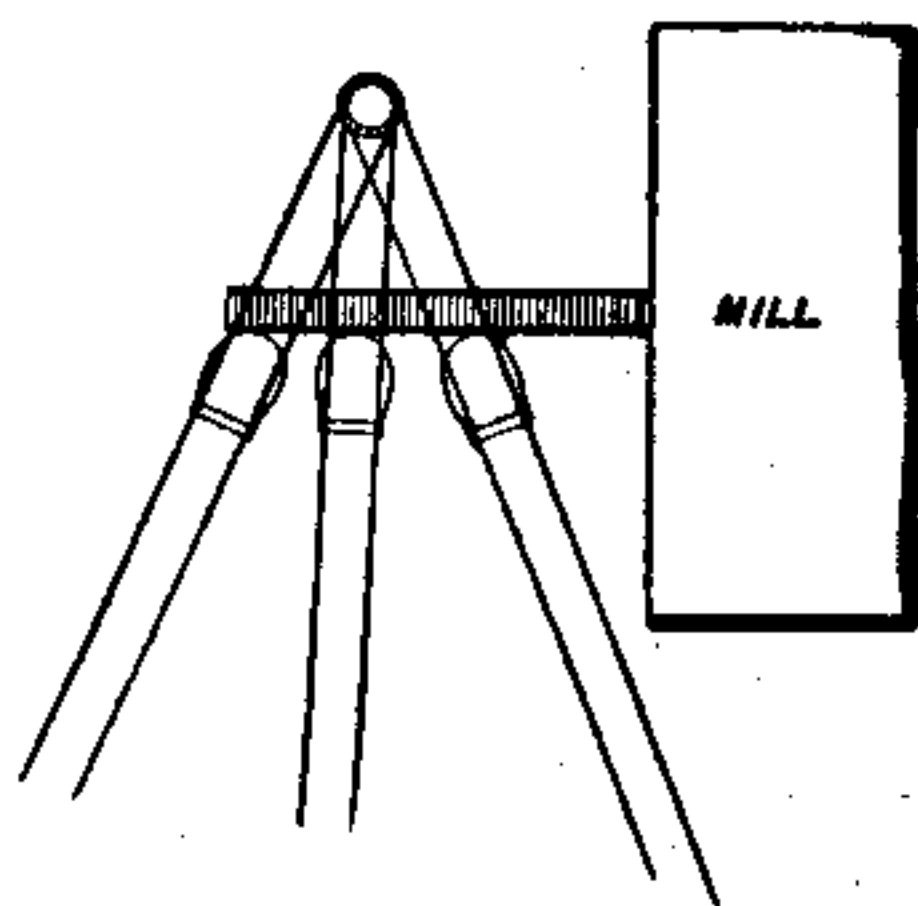


FIG. 61.—Installation of Wire-Rope  
Tramway on a Sugar Plantation:  
Junction of Three Lines.

## AERIAL TRAMWAYS.

besides those loading the cane carriers or hangers one man only is required at the despatching terminus.

In many cases it is found to be convenient to employ a combination of cartage with wire-rope transport, the canes being brought to certain points along the line by the carts, at which points they are loaded and forwarded to the mill on the wire-rope tramway.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at the Custom House in Mauritius.

A wire-rope tramway on the endless or running rope system of 3,000 feet in length, the longest span being one of 600 feet, is at work at Port Louis in the island of Mauritius for the carriage of bags of sugar, and puncheons of rum, to the Custom House.

Loads up to 600 lbs. in weight are transported on this line.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway on a Beetroot Farm in Holland.

On large beetroot farms wire-rope tramways are extensively used for carrying off the crops and delivering them to points from which they can be despatched either by rail or ship



FIG. 62.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway on a Sugar Plantation: Portion of Line and Standard.

A good example of an installation of this description is to be found in one designed\* some years ago for the Netherlands Land Enclosure Company for carrying the crops, and for the conveyance of other materials on their estate at Fort Bath, which consists of land that has been reclaimed from the sea.

This line is about 1 mile in length, and has a carrying capacity of 50 tons daily, the produce being conveyed in baskets containing about 100 lbs. each. The power is supplied by a 6 horse-power portable engine.

The line is so constructed that it can be taken down and put up again in a fresh place in one day, by the aid of twenty men, provided the distance to cart the materials composing the tramway does not exceed 5 miles.

---

\* By W. T. H. Carrington, M.I.C.E.

## CHAPTER V.

### EXAMPLES OF INSTALLATIONS OF WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS ON THE FIXED CARRYING ROPE SYSTEM.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Chalk Pits in France.

A SIMPLE system of aerial transport by wire ropes is described by A. Hauet,\* which is said to have been in use for about thirty years at the chalk pits near Paris for conveying the chalk for short distances of from 500 to 820 feet in length.

Two carrier wire ropes,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter each, are arranged parallel to each other, and act as rails, the one for the ascent, and the other for the descent. These ropes are suitably secured to any available support at one terminus, and are placed under tension at the other terminus by the aid of a large T-headed bolt, passed through a block of timber held by an anchor carriage, constructed of angle-iron and of wrought-iron plate, and heavily loaded.

The load is suspended from each of the carrier ropes or cables by means of a truck or traveller having a frame of triangular form, in which are mounted two 8-inch grooved pulleys adapted to run

---

\* See *Revue Générale des Chemins de fer*, October 1888,



upon the rope, a suspension hook being provided for the attachment of the carrier receptacle.

An endless wire rope of  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch to  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch in diameter, according to the load to be dealt with, and running on grooved pulleys of 4 feet diameter mounted at the ends of the line, is connected to this apparatus through a short length of chain. The carrier receptacles or buckets provided for conveying the materials have a capacity of from  $3\frac{1}{2}$  to 5 cubic feet.

The loaded carriers descend by gravitation, carrying with them the endless rope which hauls up the empty buckets. A friction wooden brake block, or when the gradient exceeds 15 per cent., a steel brake, serves to arrest the motion when the carriers arrive at their destination.

Inclines of from 30 to 40 per cent., it is stated, are easily successfully worked on this plan.

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Mines in Spain.**

A rope or cable way erected between Garrucha and Serena de Bedar in Almeria, south-east of Spain, on the Bleichert-Otto system of fixed carrying rope is about the most important installation of this particular description as yet in existence. This wire-rope tramway is used for transporting iron ore from the mines at Serena de Bedar to the Mediterranean coast at Garrucha, and it has a total length of  $9\frac{1}{2}$  miles.

The line is divided into four sections, the first two of which are 1.40 and 3.29 miles long respectively, and

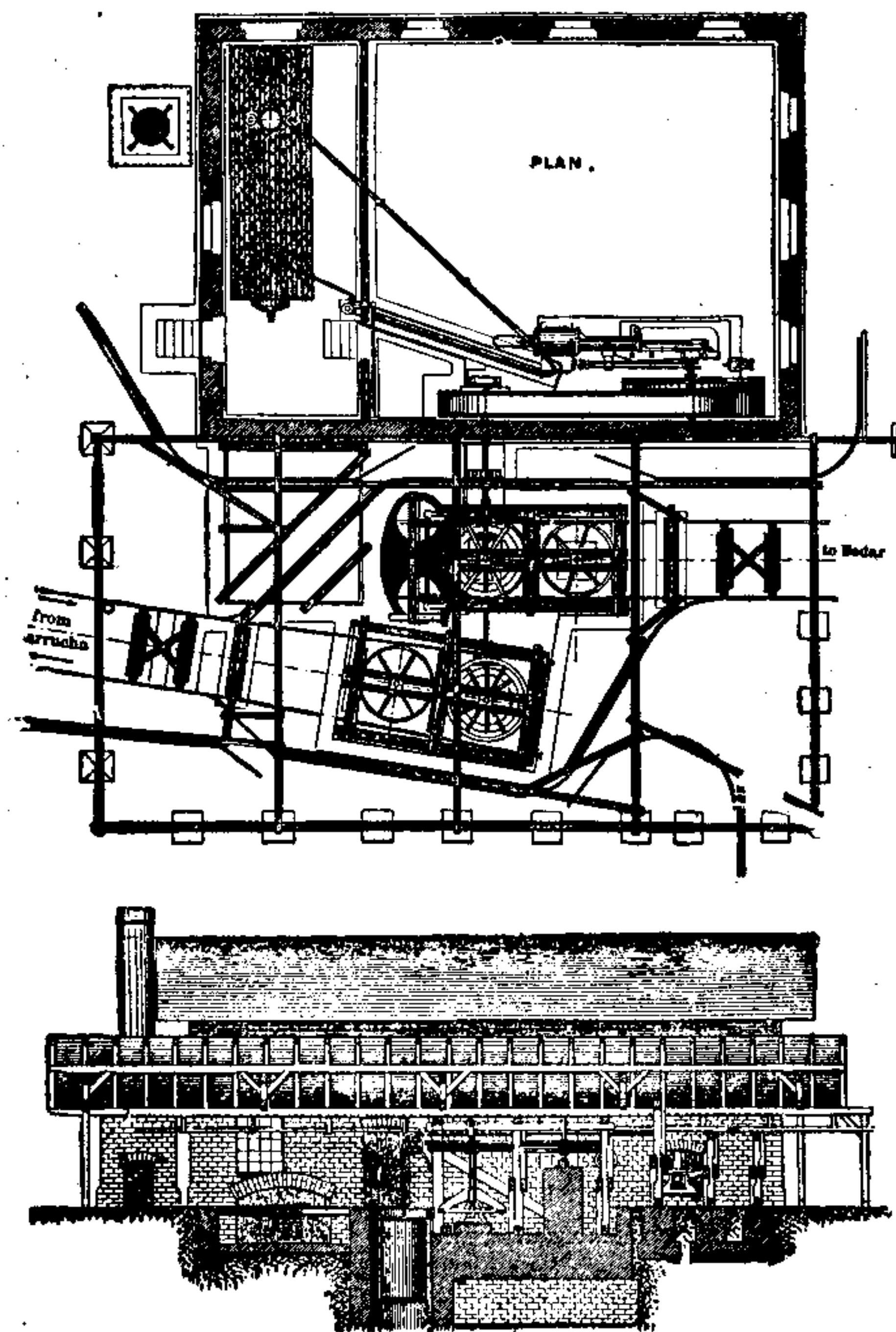


FIG. 63.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Mines in Spain:

the two second sections are 3.29 and 2.8 miles long respectively, and are driven by an engine of 70 horsepower.

The carrying ropes are firmly anchored at the

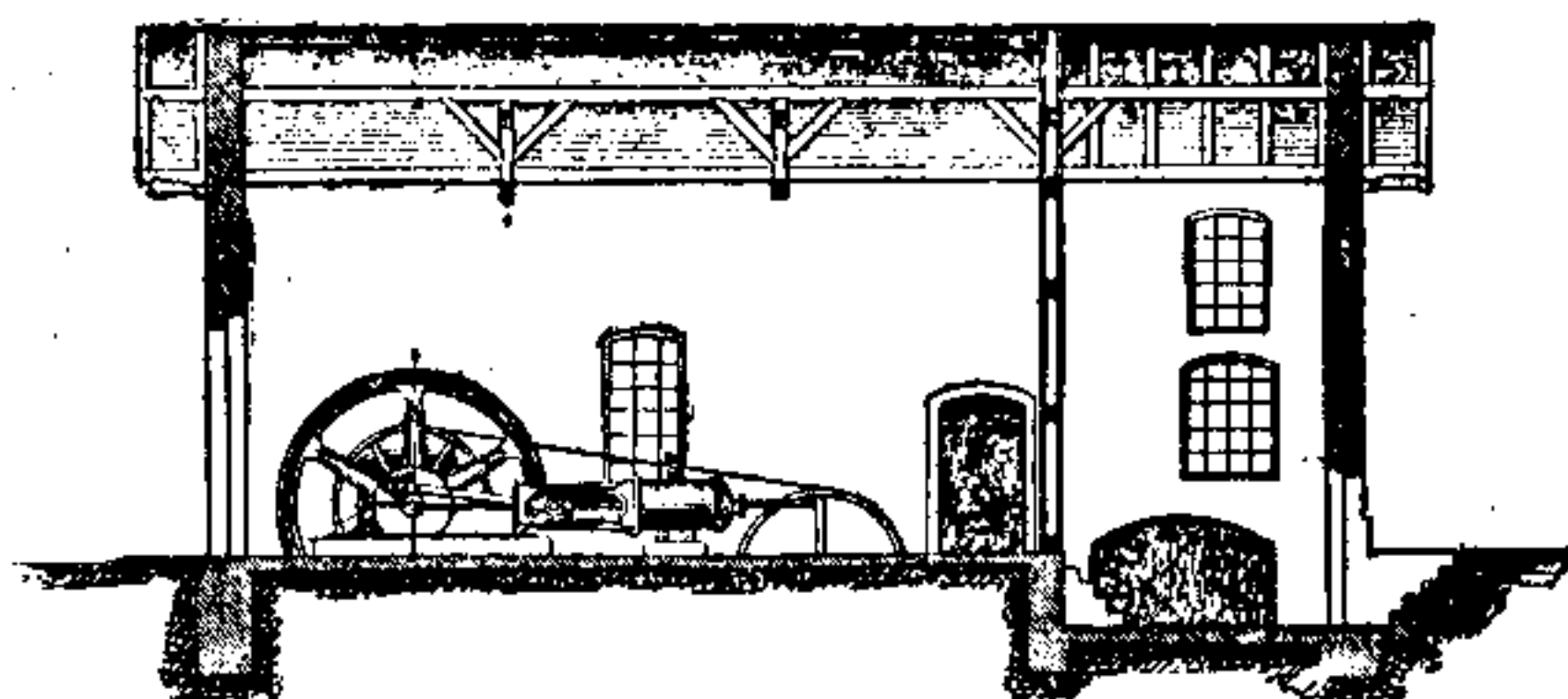
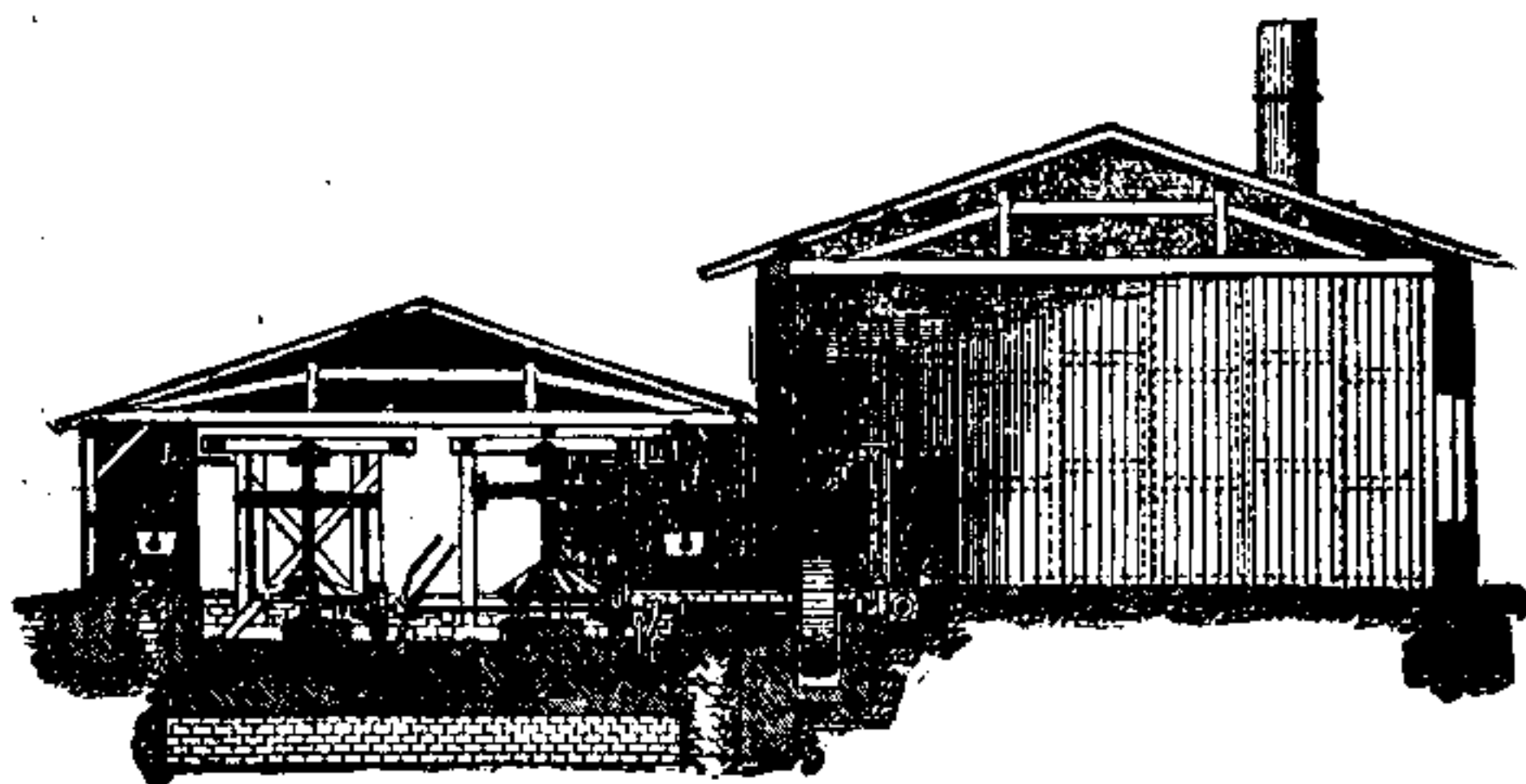


FIG. 64.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Mines in Spain :  
Power and Angle Station—Sections.

terminal stations to large blocks of masonry, and are maintained taut by means of tenon weights provided at the angle stations, as shown in Fig. 63, which represents the Puerto del Coronel power and angle station

in plan and section. The arrangement of the shunt rails of the above-named angle station, together with the hauling engine, are shown in plan and section in the above figure and in Fig. 64.

In operation on the arrival of the carrier buckets at an angle station they are automatically disengaged from the hauling or driving rope, switched on to the shunt rails, and run round by hand to the carrying rope on the next section of the line, where they are again attached to the hauling or driving rope and despatched in a new direction.

The driving is effected by belt gearing which transmits the power to two large grooved pulleys 7 feet 3 inches in diameter, and lined with leather, around which the hauling or driving rope is coiled several times. Tension weights and pulleys similar to those employed for the carrying ropes are used for keeping the hauling or driving ropes taut.

The loading station is at Serena, which is situated at an altitude of 905 feet above the sea-level, and after leaving this station the line crosses a number of deep valleys, one of which is over half a mile wide and 328 feet in depth, and it traverses mountain ridges, the highest of which is 1,174 feet above the sea-level, to the village of Pendar de Bedar, where, at an elevation of 951 feet above the sea-level, the first power station is located.

From the latter place the line deflects to the right, and again passes over several valleys and ridges, with a gradual descent to an angle station 370 feet above the sea-level. It then bears to the left, extending

From the second power station the line turns to the right, and descends at an easy gradient to the unloading station on the coast, which is located near the town of Garrucha.

The longest span of the line is that near the Villa Reforma, which is 918 feet in width, with a sag of the rope of 65 feet, and on which six loaded and six empty carriers are supported at a time. The next longest spans of the line range from 328 to 750 feet; the average distance between the supports, however, is only about 130 feet.

The steepest gradient, taking into account the sag of the rope, is 1 in  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , and the tallest standard is 118 feet in height.

The carrying rope for the loaded side is  $1\frac{5}{16}$  inch in diameter, and that for the unloaded side 1 inch in diameter. The hauling or driving rope is  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, and is provided at proper intervals with star knots\* to engage with pawl grips.†

The posts or standards employed are of the types illustrated in Figs. 1 and 3.‡ A perspective view of a section of the ropeway showing the arrangement of the line is shown in Fig. 65.

Storage bins of an aggregate capacity of 800 tons are provided at the loading station, from which bins the ore is spouted into the carrier buckets or receptacles.

The unloading station at the coast is 150 feet in length, by 50 feet in width, and is elevated 32 feet

---

\* For a description and illustration of these knots, see page 45.

† For a description and illustration of these pawl grips, see pages 49, 50.

‡ See pages 10, 21.

above the ground level. It has a storage capacity of from 18,000 to 20,000 tons, so that from four to six vessels can be loaded at a time.

At the various stations sidings are arranged for stocking empty carriers from the different sections of the line.

The stations are all connected together by telephone, and a system of electric signals are used. The

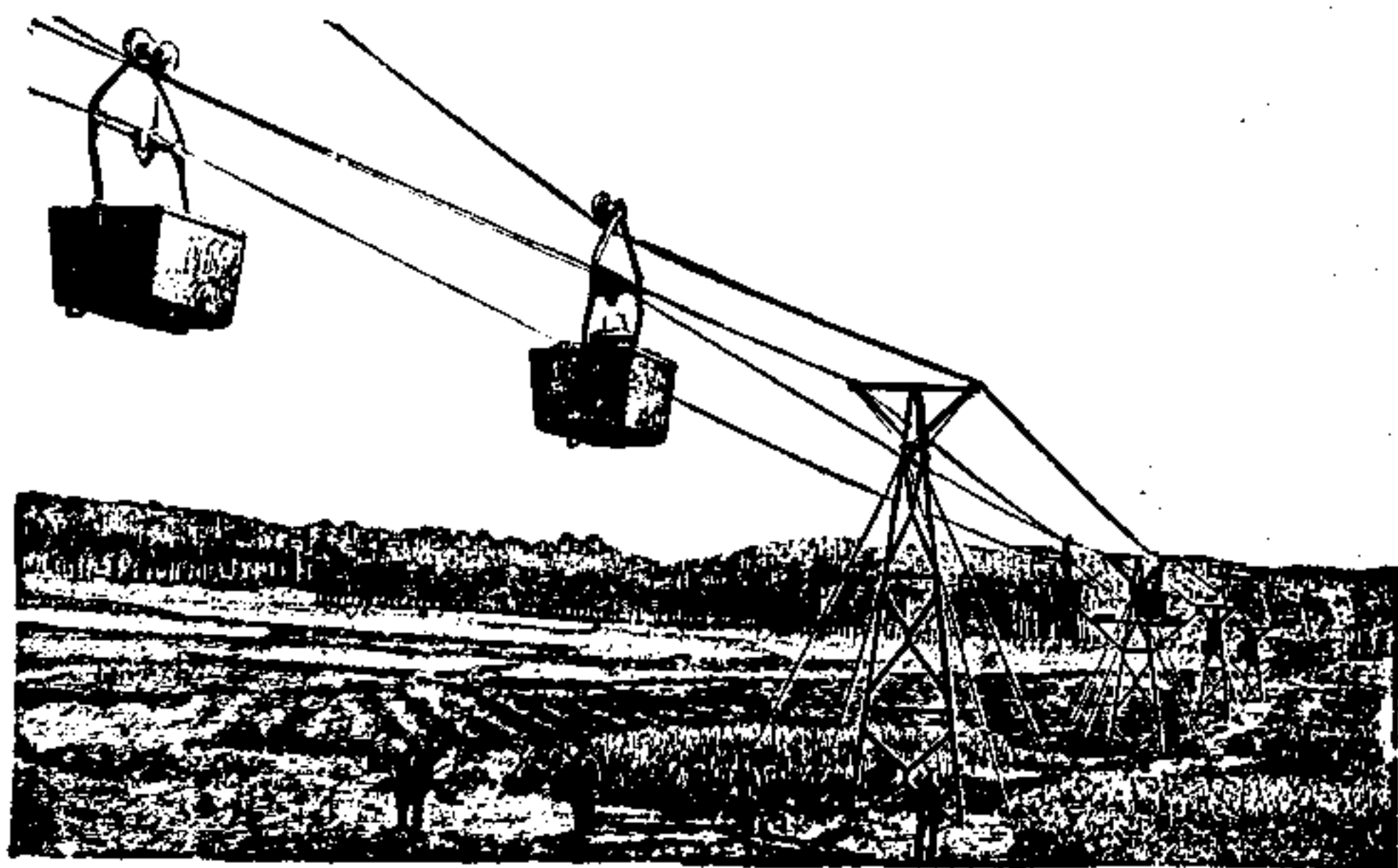


FIG. 65.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Mines in Spain :  
Portion of Line.

engine and boiler houses are solidly built, and are large enough to be used as repairing shops.

The guaranteed capacity of this line is 400 tons per working day of ten hours. With a travelling rate of 300 feet per minute, or about 3 miles an hour, and with two carriers having buckets of 7 cwts. capacity each arriving per minute, or say 1,200 buckets per



by this line in a working day of ten hours would be 420 tons, making its capacity 4,095 ton-miles. Owing to the increased demand for Bedar ore, the line has been worked since the commencement of 1890 in two shifts of eight hours, and no less than 900 tons per day have been transported to the coast.

The complete cost of the line is said to have been £26,000, and it was surveyed, constructed, and ready for work within ten months, the constructor of the line, J. Pohlig, of Cologne, contracting to work and keep the tramway in repair for a number of years at the rate of 1 shilling and 2.5 pence per ton of material carried, this price to cover all the costs of labour, maintenance, and repairs.\*

### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Furnaces in Belgium.

A very full description, with illustrations, of an installation of the Beer arrangement of wire-rope tramway on the fixed carrying rope principle, at the Seraing furnaces of the Espérance-Longdoz Company, is given in the *Revue Universelle des Mines*,† from which the following particulars are abridged.

The starting point of the line is situated 11 feet 6 inches above the ground level, and the point of delivery is at a height of 160 feet above the starting point.

---

\* E. H. Davies' "Machinery for Metalliferous Mines" (London: Crosby Lockwood & Son), where (at p. 514) Mr Davies acknowledges his indebtedness to Commans & Co. of London, the English representatives of the makers, for some of the information supplied. See also British Patent, Otto, No. 7,507, 1887.

† "On the Beer System of Wire Ropeways," by Charles Raoult, Engineer to the Beer Engineering and Foundry Company, *Revue Universelle des Mines*, 3rd series, vol. iii., 1888, p. 49.

The carrying rope for the loaded carriers is  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, and is composed of nineteen wires, each wire  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter, and arranged one in the centre, six intermediate, and twelve on the exterior. The weight of this rope is  $21\frac{3}{4}$  lbs. per fathom, and its theoretical breaking strain 37 tons, the actual breaking strain being, however, appreciably less. It is strained and kept taut in use by a counterpoise of 5 tons 18 cwts.

The carrying rope for the empty carriers is  $1\frac{1}{32}$  inch in diameter, and is also composed of nineteen similarly arranged wires to those of the above rope, but each of which wires is only  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch full in diameter. This rope weighs but  $12\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. per fathom, and its theoretical breaking strain is 23 tons. The counterpoise for straining the empty line is 3 tons 18 cwts.

The hauling or driving rope is  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inch in diameter, and is composed of a hemp core surrounded by six strands each composed of twelve wires of  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch in diameter. It weighs  $4\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. per fathom, and has a theoretical breaking strain of 14 tons 18 cwts. The counterpoise for keeping the hauling or driving rope taut weighs 1 ton 19 cwts.

The joints of the carrying ropes are made in two ways. The one by inserting each end into a slightly conical sleeve, somewhat separating the wires, and brazing them to the sleeve with a special solder. The larger or adjacent ends of each pair of these sleeves are tapped with a right and left handed thread respectively, and they are coupled together by means of a right and left handed screw-threaded plug.

The other method consists of separating and wedging the wires into the sleeve instead of soldering. This wedging is effected first by three curved wedges

forming conjointly a feather-edged tube or ferrule between the outer and intermediate layers of wires, and next by a smaller solid conical ferrule between the intermediate layer and the central wire, which last wedge piece is screwed at the end and secured by a nut.

A series of tests to which this latter coupling was subjected showed that, although a load of 30.1 tons ruptured all the wires, none of them were drawn out of the sleeve, but all were broken externally, and the joints themselves remained uninjured.

The hauling or driving rope is endless, the two extremities being spliced together, and, in the case of lines where the gradients are slight, the carrier skips or buckets may be attached to it at any point by a simple friction clip easily engaged and disengaged. In the installation under consideration, however, where the gradients are of some severity, carrier collars are fixed on the hauling or driving rope to engage with locking grips on the carrier frames or hangers, which grips are automatically released by coming in contact with a fixed tripper bar or rail at each end of their travel. The carrier collars employed are formed in halves dovetailed together so that they can be slipped on anywhere on the hauling or driving rope, and secured with a small rivet with countersunk heads, by which it is claimed to avoid the injurious effect of solder on the rope, and the necessity of cutting and splicing the latter at each point where a collar has to be fixed, as is necessary when solid thimbles or carrier collars are used. These carrier collars are  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inch in external diameter, and  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches in length, and they are fixed on the

with a weight of 2 tons, and tested by repeated blows of a hammer, no sensible displacement of one of the carrier collars was found to have been effected.

It has been found in practical working desirable to change the position of the carrier collars from time to time so as to equalise the wear on the rope.

The hauling or driving rope is driven by a 9 horse-power vertical engine placed under the platform at the loading or starting station. The crank shaft carries a pinion 8 inches in diameter, and making 120 revolutions per minute, which pinion meshes with a spur wheel 7 feet 6 inches in diameter, keyed on the driving drum shaft, and the driving drum or pulley has two grooves lagged with wood. The rope is passed twice round the driving drum or pulley, and once round a single grooved idle pulley placed above the latter in the same vertical plane, and it is then led away horizontally over two guide pulleys. The return pulley at the discharging station is movably mounted and weighted to keep the rope taut, the counterbalance being, as before mentioned, 1 ton 19 cwt.

At each station a fixed rail is provided on to which the carriers can be shunted, so as to be passed, in the one case, round the return pulley, and in the other round the receiving hopper, for charging. Movable switches are also provided at the starting station to admit of the carriers being removed for repairs, &c.

The travelling speed of the carriers is about  $2\frac{1}{4}$  miles per hour.

A fact which has been specially noticed during the working of this line is that the hauling rope constantly revolves on its own axis, and always in the same

The discharging station consists of a platform 66 feet high, carried on a light but very substantial framing steadied by guy ropes.

Three intermediate supports or standards are provided, which consist of wrought-iron lattice posts bolted to masonry foundations, the highest being 72 feet. Each standard is provided with two crossbars for supporting the carrying and hauling or driving ropes, which are placed one above the other in the same vertical plane. The hauling or driving rope is simply carried on grooved pulleys, but the plan adopted for supporting the carrying ropes is a more complicated arrangement, as by reason of the variations of temperature, and of changes in the positions of the loaded carriers, they are found to have an endwise movement to and fro of 10 inches or more. If the creeping movement of the two carrying ropes be in the same direction, it is found to tend to overturn the supporting posts or standards, and if in opposite directions, to twist them.

When the carrying ropes are arranged to merely slide on their supports, they soon become set fast, no matter how well they may be kept greased; if they are carried on simple pulleys, they soon show signs of wear from want of sufficiently extended bearing surfaces; if mounted on blocks or carriages carried on small wheels, the blocks or carriages are found to work themselves to the one or other end of their track or path, and to stick there. To overcome these objections the ropes are in the Beer system carried on properly formed blocks mounted on pendulum rods having free endwise motion, but prevented from oscillating sideways by quadrant-shaped guides.

During work a quarter turn over is given to the carrying ropes from time to time, so that all sides of the ropes may be equally worn.

The working staff on this line consists of five persons—an engine and machinery attendant, a filler, and a hooker-on at the starting point, a boy to tip the carrier buckets or skips, and a hooker-on at the delivery point.

The capacity of the line is 130 tons of material transported to a distance of 900 feet per working day of ten hours.

The installation is stated to effect a saving of 66 per cent. as compared with the system previously employed.

### **Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways during Temporary Building Operations in Germany.**

As has been already mentioned, Bleichert was the first to design a wire-rope tramway on the fixed carrying rope principle, and his system is well exemplified in three installations that were laid down to forts under construction at Thorn, Ulm, and Masua\* respectively, to supply them with building materials.

In the first mentioned, the ropeway was provided with two terminal stations, the difference in level between which was 37.7 feet, and the length of the line without counting the sidings was 5,019 feet, the maximum gradient being 1 in 33.3.

The ropeway proper consisted of two wire ropes of

---

\* For full description of these three installations see *Deutsche Bauzeitung*, 1883, pp. 257-269; also *Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, vol. lxxiii., pp. 404-406.



1 inch and 1.2 inch diameters, the larger being for the loaded carriers, and the smaller for the empties. The lines were each firmly anchored at the lower station, and strained at the other by weights passing over pulleys.

The standards consisted of wooden uprights with cross-arms, supported by iron brackets, upon which the ropes were carried at a height of 22 feet above the ground.

The hauling or driving rope was an endless wire rope of crucible steel, 0.58 inch in diameter, which was carried on rollers, and driven by a stationary engine. This rope was attached to the carriers by couplings or grips, each of which consisted essentially of an eccentric pressing against the rope, and a device placed directly in front of the stations automatically lifted this eccentric and released the rope from the coupling.

The carrier receptacles, which were designed for transporting bricks, were made of wrought iron, of special shape, lined with wood, and they were so mounted that they could be readily turned about their horizontal axes. Each carrier receptacle was capable of holding a load of 5 cwts., and they followed each other at intervals of 90 seconds, with a speed of 5 feet per second, or at the rate of about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles per hour. Forty carriers containing 10 tons were thus despatched per hour.

$3\frac{1}{2}$  horse-power was required to work the traffic.

The second of these wire-rope tramways, or that at Ulm, although shorter in length than the preceding, had to surmount a considerably greater elevation, and accommodate a far larger traffic.

The length of this line was 2,808 feet, and its rise was 204.3 feet. The starting gradient was 1 in 3.8, after which the steepness of the incline constantly decreased to the terminus, where the line was level.

The carriers were supported upon steel wire ropes, 0.9 and 1.2 inch in diameter, and the traction, hauling, or driving rope was of crucible steel and 0.7 inch in diameter, the former being anchored at the starting point, and kept in tension by an automatic arrangement at the terminal.

The ropeway was supported at intervals of 166 feet upon stout wooden posts or standards securely strutted.

The carrier receptacles or buckets were of special construction to suit the dimensions of the stones to be transported; they had iron frames with sheet-metal walls lined with wooden stakes, which latter were easily renewable.

The traction, hauling, or driving rope was driven at a speed of 3.28 feet per second, or at the rate of 2.23 miles per hour, and owing to the steep inclines had to be very securely attached to the carriers, the same reason accounting for the slow speed. The average load conveyed in the carrier receptacles was 6 cwts., and one hundred carriers containing 30 tons arrived per hour at the terminus.

11 horse-power was required to work this wire-rope tramway.

The installation at Masua only differed from both the above in its greater proportions and accommodation.

It was 7,974 feet, or 1.51 mile, in length, with a difference in level of 2,592 feet between the terminals. There were three stations: the longest span was one of

1,650 feet, and other spans of 840 and 980 feet occurred. Where the line crossed the Branchi valley it was carried at a maximum height of 328 feet. The greatest incline was 1 in 1.8. The trace described an angle of  $143^{\circ} 46'$ , into which a curve of tolerably large radius was introduced.

The ropeway was firmly anchored at both ends, and strained by suitable apparatus placed at four different points along the line.

The carrier receptacles, which contained a load of 4 cwts. each, followed one another at intervals of 144 seconds, at a speed of 3.28 feet, or 2.23 miles per hour. The line was capable of transporting 100 tons per hour, and was worked by an engine of 17 horsepower.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Blast Furnaces in Hungary.

An installation on the Obach system of wire ropeway was constructed some years back in connection with the blast furnaces at Vajdahünyad, which is known as the great Transylvanian wire ropeway,\* and was at the time of construction (1884) about the largest example of this kind of traction in existence.

Obach uses two fixed carrying ropes, and an endless hauling or driving rope passing over horizontal guide pulleys at each end, one of which serves as a strainer, and the other of which is driven by a steam or other motor.

---

\* *Oesterreichischen Zeitschrift für Berg- und Hüttenwesens*, vol. xxxii., 1884, p. 723; *Annales des Mines*, vol. ix., 1885, p. 185; and *Minutes of Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers*, vol. lxxx., pp. 380-382, and vol. lxxxvi., pp. 415-417.

The total length of the line in question is 100,203.21 feet, or nearly 19 miles, and the total fall 2,926.503 feet. The ropeway crosses sixty hill summits and sixty-two valleys, twenty-eight of the spans varying from 656.16 feet to 1,571.52 feet in width, the line being in the latter case 810.36 feet above the bottom of the valley. Gradients of 1 in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  exist in many places. The line is divided into numerous sections.

The carrier receptacles for the charcoal are of a capacity of about  $17\frac{2}{3}$  cubic feet, each carrying a load of 540 lbs., and they are coupled to the hauling or driving rope so that they can be detached automatically at a station, and run on rails to the next section, and so on, the carrier receptacles being empty on the return journey.

The carrier receptacles for the ore have a capacity of 750 lbs. each, and are provided with tipping gear, enabling them to be unloaded by one man; when empty they return continuously by the opposite line. The number of loaded carriers transported is one hundred per hour, two-thirds of which bring ore and one-third charcoal.

In the lower section of the line the gradients are with the load, so that this portion of the line is self-acting when fully loaded, requiring even the use of brakes; when, however, the down load is insufficient, or return freight has to be carried, supplementary steam power has to be employed.

The highest standard used on the line is 88.8 feet in height, and is located at a point where a crossing of 2,145.12 feet is divided into two spans of 1,082.4 feet and 1,062.72 feet. It consists of a double frame

prevent injury from bending, and a system of rollers for the hauling or driving rope to relieve the oblique strain upon the carrier frame or hanger.

As a general rule the standards are constructed of round timber, two types being employed, the one for the heavier section of the ore line having double posts with the line suspended from crosspieces above, whilst the other for the lighter sections has single posts with the line overhanging from a T-piece. Wherever the standards exceed 49.21 feet in height, they are provided with diagonal wind bracings.

The bearing or carrying ropes are supported upon the standards in cast-iron shoes, having smooth grooves where the pressure is light, and bearing rollers where it is heavy. On slopes the latter are placed on swinging bearings, so as to take the inclination of the line automatically.

The ropes used are of the best class of steel wire, the carrying ropes being of  $\frac{1}{2}\frac{7}{8}$  inch in diameter, and the hauling or driving ropes of  $\frac{1}{2}\frac{3}{8}$  inch in diameter, on the charcoal line, and of 1 inch diameter and  $\frac{1}{2}\frac{8}{8}$  inch diameter respectively on the ore carrying line.

The apparatus for coupling the carriers to the hauling or driving rope grips the stops on the latter from above, closing by a self-acting motion which is so contrived that it cannot be released during the journey either by accident or design, and will pass freely over the guide rollers, thus admitting of very wide spans with rapid changes of slope being traversed with only a minimum amount of constructive difficulty in the way of standards.

The cost of transport on the above line is given as

per ton per mile for ironstone and charcoal respectively, including a sufficient allowance for depreciation and interest on capital. The cost of the complete installation was £46,000.

### Installations of Wire-Rope Tramways at Mines, &c., in America.

At the Tilly Foster Mines, in the State of New York, U.S., a wire-rope or aerial tramway,\* arranged to both hoist and convey loads, was employed for the removal of some 300,000 cubic yards of rock, in order to convert an old mine into an open pit, and uncover about 600,000 tons of ore. The excavation was about 450 feet in length by 300 feet in width, and the skip load of material had to be lifted up directly at the place where it might be filled. When the line was first erected in 1888, chain-connected fall-rope carriers were used to support the hoisting rope between the towers, and the carriage consisted of a series of blocks, with 8 or 10 inch wheels to run on the main cable, spaced about every 50 feet, connected with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch chains. These heavy and cumbersome fall-rope carriers were the source of much annoyance. The hoisting rope only required to be supported every 100 feet, but with chain-connected carriers the chains themselves must be supported so as to be out of the way of obstructions below; in fact the chains must not hang lower than the skips, say 15 feet, thus bringing the carriers 20 to 30 feet apart. The weight of the chains

---

\* A full description of this installation will be found in a paper read by Spencer Miller, C.E., before the Canadian Mining Institute, March 1898.



and carriers was about 1 ton. The chains were found to swing about and get entangled in the fall-block and with each other, they limited the speed, gave rise to an abnormal amount of wear in the cable, added to the strain, and increased the power required in conveying the load fully 40 per cent. In spite of these drawbacks, however, each of the cableways was found capable of taking out 10 per cent. more loads per day than a derrick, whilst reaching out 300 feet against only 100 feet in the case of the latter.

Improved fall-rope carriers were subsequently introduced. An auxiliary rope, about  $\frac{5}{8}$  inch in diameter, suspended above the main rope or cable, was held in a parallel position to the main cable by passing under wheels in the cable carriage, and had secured upon it a series of buttons, whose diameter increased with the distance from the head tower. Slots in the head of the carriers, corresponding to the diameter of the buttons, allowed each of the carriers in passing down the incline to be stopped at its proper button, the carriers having small wheels to roll upon the auxiliary or button rope. The heavy chains were thus dispensed with, and the fall-rope carriers spaced by buttons, and weighing in all about 100 lbs., took the place of the chain-connected carriers which, with the chain, weighed 2,000 lbs., and caused an increased strain on the anchorage of about 5 tons.

In another installation the button stop-rope carrier was applied to a horizontal line of wire-rope tramway of 855 feet span, which necessitated the provision of means for drawing the fall-rope carrier out with the carriage, as gravity could not be depended upon as in the previous case. For this purpose a horn, pro-

vided upon the carriage, both lifted the carriers bodily from the rope or cable so as to dispense with wheels on which the carrier might run on the main rope or cable, and also served to hold the carriers when distributing them along the cable; the carriers are again picked up by the horn on its return journey towards the engine or starting point. The buttons on the button rope take the carriers from the horn and leave them spaced along the main cable or rope at proper intervals for supporting the hoisting rope, the buttons increasing in size in a direction receding from the head tower, as also do the corresponding slots in the head of the top of the carrier.

The engine for driving has double cylinders fitted with reversible link motion. The drums are of large diameter and of the friction type, one carrying the hoisting rope, and the other turned with a curved surface carrying the endless rope, which latter is taken round it five or more times so as to ensure sufficient friction to secure immunity from slipping in the opposite direction to that in which the drum is turning, the ends of the rope are passed over the sheave wheels on the towers, and made fast to the front and rear wheels of the cable carriage. The hoisting drum is independent of the other, and being of the same diameter, winds at the same rate of speed, and keeps the load at the same height if so desired; it has also a band brake by means of which the load can be sustained. The reversing lever, and the friction and brake levers, are all brought to a central position so that the operator can work all of them without moving. The load can be hoisted or lowered at any point under the line of rope or cable.

Further improvements that have been made in this installation consist, first, in the employment of an aerial dump, whereby the act of delivering the load from the skip at any point is performed automatically by the moving of a lever by the engineman, thus saving a man for releasing the load, and also greatly reducing the time required for dumping the load ; and secondly, in making the entire plant movable, which latter improvement has practically transformed the cable-way or aerial tramway into a long distance travelling crane.

An installation of wire-rope tramway at one of the iron ore mines in the Lake Superior district is fitted with a self-filling grab bucket, and two others are used to excavate sand from the bed of a river and deliver it to bins on dry land, where it is screened and shipped to St Louis. One of these plants has made from 30 to 40 trips per hour, or from 300 to 400 trips per day, the bucket having a capacity of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yards. The amount of material actually delivered is 18 loads per day, averaging 18 yards per load, and bringing the total up to 324 cubic yards ; the labour required to deliver this amount of material being one engineman, one fireman, and one signalman.

An interesting type of wire-rope tramway for placer mining has lately been erected at Alder Gulch, Montana, U.S. The objects of the installation were to excavate large quantities of material at a low cost per yard ; to deliver the material at a sufficient height so that a gold-saving flume could be used of sufficient length and grade to thoroughly extract all the finer gold which escaped the original miners ; and finally, to deliver the tailings at such an elevation that they would dispose of themselves.

The installation comprises a centre tower containing a hopper, the bottom of which is 40 feet above the bed rock, and the dimensions of which are 27 by 16 by 8 feet, sloping from each side to a central channel 30 inches wide, which channel slopes back to the head of the flume or the gold-saving sluice. The A-shaped frame tail support, as originally constructed, being light and portable, could be easily shifted about the hopper as a centre; subsequently, however, this tail tower has been mounted on wheels.

To dig the placer, a peculiar form of drag bucket is employed, which is carried over the point where the material is located, and is then lowered to the ground, where it automatically settles into a position favourable for digging, the carriage being then run forward, leaving the bucket on the ground. When the direction of the ropes leading from the carriage to the bucket is favourable, the hoisting line is hauled in and the bucket dragged along the ground, teeth provided upon its edge ploughing into and cutting their way through the gravel, and the bucket becoming completely filled, after which it is hoisted, conveyed, and dumped automatically into the hopper.

The hopper tower is built of 8 by 8 inch timber, and at the top is placed an auxiliary tower, or bonnet, which supports the main rope or cable, and revolves to accommodate itself to the position of the latter. This is effected without disturbing the ropes leading from the head of the tower down between guiding sheaves to the engine.

A special form of engine is employed, having 10 by 12 inch cylinders, and drums 33 inches in diameter,

The main rope or cable is  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, and of crucible steel.

This line has actually handled over 400 buckets in ten hours, each bucket containing  $1\frac{1}{2}$  yard of material, and in spite of the heavy cost of fuel and labour, the actual cost of the material handled does not exceed 3 cents per cubic yard. The labour required consists of a leverman, fireman, signalman, hopperman, and rigger. When a hydraulic giant is employed to wash the material on either side into a trench dug by the bucket, there are also required a pipeman and two assistants to loosen heavy boulders, and move them out of the way.

Boulders up to 600 lbs. weight could be easily picked up by the bucket when loosened, but it is found more desirable to keep them out of the hopper, and confine the bucket work to the more gravelly material which carries the gold. One man is also employed in maintaining the dump and bed-rock flumes.

A form of lifting and conveying wire-rope tramway, known as a "Blondin," has been in use in the slate quarries of Pennsylvania, U.S., since the year 1860, having undergone but little alteration from that date. It consists mainly of a rope or cable suspended on an incline of about  $25^{\circ}$ . Upon this carrying rope is mounted a cable carriage or traveller having a rising and falling fall block, and a hoisting rope which performs the double function of hoisting the load to the carriage and conveying the latter up the inclined ropeway.

At Keewatin, Ontario, Canada, the Ottawa Gold Milling and Mining Company have an installation of

wire-rope tramway having a 450-foot span. The lowest capacity of the line is of 200 tons per day, and it is worked by belted drums from a line shaft in the mill, the operator having a full view of the carrier at all times.

At Danville, Quebec, Canada, the Asbestos and Asbestic Company Limited employ seven aerial or wire-rope tramways, with spans from 150 to 450 feet, capable\* of conveying from 2 to 4 ton loads, and a capacity averaging 200 tons each per day. The ropes or cables are inclined all the way from  $1^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$ . The horizontal ones employ an endless rope and double drum engines, and fall-rope carriers are about to be installed on the longer spans. A side hauling rope is used which is secured to the hook of the fall block out of line with the cable.

At the Thetford Mines, P.Q., Canada, Bells Asbestos Company Limited have six aerial tramways of 200 to 400 feet spans inclined at about  $45^{\circ}$ . The combined output of all these lines is, however, stated to be only 500 tons a day, so that one installation with modern improvements would apparently easily perform the work of the whole six.

At Belle Island, Conception Bay, Newfoundland, a double rope aerial tramway having a span of 300 feet is used for working a bed of iron ore averaging 8 feet in thickness, dipping at an angle of about  $20^{\circ}$ .

During the construction of the water-power dam on the Colorado River at Austin, Texas,\* a wire ropeway was in use which deserves some notice. The cable was suspended on two towers, the one in

---

\* *Engineering News* New York 1892



which the hoisting engine was situated being 70 feet in height, and the other, on higher ground, being 30 feet in height. A carrying rope of 2.5 inches in diameter, and 1,850 feet in length, was used, and the length of the line between the points of support was 1,350 feet.

### Installations of Wire-Rope Tramway at Cement Works in France.

A wire-rope tramway used for transporting from the top of Mount Jalla, which rises above the town of Grenoble, the material for the manufacture of the Porte de France cements, affords another interesting example of this mode of transport.\*

The line consists of a single span of 1,970 feet in length, and the vertical distance is 1,017 feet.

Two fixed steel wire ropes or cables are provided, both having diameters of 1.77, or about  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches. One of these ropes is anchored in the rock at the top, and kept stretched by being wound round a drum at the bottom, and on this line a carrier adapted to transport about a ton load of stone is run. The second rope or cable supports another carrier which is connected to the first carrier by an endless cable of 0.709 inch in diameter, passing round a brake pulley at the summit, and round a second pulley at the base, which latter is secured to a loaded frame running on four wheels up and down an inclined plane, so as to maintain the requisite tension of the cable constant, and regulate the motion of the carriers. It will be

---

\* For full description of this installation see *Le Génie Civil*, vol. vii., 1885, p. 369; and *Annales des Ponts et Chaussées*, 1877, p. 390.

seen that by reason of this arrangement the descent of the loaded carriers is utilised to draw up the empty carriers.

The ascent of a carrier occupies about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  minute, the whole operation, including loading and emptying, being stated to be performed in the remarkably short time of three minutes, the travelling speed being about 20 feet per second, or nearly 14 miles an hour. The carrier receptacles have a capacity of about 32 cubic feet, the boxes being slung below hangers or frames each carrying two grooved pulleys running upon one of the fixed cables.

This wire-rope tramway was erected in 1874 at a cost of £620, and admits of a supply of 120 to 150 tons of stone per day of twelve hours being delivered to the cement works.

A second line, erected in 1875, supplies stone to the works from a lower quarry, the latter being, however, only 1,000 feet in length.

At the time of erection the single span of the first rope or cable way, which it will be seen is one of nearly 2,000 feet, was remarkable for its length, being in fact supposed to have been the longest then in existence, although at the present time ones of considerably more than double that length can, as has been already mentioned, be easily negotiated.

#### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway for Temporary Work in France.**

The following is a brief abstract of a description of a wire ropeway employed for the transport to the site of the materials required for the construction of the

fort of Tournoux, near Condamine, in the Department of Hautes-Alpes.\*

The difference of level between the two terminal stations is given as 1,525 feet, the horizontal distance as 2,307 feet, and the length of the ropes or cables as 2,766 feet, the load carried being 10 cwts., and ten journeys being made in the hour.

The type of wire-rope tramway employed was that wherein two fixed ropes or cables are used to carry the loads, and an endless cable is provided to haul them.

The diameter of the carrying ropes or cables was 1.2 inch each, and that of the hauling rope or cable 0.56 inch, a single span being employed. The hauling or driving rope was made with a hemp core or centre, and had six strands having six wires each. The proper tension of the rope was maintained by passing it round a sheave on a movable carriage at its upper end. The driving machinery was located at the foot, the drum being 6 feet 7 inches in diameter, and the rope having only one half-turn on it. Motive power was derived from a 15 horse-power steam engine.

The total cost of the whole installation was £1,200, the working expenses and maintenance being £1. 8s. 2d. per day; and if the sum of £2 per day be added for the purpose of extinguishing the capital outlay, the cost per ton conveyed would amount to nearly 1s. 4½d. when 50 tons were transported per day, whilst the cost of carrying by carts would have been over 6s. 8½d. per ton.

---

\* *Le Génie Civil*, vol. xx., 1892, p. 340.

### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Lead Mines in France.

A good example of an installation\* on the double fixed rope system is a line erected at the Sentein lead mines near St Giron, in the Pyrenees, France, the details of which are shown in Fig. 66.

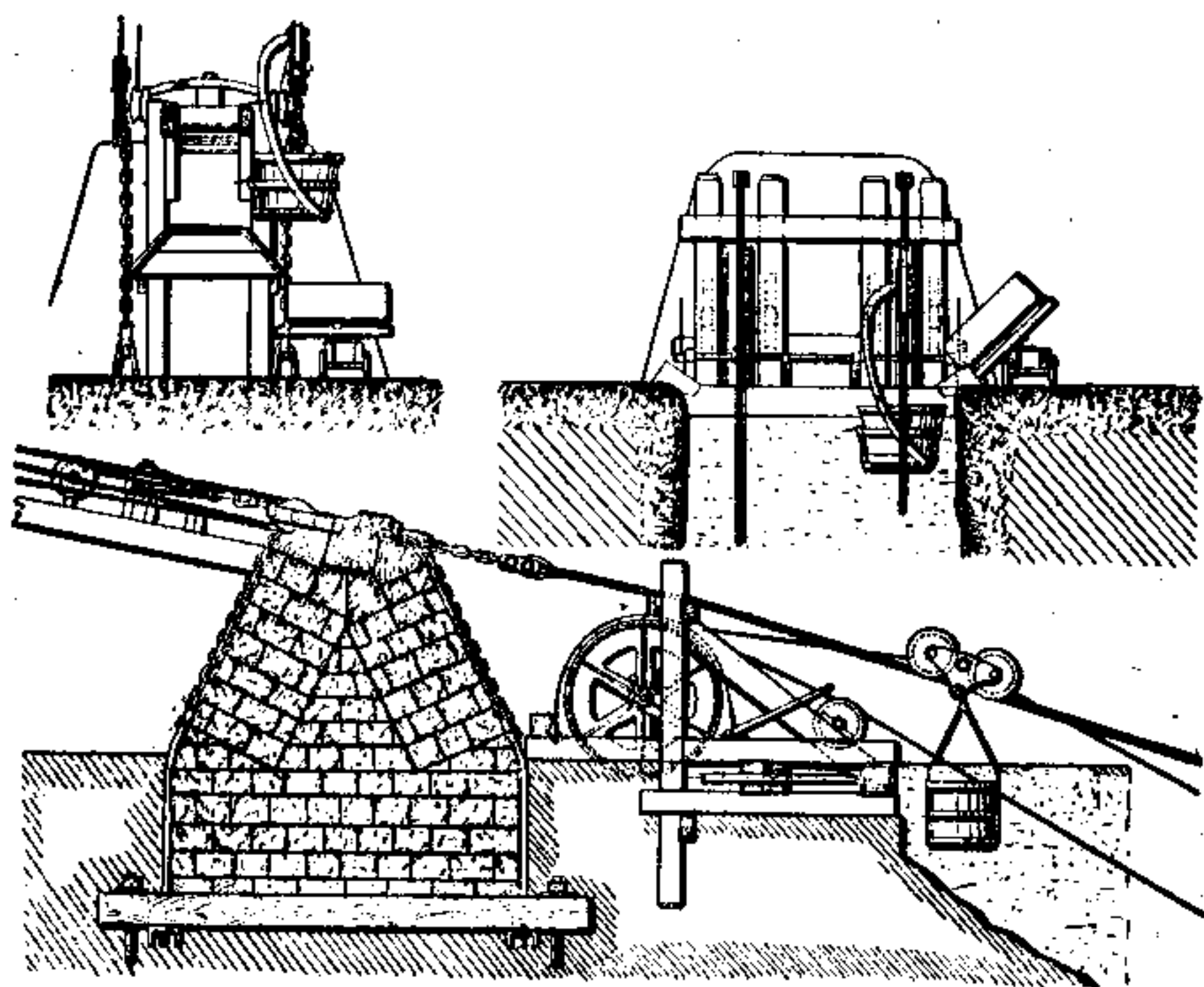


FIG. 66.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Lead Mine in France : Details of Construction.

The inclines in this ropeway are five in number, the lower terminal of one incline joining the upper terminal of the next incline, and so on, suitable points for these

\* See paper by William Thomas Henney Carrington

terminals being found at the ends or sides of the spurs of the mountain near the line of the wire ropeway.

The following are the lengths and inclinations of the sections:—No. 1, 813 feet in length, with a fall of 99 feet; No. 2, 2,025 feet in length, with a fall of 690 feet; No. 3, 1,230 feet in length, with a fall of 270 feet; No. 4, 2,934 feet in length, with a fall of 1,290 feet; and No. 5, 1,530 feet in length, with a fall of 390 feet.

The No. 1 incline commences at the mouth of the mine, and forms a junction with No. 2 incline at the edge of a cliff about 300 feet high. No. 2 incline crosses a span of 2,025 feet, and joins No. 3 incline at an elevated point on the steep side of the mountain, a small platform being cut out of the latter for that purpose. No. 3 incline stretches across a deep ravine, and effects a junction with No. 4 incline at the extreme end of a spur of the mountain, a flat space being cut off its pointed top, the sides shelving at an angle of  $60^{\circ}$  with the horizon. No. 4 incline spans a valley 2,934 feet across, and about 1,500 feet deep, and joins No. 5 incline on the side of the mountain. No. 5 incline stretches thence down into the bottom of the valley, terminating close to the cart road to the works. These inclines are identical in principle, differing only in length and gradient.

The lines consist of two crucible-steel fixed carrying ropes of 75 tons breaking strain, anchored at the upper end, and stretched across the space between the terminals, the lower end being held by a pair of blocks fitted with flexible steel-wire rope, by which the fixed ropes are tightened. At each end they pass over a

massive masonry saddle, as shown in the lower view in the drawing (Fig. 66).

Fitting the tightening blocks with a long flexible rope allows of their being slackened out enough to lie on the ground for the purpose of repairs; the strain put on them is about 12 tons.

The carrier receptacles for the ore are made of steel plates; they measure about 2 feet 9 inches long by 2 feet wide and 2 feet deep, and are intended to carry from 14 to 15 cwts. each; they are each hung on the fixed carrying ropes by means of a curved frame or hanger, fitting into a pair of plates carrying between them two deeply-grooved steel wheels 15 inches in diameter on the treads, which fit the fixed carrying rope. These plates also carry a small safety wheel located under the rope, and which is placed so as normally not to touch it, but which will prevent the larger grooved wheels being jerked off the carrying rope.

The carrier receptacles are arranged to empty by the bottoms falling on the turning of a handle fixed to their sides. A carrier is placed on each of the two parallel fixed carrying ropes, and the two carriers are connected by a light wire rope of 7 tons breaking strain, of such a length that when one carrier is at the upper end of one rope, the other will be at the lower end of the second rope. For example, if one carrier be charged with 14 cwts. of ore while standing on the upper end of one of the fixed carrying ropes, it will run down this rope by gravity, dragging up the empty carrier on the second fixed carrying rope by means of the light hauling or driving rope, the speed being governed by a powerful brake located at the end of the incline.



This brake gear, round which the hauling or driving rope is passed, consists of two vertical drums or wheels, 5 feet in diameter, having grooved wooden rims, placed 5 feet apart, each wheel being fitted with a powerful brake. The hauling rope is passed over the first of these vertical drums or wheels, next round a wheel 5 feet in diameter, placed horizontally in front at the feet of the two vertical wheels, and then round the second vertical drum or wheel. This plan is said to produce an adhesion to the two vertical brake drums or wheels equal to rather more than that derived from two half turns on these wheels. A second hauling or driving rope of the same size connects the carriers by passing round a horizontal drum at the lower end of the incline, and the latter is arranged to be drawn back by means of a screw, to regulate the tension on both the hauling ropes.

Owing to the great elevation at which most of the stations are situated, the work of erection was difficult and expensive. The conveyance of the ropes up the mountain was especially so; the total weight was about 30 tons, and they had to be divided into coils weighing 20 cwts. each, as it was found impossible to take up a heavier weight by cart, and even then in conveying these 20 cwts. or 1 ton coils to the upper parts of the line five horses were required to each, and only one coil per day could be delivered.

The transport of the machinery, carriers, &c., was equally, if not more, difficult and expensive.

In building the masonry saddles, owing to the frequent occurrence of frost at night, even during the earlier part of the autumn, it was found to be impos-

masonry saddles were therefore strengthened with massive timber trestles, fixed round the stonework, which assisted them in taking part of the vertical strain. By arranging the junctions of the adjoining sections the strain of one was made to balance to a considerable extent that of the other, and by the anchorage of the fixed ropes of each of these sections to the same foundation beam, which was placed under the saddles, and also strongly bolted down to the rock, the weight of the masonry is made to act to materially increase their security.

The inclines joining one another at a horizontal angle, and on very confined spaces of ground, render it necessary to transfer the contents of the carrier receptacles from one section to the next by means of small tip waggons running on a short and slightly inclined rail, between the point where the loaded carrier stops to discharge, to that where the empty carrier stands at the top of the adjoining section. These waggons can easily be run with the assistance of one man, who, when he has discharged the contents into the empty carrier, pushes it back into its place, ready to receive the contents of the next loaded one. A similar arrangement is of course provided on both sides of each station.

Had it been possible to obtain better and more spacious sites for the stations, the usual arrangement of placing the anchorages so that one carrier could tip its contents direct into the empty carrier on the adjoining section would have been adopted, and the lower ends of the fixed carrying ropes could then have been anchored by means of weights.

The carriers are allowed to run by gravity at the

comparatively high speed of about 25 miles per hour, and when the brakemen have become accustomed to their duties, it is found that they can regulate this speed to a nicety, and bring the carriers to a standstill at the proper points with perfect smoothness and accuracy.

The quantity of ore which can be transported by these inclines depends, of course, on what can be got over the longest section; and while, owing to the exigencies of the route, it was necessary that the sections should vary greatly in length, it was attempted to equalise their carrying capabilities by making the longer sections steeper than the shorter ones, thus enabling the carriers to be run on the former at a higher speed, a plan which is found to be to some extent successful.

In putting up a series of inclines, such as those described, it is most advisable to equalise, as far as possible, the carrying powers of each section.

The amount of ore which has been regularly brought down by this system has been from 70 to 80 tons per day, but if sufficient mineral were provided, 100 tons per day could be transported. A trial with the 2,025 feet (No. 2) section, before the men had become thoroughly acquainted with its working, proved that 12 tons per hour could be taken down.

The cost of carriage is about 2s. per ton, exclusive of maintenance, which may be taken at 1s. 2d. per ton, or making a total cost of 3s. 2d. per ton.

The maintenance charge on this installation is exceptionally heavy, owing to the very exposed situation, and to the fact that for two months of the winter at least no work can be done, the plant mean-

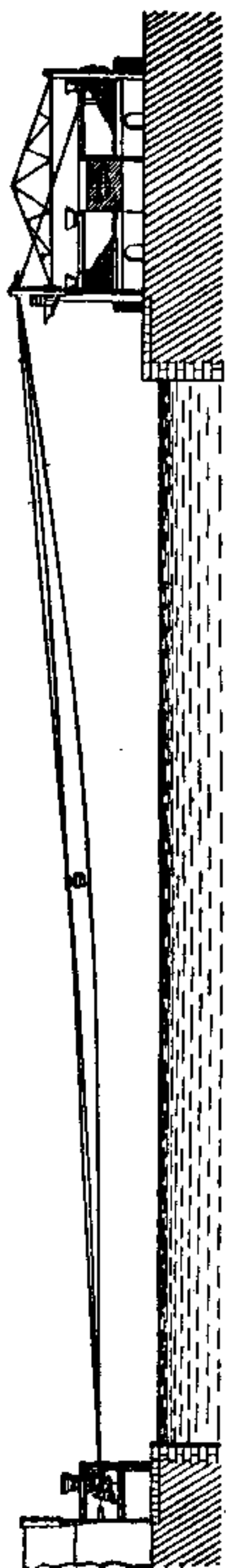


FIG. 67.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Gas Works in London.

while being exposed to the full deteriorating action of the weather.

This wire-rope tramway admits of the transport of mineral being carried on without stoppage while the roads are buried in snow to a depth of several feet. Thus the works can be supplied with ore for a much longer portion of the year than would be possible by any other means of transport.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Gas Works in London.

An example of a short line of single fixed wire-rope tramway is shown in Fig. 67. This ropeway was erected at the Nine Elms Works of the London Gaslight Company,\* where it was used for the transportation of about 25 tons of coal per hour across a dock, a distance of 450 feet between the supports.

The load was taken up a nominal incline of 1 in 19, and conveyed in a carrier receptacle or bucket which held about 17 cwt. The carrier was drawn along the

---

\* This wire-rope tramway has been subsequently removed to make room for building operations.

fixed carrying rope by an engine of 6 horse-power, at a speed of 5 miles an hour, and the contents were tipped into a hopper; after which the carrier was run back again at a speed of 10 miles an hour, and brought under a hopper from which it was loaded.

The single carrying rope used was one of crucible-steel wire, of 40 tons breaking strain, which was stretched across the dock. The upper end was fixed to a timber framing, attached to the retort house at about 45 feet from the ground, the attachment being tied back by another wire rope, exactly on the same line as that over the dock, the end of which was anchored to the opposite wall of the house near the ground. The lower end of the rope across the dock was held by a weight of 4 tons acting on the double purchase system, which thus exerted a strain of about 8 tons, and the strain on the rope being thus kept constant whether a loaded carrier was running upon it or not.

The carrier receptacle was of iron and held 17 cwts. of coal, and was suspended by means of a curved hanger or frame fitting into a running head or traveller which rested on the fixed carrying rope. This running head or traveller was formed of two strong iron plates carrying between them, one near each end, two deeply-grooved cast-iron wheels, about 9 inches in diameter on the treads, and made to fit the fixed carrying rope, and the edges of their rims being turned true so as to also run on the rail under the loading hopper. The wheels were mounted on steel pins fitted between the wrought-iron plates, through which latter, between the wheels, the curved hanger

or frame attached to the carrier receptacle also passed. The bottom of the carrier receptacle could be let fall by a simple arrangement of lever and catch.

At the lower or loading end the carrier ran off the rope on to a rail, where it stood with the receptacle under the door of a hopper. When loaded it was drawn across to the discharging end, hanging on the fixed rope by means of the running head or traveller, at a speed of 5 miles per hour, and as already mentioned up a nominal incline of 1 in 19, but which owing to the bend or sag in the rope was often in reality as much as 1 in 10. The head or traveller with its suspended receptacle was moved along the fixed rope by a small crucible steel wire hauling or driving rope of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  tons breaking strain, which was passed round a horizontal drum mounted at the upper end of the line in the wooden frame which carried the attachment of the fixed carrying rope, and put in motion by a simple arrangement of driving gear consisting of a horizontal wood-rimmed drum driven by bevel gearing, so that it could be moved at 5 miles per hour in the forward and at 10 miles per hour in the backward direction. This driving drum had two parallel grooves, and by means of a smaller drum placed at one side of it the hauling rope was made to pass twice round certain portions of its circumference, and thus increase its driving power, as well as admitting of taking up any small amount of stretch in the hauling or driving rope. The driving gear was mounted on a substantial wooden frame, and alongside it was located the small engine of 6 horse-power which provided the necessary motive force. It was found in practice

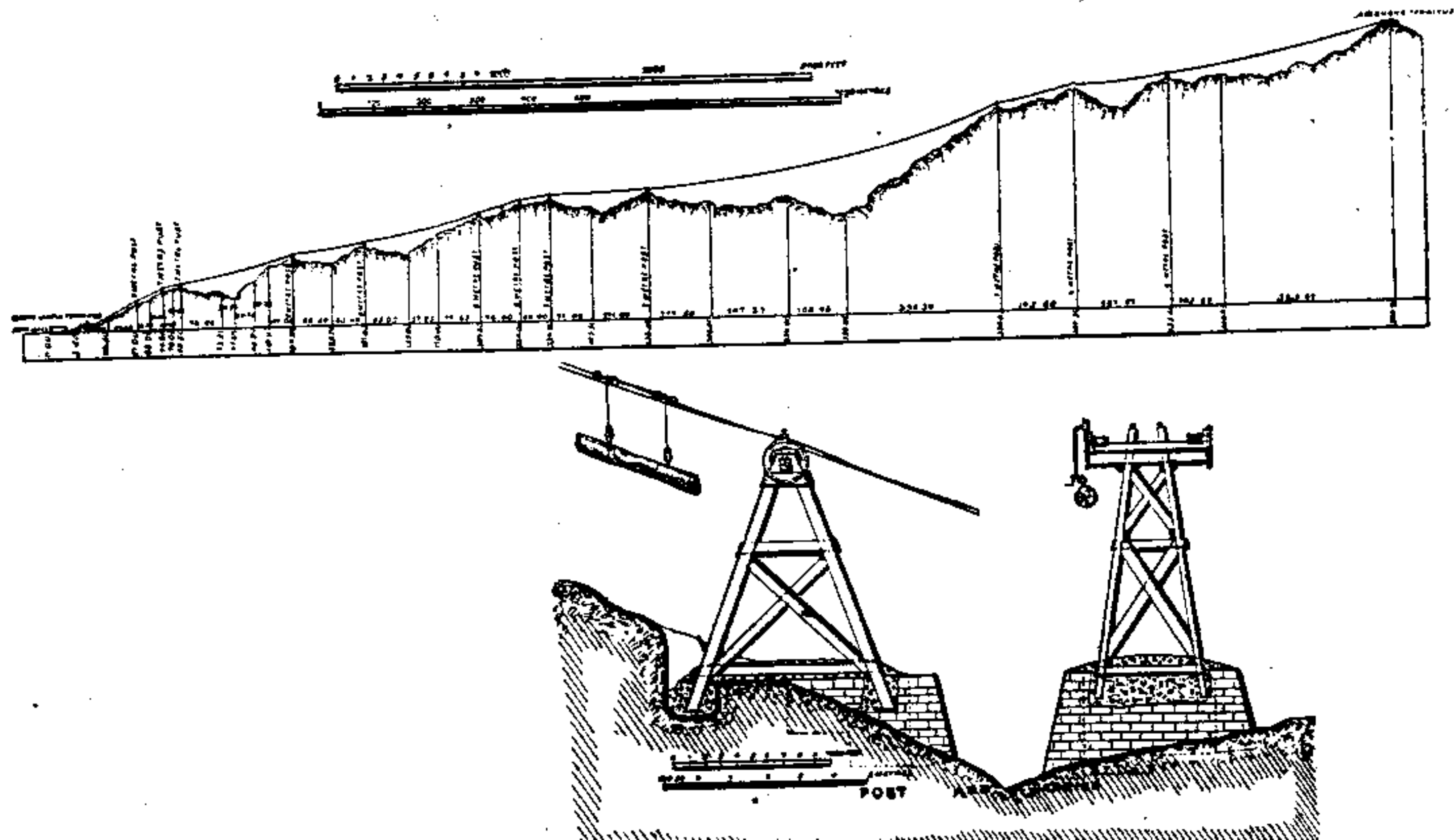


that 30 lbs. of steam (8 horse-power actual) drove the engine at the required speed.

The labour employed when working full capacity comprised one driver, one trimmer, and one man at the discharging end.

The routine of working was conducted as follows :—  
The carrier having arrived under the loading hopper, the driver pulled up the door, and the receptacle or bucket was filled, the trimmer levelling with a shovel the coal as it fell. The driver then shutting the hopper door, engaged the forward motion of the driving gear, and the loaded carrier was drawn across to the discharging hopper. The driver then put on the brake and stopped the motion of the carrier, and on receiving the signal from the man at the other end that he had emptied the carrier receptacle or bucket and replaced the bottom, put the backward gear in motion so as to draw the empty carrier back to the loading hopper at a speed of 10 miles an hour. In regular working the whole of the operations described occupied two minutes, so that thirty runs were made per hour. Including filling and emptying, however, it is said to have been found practicable to make thirty-five runs an hour, and even ten runs in fifteen minutes.

The cost of labour was found to be 0.88 penny per ton ; the renewal of ropes, wheels, and general maintenance 0.4 penny, of which the ropes absorbed 0.26 penny. In all, excepting fuel, the cost of loading, transporting up 450 feet of an incline of 1 in 10 to 1 in 19, and discharging, was 1.28 penny per ton. The prime cost of the machinery, ropes, and steam engine



### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Saw-Mills in Italy.

Fig. 68 illustrates a double fixed wire-rope tramway on Carrington's system erected in 1880 at Santa Maria di Capua, Monte Penna, Caserta, Italy. This line is about 2 miles in length, with an average incline of about 1 in 5. It is used to carry timber and charcoal from a forest to the saw-mills of the company, and passes over a very mountainous country, as will be seen from the sectional view.

The down or heavy load line is a steel wire rope  $3\frac{3}{4}$  inches in circumference, or about 1.2 inch in diameter, with a breaking strain of 42 tons. The up or light load line is a steel rope 3 inches in circumference, or about .96 inch in diameter, with a breaking strain of 25 tons, and the hauling or driving rope is a plough steel rope  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch in circumference, or about .48 inch in diameter, with a breaking strain of from 8 to 9 tons.

The section of the line shown in the illustration is 8,562 feet in length, and in that distance the ropes are supported at twelve points on posts or standards, the unsupported spans varying in length from 93 feet to 2,229 feet. The posts or standards shown in side and front elevation are 23 feet in height, a carrier being also shown to illustrate the mode of support.

The fixed carrying ropes are kept at the required tension by box weights suspended at the upper terminus (Carignone) to a strong wooden framework, and at the lower terminus (Santa Maria) in wells or pits especially excavated for the purpose.

The hauling or driving rope passes over a hori-

zontal drum, with brake gear attached, at the upper terminus, and round vertical driving and brake drum gear, guide wheels, and a horizontal slide drum, &c., at the lower terminus. The horizontal slide drum regulates the tension of the hauling or driving rope to the required tractive force.

The line is driven at a speed of 4 miles per hour, the motive power being derived from a turbine, and it can be set in motion or stopped by the person in charge in the station house of the Santa Maria terminus, from which communication is carried on with the Carignone terminus by an electric bell telegraph.

The loaded carriers are placed on the line 1,425 feet apart, at which distance rings are spliced into the hauling or driving rope, through which rings shackles are passed to connect them to ear-pieces on the carrier heads. There are six carriers on the down line, and six on the up line, one of which on each line is arranged to arrive at the stations simultaneously. On arrival they are disconnected, and the hauling or driving rope is moved on until the rings are in position to attach on the opposite side. Here another carrier is connected, and the line is again set in motion.

The carriers and slings for the timber weigh 5 cwts. each, and the loads vary from 6 cwts. to 25 cwts., according to the size of the logs of timber, &c., the usual loads, however, being about 12 cwts. each, single logs of 25 cwts. being only occasionally brought down. All necessaries for the workmen in the forest are sent up on the light load line in weights up to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cwt.

This ropeway is constructed in a very substantial manner and most of the timber for the stations, posts,



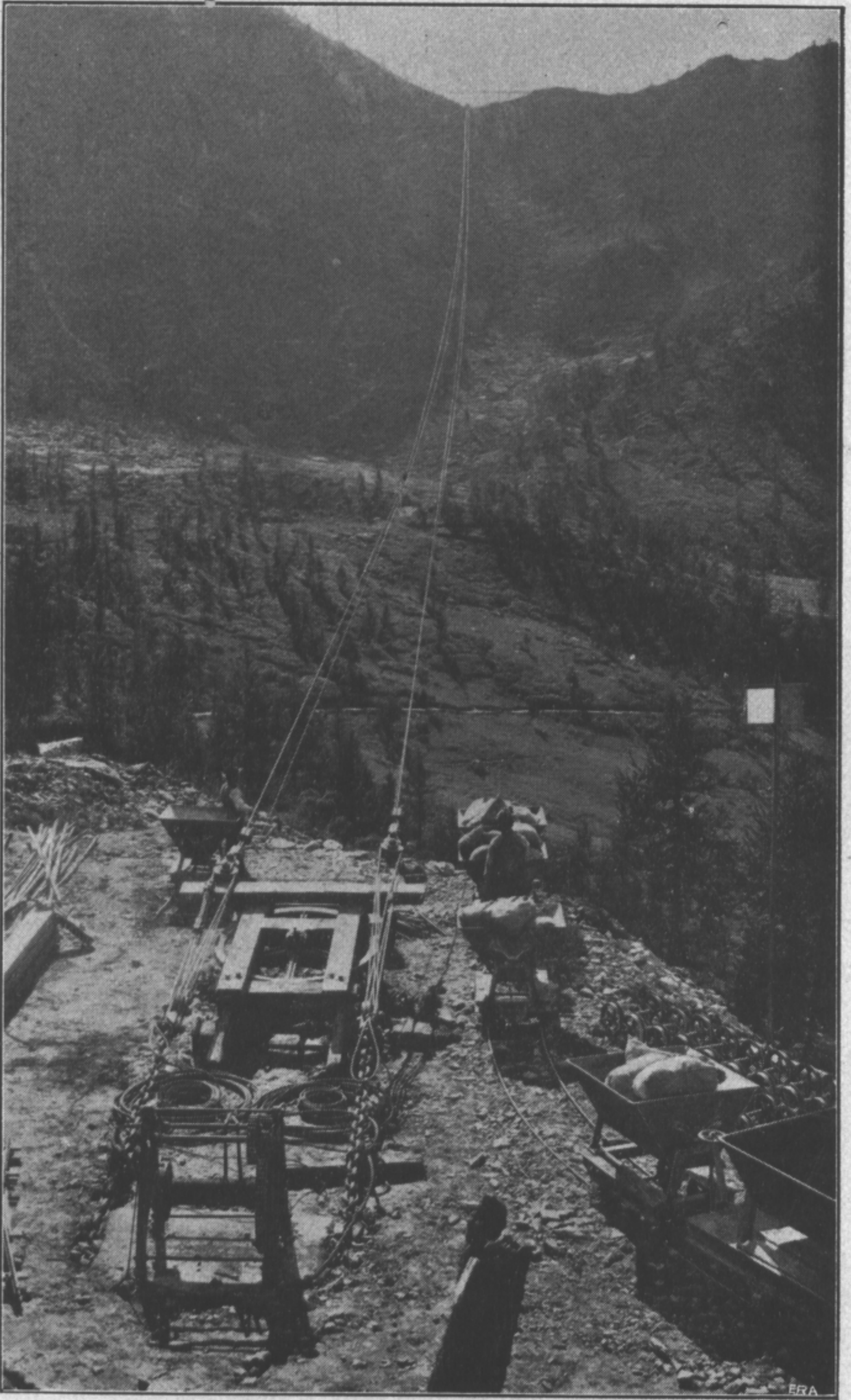


FIG. 69.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in the Italian Alps:  
Lower Terminal and View of Line.

[To face page 171.]

&c., have been injected with a solution of sulphate of copper to retard decay.

The total cost of the line was £4,000, including the construction of a short inclined railway at the Santa Maria terminus, telegraph, terminal arrangements, &c. It is capable of conveying eight loads per hour, or per day of ten hours as many as two hundred logs of timber, 10 feet long by 15 inches in diameter, or 320 sacks holding 25 tons of charcoal.

The cost of working the line is about £4 a day, nearly 50 per cent. of which sum is absorbed for wear and tear of the ropes and machinery.

The following are figures showing two years' working of this wire ropeway :—

	1887.	1880.
Total number of loads carried ...	11,545	8,959
Number of logs carried ...	11,127	10,206
Number of sacks of charcoal ...	22,659	18,589
Wages of tramway staff per load ...	Lira* 0.70	Lira 1.38
Stores, new ropes, repairs, &c., per load ...	0.30	—
Average number of loads per working hour ...	8.6	5.0

*Note.*—The 1887 working season, owing to bad weather, only began in May and finished in November, a period of only six months' duration.

### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in the Italian Alps.

Fig. 69 shows the lower terminal and the line extending away to the upper terminal in the far distance on the mountain-side; and Fig. 70 illustrates very clearly the construction of one of the intermediate

\* Lira equals old



posts or standards of a line of wire-rope tramway constructed in the Alps at Pinerolo, Piedmont, Italy, by Bullivant & Company Limited, on Carrington's system

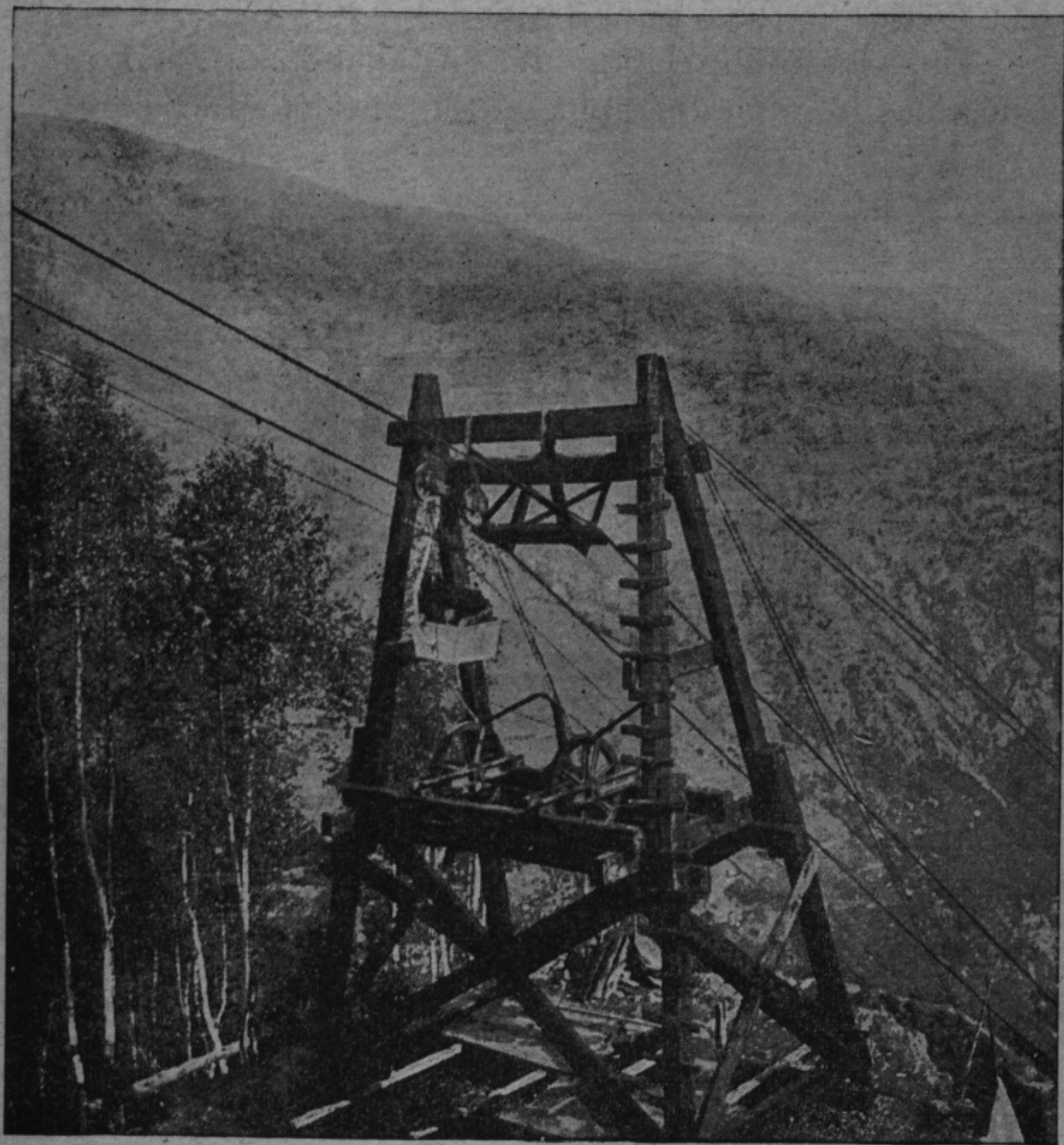


Fig. 70. — Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway in the Italian Alps:  
Post or Standard.

of double fixed ropes with two carriers, a general description of which arrangement has been previously given on pages 9 to 13. In this type of line two parallel



fixed carrying ropes are used, and a carrier is mounted on each rope, which carriers are so connected that when one of them is descending one rope the other one will be ascending the other rope, and *vice versa*.

The views illustrating this installation are reproductions from photographs of the line taken when at work.

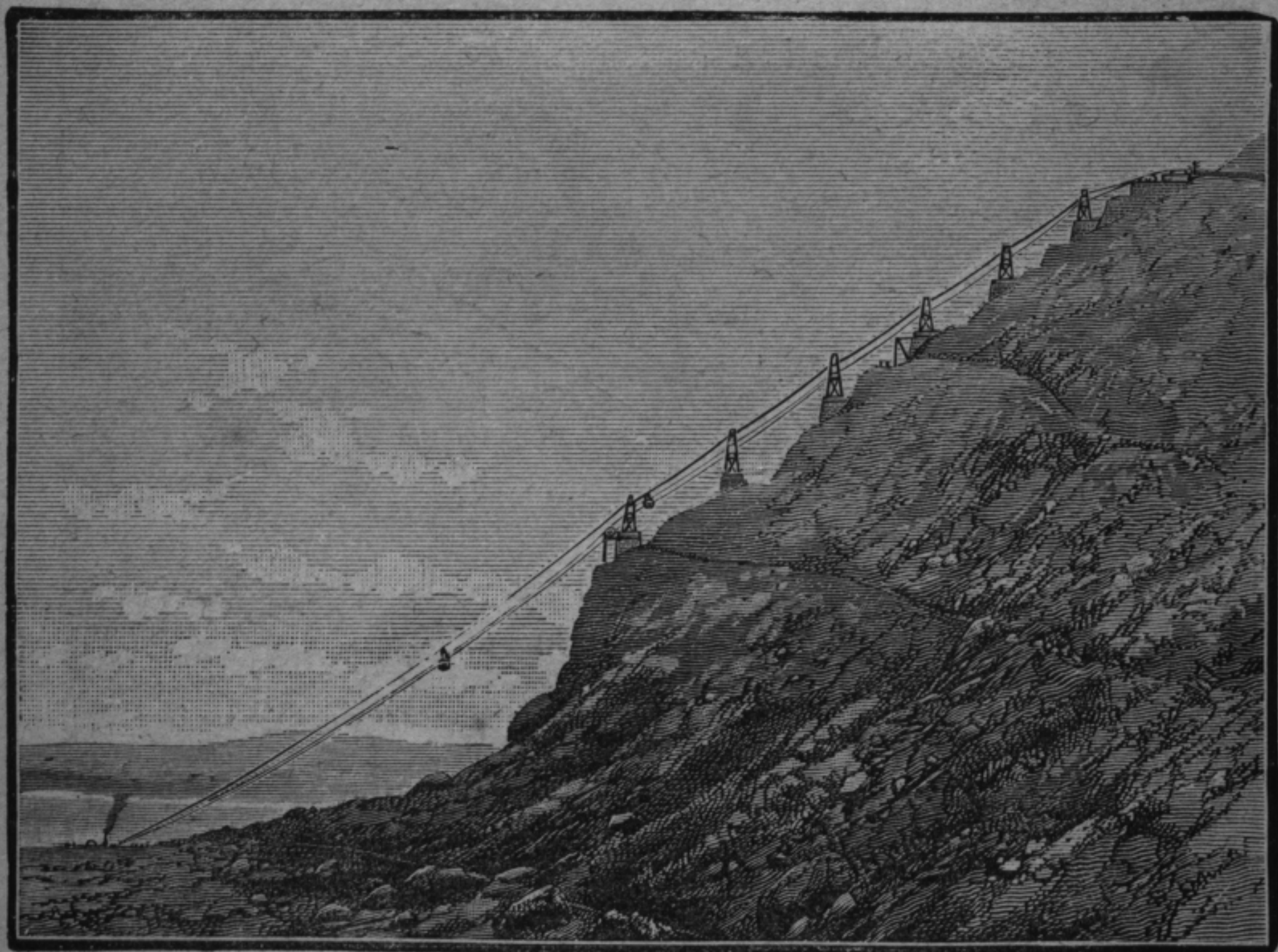


FIG. 71.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Fortifications, Gibraltar: General View of Line.

### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Fortifications, Gibraltar.

Fig. 71 is a general view, and Fig. 72 is a section, showing an interesting example of wire ropeway for both passengers and goods working up a very steep



incline, constructed at Gibraltar for the War Office. The line, which is of a similar type to that which has been just described, is used for the transport of stores and goods of all kinds to various stations situated at different levels on the rock, and also for the conveyance of workmen.

The length of the line on the incline is 2,200 feet, on the level 1,880 feet, the vertical height is 1,240 feet, the average incline is 1 in 1.6, and the longest span is one of 1,100 feet.

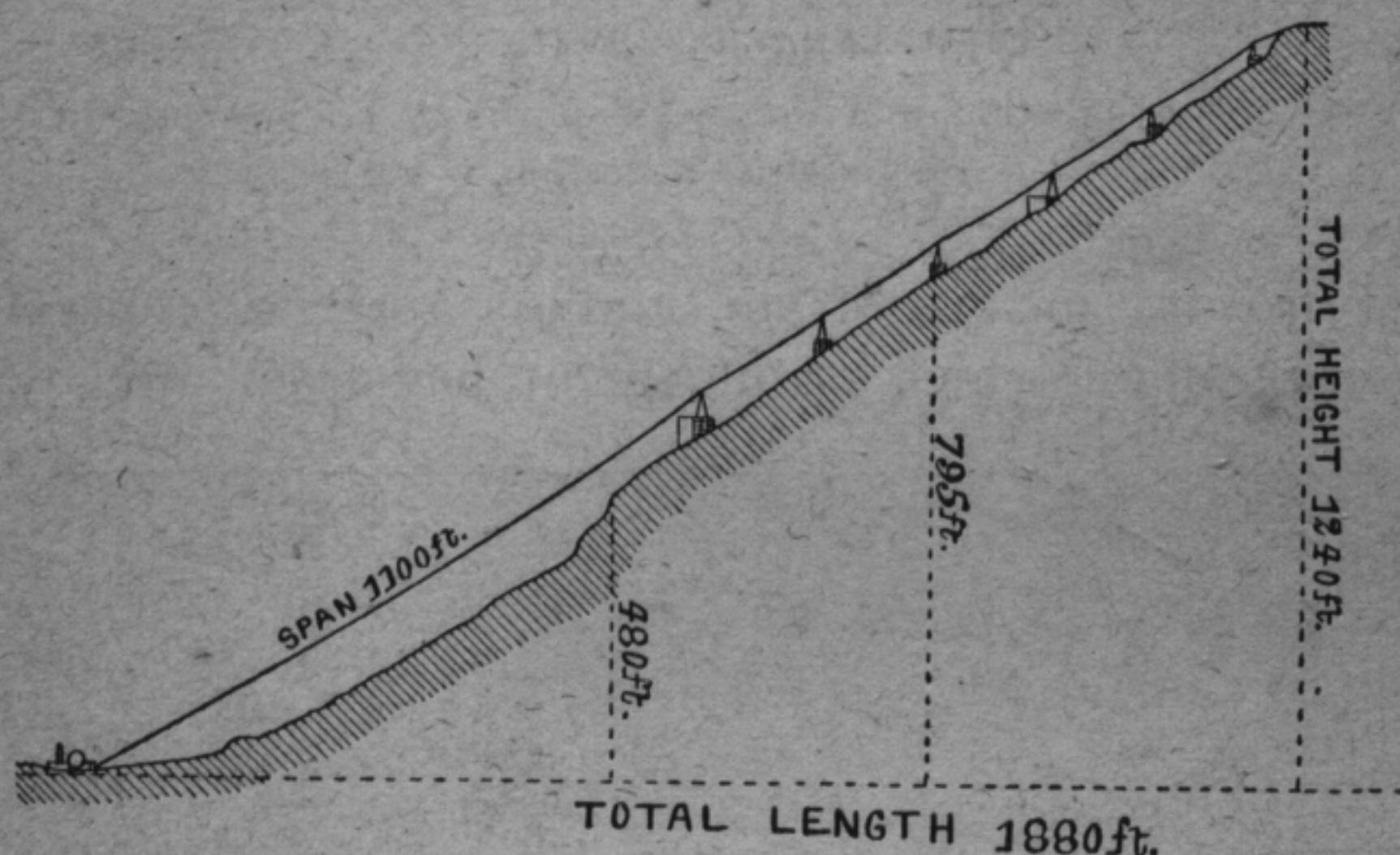


FIG. 72.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Fortifications, Gibraltar : Section.

The loads carried on this wire-rope tramway are of 10 cwts. or more, and the arrangement is such that one load travels up the incline whilst the corresponding load travels down.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Water Works, Cape Town.

Fig. 73 shows a section, and Fig. 74 the upper terminal, of another installation, a portion of which



is also on a very steep incline. This tramway is on Carrington's single fixed rope system, in which a single carrier mounted upon the latter is hauled to

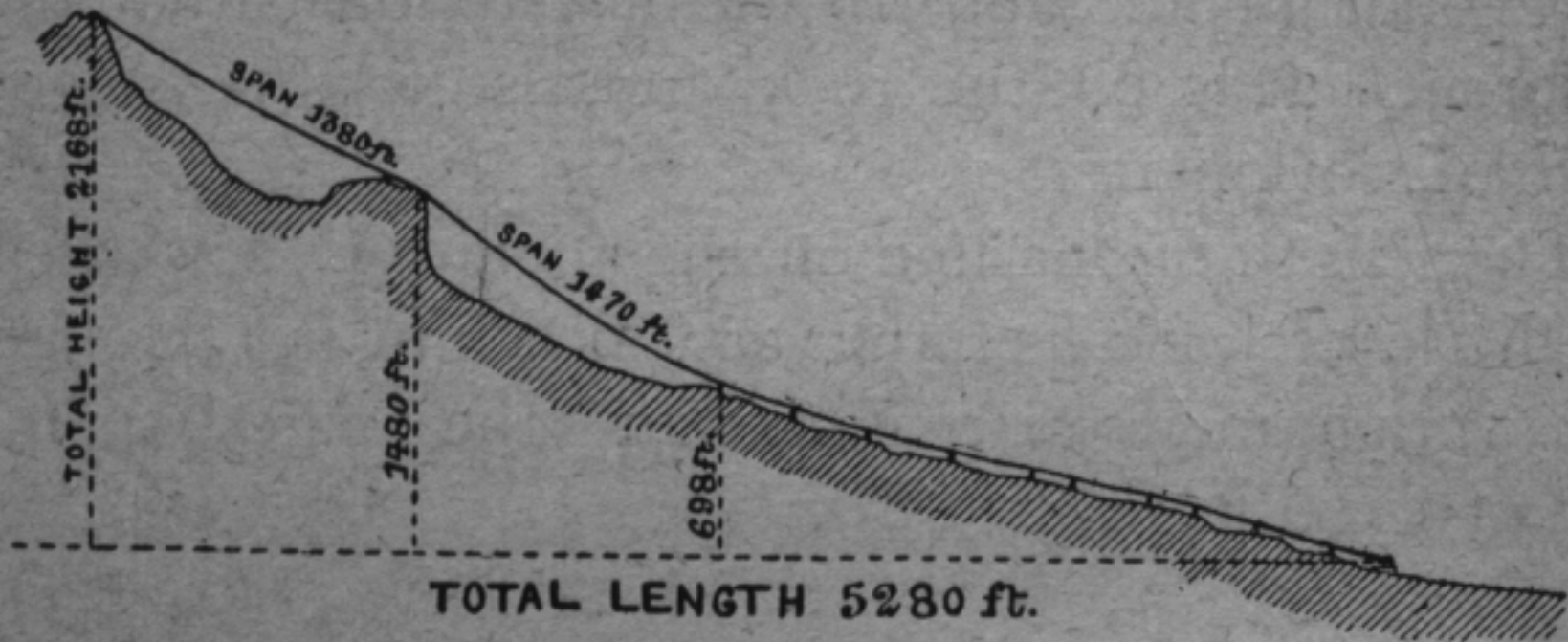


FIG. 73.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Water Works in South Africa : Section.

and fro by means of an endless rope, a general description of which arrangement has been already

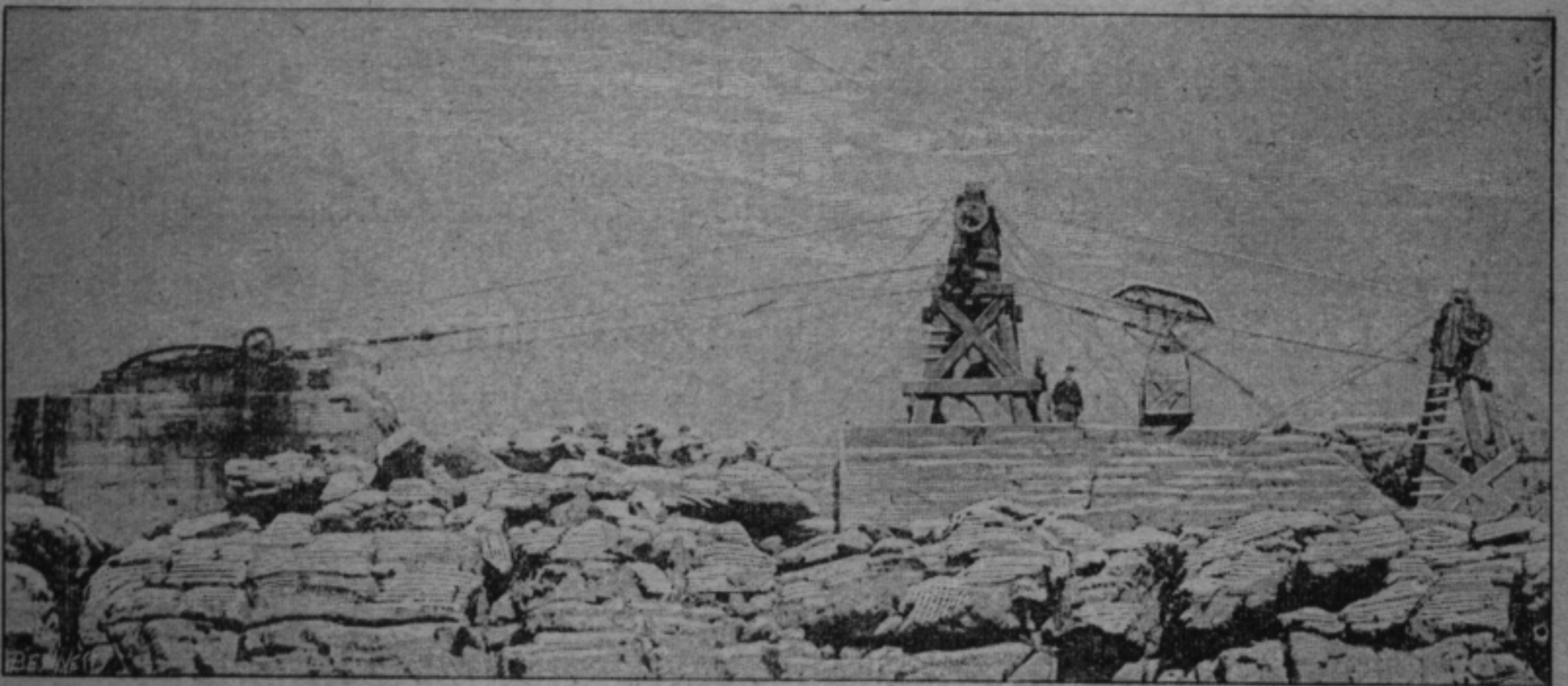


FIG. 74.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Water Works, South Africa : Upper Terminal Station.

given in a previous chapter. It was constructed up the Table Mountain near Cape Town, for the corporation of that city, and used for the purpose of carrying

the materials and machinery required for the construction of their new reservoirs, which are situated on the mountain at a level of 2,168 feet above the city. The nature of the country to be passed over opposed great difficulties to the successful erection of this wire-rope tramway, which difficulties cannot be fully realised from the section.

The line, as already mentioned, is on the single fixed rope principle, and the single carrier is run on it at a speed of about 8 miles an hour by the endless hauling or driving rope which is attached to it and passes round suitable gears at each terminal.

The motive power, which consists of a steam engine, the driving gear, and a powerful brake arrangement, are located at the lower terminal or starting point. Tightening or straining gear is provided at the upper terminal.

The length of the line on the level is 5,280 feet, or exactly 1 mile, and the average incline is 1 in 2.5; the two longest spans are one of 1,470 feet and one of 1,380 feet.

Loads of 15 cwts. and upwards can be transported with safety on a line of this description.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway as a Pier\* in South Africa.

In Fig. 75 (*Frontispiece*) is illustrated the sea-staging, with the rope and carrier in view, of an installation of wire-rope tramway, also constructed on the same principle as that at Cape Town, which has just been described.

---

\* For description and illustration of wire-rope tramways on the running or endless rope system arranged as piers see pages



This aerial or wire-rope tramway line, as well as the previous one, and several of the other installations mentioned, were constructed and erected by Bullivant & Company Limited. It is for the purpose of conveying materials from ships lying alongside the staging, to the shore, in a locality in South Africa where the surf is of such a character as not to admit of vessels lying closer to land. The crane for lifting the materials out of the vessels is worked by the motion of the endless hauling or driving rope or cable.

The illustration is a reproduction of a photograph showing the line in actual work.

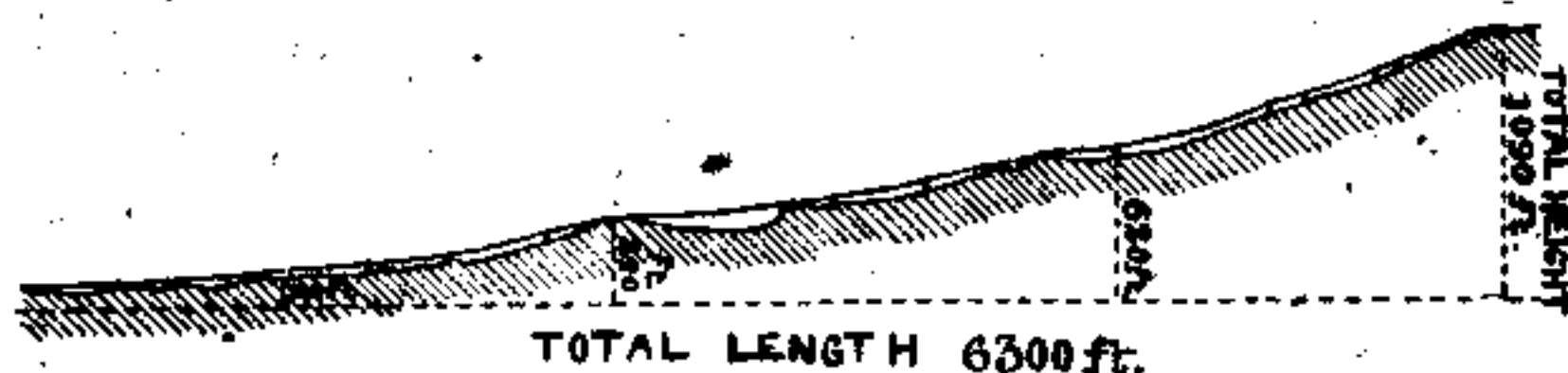


FIG. 76.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at Sugar Factory in Hong Kong : Section.

#### Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway for Passenger Traffic at Factory in Hong Kong.

Fig. 76 is a sectional view, showing a passenger rope or cable way constructed at Hong Kong for conveying the workmen of a large sugar usine or factory to their quarters in the mountains. The length of the line on the level is 6,300 feet, or about  $1\frac{1}{8}$  mile, and the vertical height is 1,090 feet.

The carrier or vehicle is adapted to accommodate six men, and when fully loaded has a gross weight of about 1 ton.

This line has been in continuous work for six years without failure or stoppage.



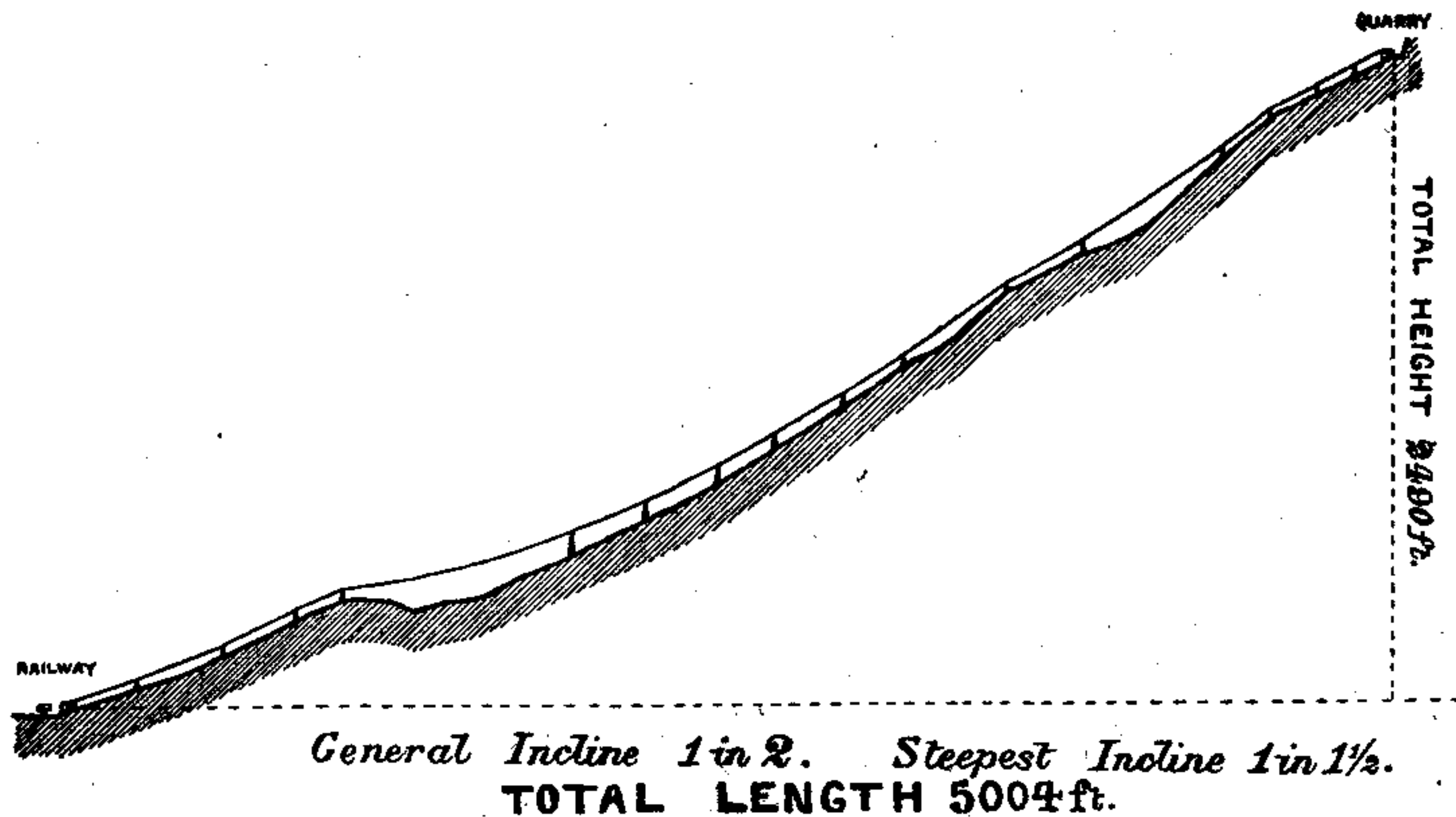


FIG. 77.—Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Mine in Japan : Section.

### **Installation of Wire-Rope Tramway at a Mine in Japan.**

Fig. 77 shows another example of a fixed wire-rope tramway working up a steep incline. The line in question, which is located in Japan, serves to transport minerals from a mine or quarry situated at a high elevation to a railway running along the foot of the mountain.

The length of the ropeway is 5,004 feet, the vertical height is 2,490 feet, the average incline is 1 in 2, and the steepest incline is one of 1 in 1.5.

By reason of the sudden change of the incline at an intermediate point, the section presented special obstacles to surmount, and this application represents as difficult a one as could be well met with.

The carrier receptacles or buckets for conveying the minerals contain about 4 cwts. each, and are all fitted with automatic clips or grips which are arranged to grip the hauling or driving rope at any point, and release themselves automatically on striking against a wiper or plate fixed in a suitable position at each of the terminals.

A specially designed power absorber deals with the greater proportion of the vast amount of power developed by the descent of the comparatively large loads on such a steep incline, thus rendering it practicable to control the line by means of the ordinary brakes with the utmost facility.

### **Installations of Electrically Driven Wire-Rope Tramways in England.**

An installation of a wire ropeway on the fixed carrying rope system, in which electricity is used as the motive power, and the arrangement is what is known as telpherage, was erected some ten years ago

at Weston, in Somersetshire, and about the same time an overhead telpher line was also working at Glynde, in Sussex.

A description of telpherage has been given in a previous chapter, which has been entirely devoted to the subject, so that we need not here enter into an account of any of the constructive details.

With the first installation Professor Jenkin, M.I.C.E., experimented very fully for about four months, during which time the fall and rise of insulation resistance were found to be exceedingly sharp, ranging from 2 megohms to 3,000 ohms. The line, which was only 660 feet in length, was tested three times a day by Mr Lineff for Professor Jenkin.

The line working at Glynde was completely in the hands of labourers, who, it is stated, were found quite competent to do the work, and during six months' operation no accident happened except to the armature of the fixed dynamo machine. This line was erected in a brick works, and the materials were carried at a low rate of speed in a continuous succession of carrier receptacles or skips containing from 2 to 3 cwts. each.

It must, however, be observed both, that the above brief run on a short and level line was hardly sufficient to conclusively show the adaptability of the system for use by unskilled attendants, and that the labourers having presumably received a certain amount of preliminary training or instruction, could not be compared to completely unskilled and unsupervised men, or to the native labour usually employed on such lines in out-of-the-way locations abroad, where, moreover, as a rule, skilled assistance is not easily available at any time on the occurrence of an accident, as it is here.

## CHAPTER VI.

### SPLICING AND SECURING WIRE ROPES—ORDINARY ROPE ATTACHMENTS—PRESERVING WIRE ROPES—MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION.

THE splicing or otherwise securing together of the ends of wire ropes, and the fastening of rope attachments to the ends of such ropes, forms an important feature in their use in wire-rope or aerial tramways.

#### Splicing Wire Ropes.

To commence with the operation of splicing, a six-strand wire rope is that which allows of the most perfect and neatest splice being made, inasmuch as the strands are then the exact size of the core of the rope, for which they can be readily substituted when the latter has been removed to admit of the strands taking its place.

A five-strand rope forms, however, a very strong splice, because of the strands being somewhat larger than the core of the rope, and consequently in the finished splice the exterior strands gripping or pressing very firmly upon the inserted strands, and tending to prevent the splice from drawing. A drawback to this splice, however, is that the bending of

the rope round a pulley frequently causes the strands to protrude.

When forming a splice every precaution should be taken to see that no ends are left projecting, or no thick parts formed in the rope.

The first thing to be done is to bring the two extremities of the rope taut and overlapping some 20 feet by means of a block and fall. About 10 feet of each end must then have the strands opened and the core or centre cut off closely, and the bunches of strands brought opposite to each other as shown

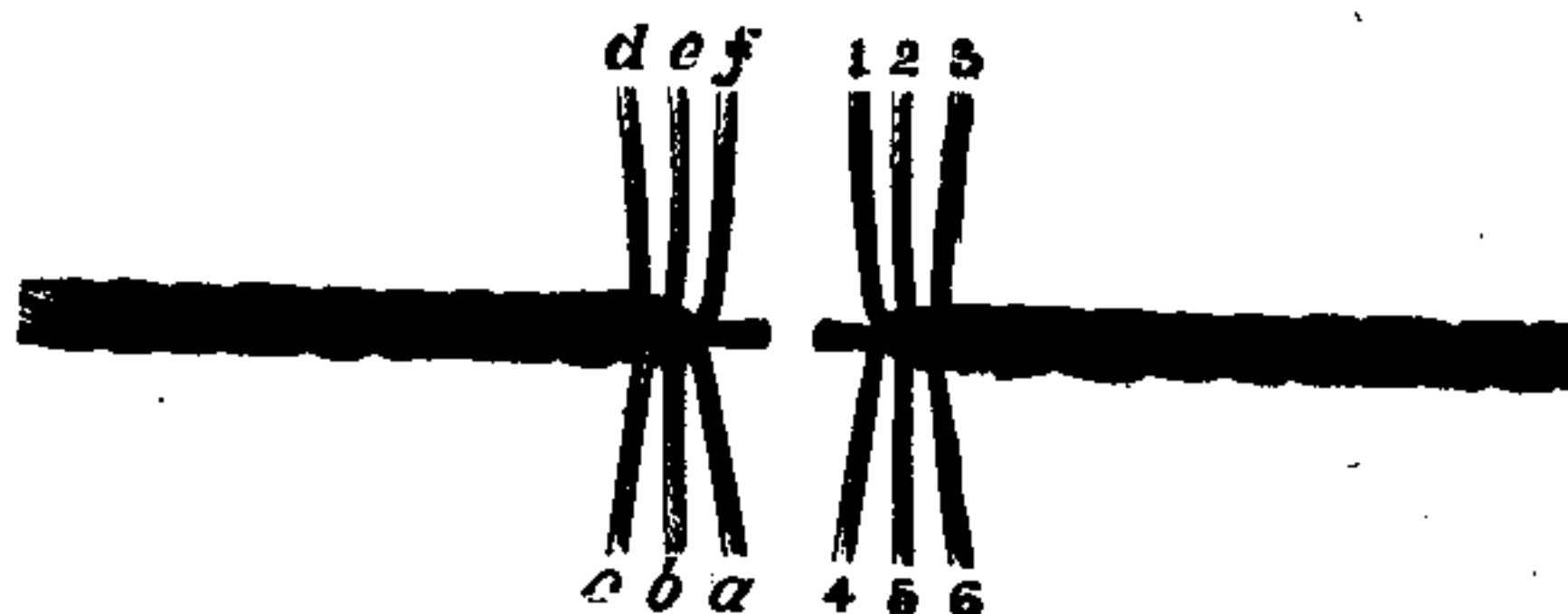


FIG. 78.—Splicing Wire Ropes: First Operation.

in Fig. 78, so that the opposite strands may interlock regularly with one another.

Next, unlay the strand marked *a* of one rope end, and follow up with the strand marked 1 of the other rope end, laying it tightly into the groove left open by the unwinding or unlaying of the strand *a*, causing the twist of the strand to correspond exactly with the lay of the open groove, until the whole of strand 1, up to about 6 inches, has been laid in, and strand *a* has become 20 feet long. Then cut strand *a* off within 6 inches of the rope leaving two short ends, as shown



in Fig. 79, which ends should be temporarily secured by tying.

Now unlay the strand marked *d* of the opposite rope end, following it up with the strand marked *f* laid into the open groove as above described, and treat in an exactly similar manner; following likewise the same procedure with the strands marked *b* and 2, but stopping within 4 feet of the first set, then with the strands marked *e* and 5, *c* and 3, and *d* and 6, when all the strands will be laid into each other's places with their respective ends passing each other at points 4 feet apart as shown in Fig. 80.

Lastly, to secure and dispose of the ends without increasing the diameter of the rope, these ends should be well straightened and lapped with fine hemp siezing, a marlinspike should be inserted through the centre of the rope, and 6 inches of the core or centre cut out, the end of 1 being then placed under *a* and tucked into the space previously occupied by the core, and a 6-inch length of core being cut out on the other side the end of *a* should be inserted into its place in the same way. The other ends should then be disposed of in a similar manner, taking an end alternately from one side and then from the other.

Finish off the splice by well closing the rope, and removing any unevenness or irregularity by hammering with a wooden mallet.

Additional strength may be ensured by passing the end of No. 1 strand over strand *a*, and strand *b* over strand No. 1, by which a very tight grip is obtained, and the splice rendered capable of withstanding very severe strains.



FIG. 79.—Splicing Wire Ropes: Second Operation.

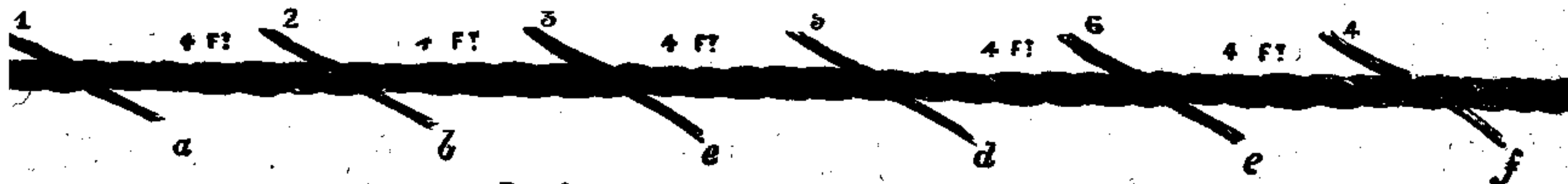


FIG. 80.—Splicing Wire Ropes: Third Operation.

### Securing Wire Ropes in Sockets, &c.

As regards methods for securing the ends of wire ropes together by means of sockets, and of fastening them to various attachments in common use, numerous plans have been devised, some of which have been briefly alluded to when describing certain particular installations, and the following are a few amongst the many others.

R. S. Newall, as far back as 1840, provided for securing the ends of wire ropes by passing each end into and through a conical thimble, doubling back the ends of the strands and pulling back the rope until the doubled part fits the thimble, when by pouring melted brass amongst the ends of the strands they are prevented from being drawn out of the thimble. The two ends having been thus secured in their respective thimbles, the latter are screwed together by means of a right and left handed screwed connecting piece, and are fixed or locked in place by means of pins. A hook or an eye may be fastened to the rope in a like manner.

A socket for wire ropes which is fairly satisfactory consists of a taper or conical cap made of iron or steel and fitted with a soft metal lining, which cap is placed round the rope end. The rope end is then brought into proper position and forcibly driven outwards against the lining within the socket, a taper plug or wedge also made of soft metal similar to the lining being inserted to hold the wire ends asunder. A bolt is also fitted which is intended to carry the load, or to connect another socket, and which passes through a double eye. This device possesses the

advantage of admitting of the process of socketing being easily and rapidly performed.

Another good form of socket consists essentially of a taper or conical iron, steel, or other metal socket piece, the internal diameter of the smaller end of which is somewhat larger than the circumference or girth of the rope to be secured in it. Taper or conical wedge or locking pieces are placed round the end of the rope, which wedges are of such dimensions that when the rope is drawn tight into position in the socket, and the wedge pieces jammed between the inner face of the former and the rope, they will be at a certain distance from the smaller end of the socket. The result of this arrangement is that the more the force exerted to draw the rope from the socket, the tighter will the wedge or locking pieces become jammed and tend to hold it in place therein. The surfaces of the wedge or locking pieces next the rope may be serrated or roughened, and sufficient clearance should be provided between them to admit of their tightening upon the rope as the latter becomes compressed through the pressure exerted upon it.

In an arrangement somewhat resembling the above the wedges are constructed in two parts, the one outside the other, the outer face of the inner part having rounded projections adapted to fit into corresponding recesses in the inner face of the outer part. The component wires of the rope are bent over the end of the inner part, and will be firmly gripped between the two parts when the wedges become jammed in the tapered casing or socket.

The following plans may also be mentioned:—

Wedge-shaped toothed clips, placed one on each

side of the rope, are surrounded by a ring, within which is placed a bridle with shoulders to bear against the ring, the strain upon the bridle tightening the wedges on the rope.

Passing the wires through a cone, turning them over, winding round the parallel layers, and fastening the ends to the rope. This cone is then placed in a socket and a ring or hook screwed in, the end of the cone being protected by a leather disc.

Clamping the rope ends between grooved plates by screw bolts passed through the edges of the plates, or by means of a single bolt longitudinally slotted to receive the rope ends. In the first arrangement a grooved tapering block is preferably inserted between one of the plates and the ropes.

Baring the rope end for a short distance, and passing an internally tapered and externally screwed ferrule over it. An expander being then driven into the end of the rope, and a cap screwed on to the ferrule.

Bleichert proposes to secure a shackle to the end of a wire rope by fitting the end of the latter, previously tinned, into a conical bush, distending the ends of the wires forming the rope, and filling the space between them with a composition of hard tin. The shackle is screwed on to the exterior of the bush.

To connect together the ends of wire ropes, the adjacent ends of the ropes are tinned and placed in conical bushes, the ends of the wires are then bent apart, the whole warmed in red-hot pincers, and the ends cast out solid with a composition of hard tin, after which the bushes are screwed to a central connecting piece.



This is practically the same method of securing the end of a wire rope in a socket as that devised nearly sixty years ago by Newall, which has been already described.



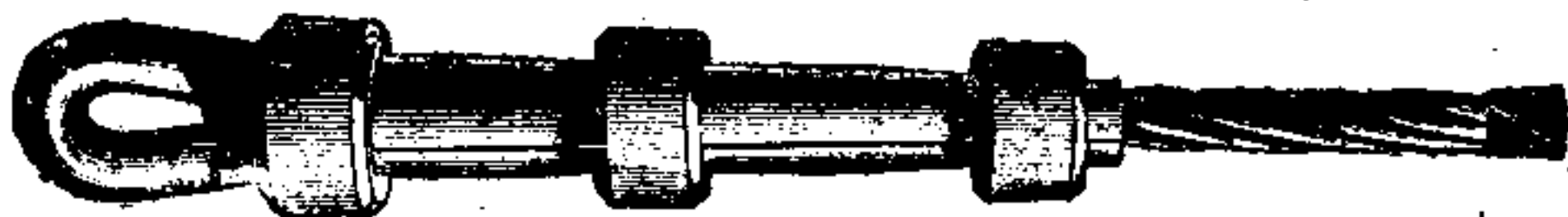
A

Capel with Clamps.



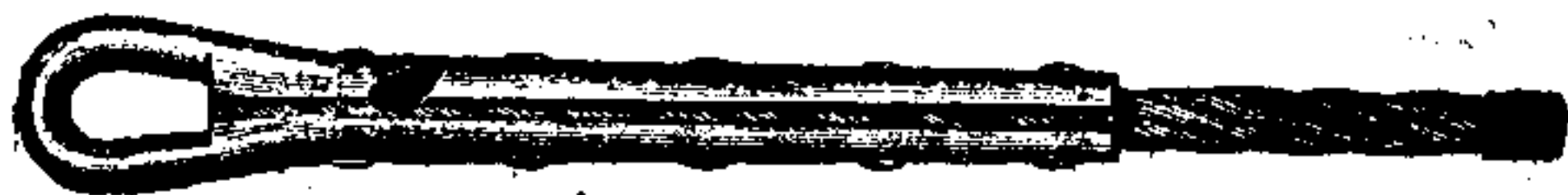
B

Eye Spliced in.



C

Capel Wire Conductors without Rivets.



D

Capel with Rivets.



E

Conical Socket without Rivets.

FIG. 81.--Ordinary Forms of Wire-Rope Attachments.

### Ordinary Rope Attachments.

A, B, C, D, and E, Fig. 81, illustrate the ordinary forms of wire-rope attachments in most general use.

A shows an arrangement of clamps with capel. The end of the rope, it will be seen, is merely bent round a gimbal ring or eye, and then covered with the clamps. B is a capel; the eye is in this case spliced in as shown. C is a socket with hoops or rings, which latter are driven on hot to shrink and tighten when cold. D is a riveted socket, and E is a conical socket.

In the case of the three latter arrangements the end of the rope must be somewhat enlarged to a conical shape, which can be conveniently effected by turning back the wires layer by layer, and binding them down with copper wire. As the first layers will be the longest, and the others successively shorter, the desired conical shape will be ensured.

In the conical socket E the rope is first passed through the bore in the head, enlarged as above described, and drawn back until the conical enlargement engages in the conical portion of the bore.

### Preserving Wire Ropes.

An important point in connection with the working of aerial or wire-rope tramways is the lubrication and other means to be adopted for preventing premature decay of the wire ropes.

As regards the preservative treatment most suitable for running and other wire ropes it may be summed up in a few words to consist essentially in a sufficiently abundant lubrication with a suitable oil, grease, or other medium, at frequent and regular intervals.

A great portion of the wear of the rope is due to the cutting action of the wires against one another, and this action can only be reduced by a judicious

Tests have demonstrated that an oiled rope will stand from two to five times more bends than the same rope unoiled.

The best unguent to employ is a matter upon which some difference of opinion exists. One authority states\* that he has found from practical experience on a wire ropeway, extending over a number of years, the best lubricant to be black West Virginia oil fed on to the rope by automatic lubricators, about 3 gallons per month being used in this case on a line of about 2 miles in length. On first starting working the line in question Swedish tar mixed with boiled linseed oil was tried with inferior results in every way.

Linseed oil by itself is also recommended.

The following have also been employed or recommended for the preservation or prevention of the premature decay of wire ropes:—

The application of a coating of a mixture composed of 6 parts of tar, 2 parts of linseed oil, and 2 parts of tallow, melted and mixed together, and applied to the rope whilst hot.

A coating of a solution of caoutchouc in caoutchoucine.

Passing the strands and the rope after closing through receptacles containing mica grease, glissantoline, &c., to protect the core and the strands from corrosion.

Winding a zinc wire between the steel wires to prevent rusting of the latter.

Depositing on the rope a coating of cadmium by

electrolysis in a bath of ammonium sulphate, or of the double salt of cyanide of cadmium, and cyanide of potassium, the anodes being of rolled cadmium; a coating of zinc, &c., being sometimes first deposited on the rope and afterwards a coating of cadmium, or the operation reversed.

A number of machines have been devised for cleaning wire ropes and for lubricating them, and the use of some efficient cleaning and lubricating machine in connection with a running wire rope is very desirable, as the practice of applying the fresh lubricant upon the uncleaned rope, and over the previously applied oil, is not only extremely wasteful, but, owing to the possible defects in the rope being thus concealed from view, is one fraught with much danger.

One type of apparatus designed for cleaning and lubricating wire ropes comprises circular or cylindrical wire or hair brushes keyed on axles carried in a vertical frame, and two plain rollers which have spur or toothed wheels attached to them gearing with other spur or toothed wheels secured to the wire or hair brushes. The bearings are made movable to allow of the introduction of the rope between the brushes, and screws for regulating the pressure of the brushes, and rollers engaging the rope are also provided; the frictional contact of the rollers against the rope imparts the necessary rotary motion to the circular brushes. As soon as the rope has been satisfactorily cleaned the wire brushes are removed, and are replaced by hair brushes, or the latter are replaced by barrels or drums covered with spongy material and kept supplied with lubricant from an oil reservoir, box, or hopper, or the brushing and lubricating opera-

tions may be performed simultaneously instead of separately.

Another pattern of wire-rope cleanser and lubricator, and one which is said to give very good results, is that known as the *vacuum*. This apparatus, which is chiefly characterised by its extreme simplicity, consists of a spherical oil-box constructed in halves, and surmounted by a gallery or ring running through small wheels or rollers upon a circular path or race on the oil-box. This gallery or ring contains a series of radially adjustable wire brushes, the points of which are pressed in between the strands of the rope, and the spherical oil-box is formed with axial holes to admit of the passage of the rope, a hinge joint being provided upon one side and a screw fastening on the other.

When the device is placed in position on the wire rope, the latter will pass axially through the spherical oil-box and brush gallery or ring, and when the oil-box is secured, and the rope travels through it, the gallery or ring will be caused to revolve, and all the accumulations of dirt and gummy oil will be scraped off and removed, falling down outside the box.

The outlets of the oil-box are provided with stuffing boxes fitted with split indiarubber packing rings, and the arrangement is such that a suitable amount of oil will be allowed to pass away with the rope.

The oil can be inserted into the box, the two parts or halves of which form a fluid tight joint when closed, through apertures fitted with screw plugs.



## MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION.

---

### To Remove a Kink from a Wire Rope.

In transporting wire ropes in mountainous districts, more especially when such transportation has to be effected upon the backs of mules,\* they are very liable to get kinked.

To remove a short kink successfully it is recommended to fasten two clamps to the rope, one on either side of the kink, with just room to use a mallet freely. Then by unbending the kink in the direction in which it is formed, whilst at the same time twisting the rope with the clamps into proper shape, and setting down with a mallet, the worst kink can be taken out so that it cannot be noticed. Trying to pull or hammer out a kink will only make it worse, and weaken the rope more than if it were left in.

### Estimate for Wire-Rope Tramway.

The following particulars are recommended by Mr Carrington to be sent when a definite estimate for a wire-rope tramway is required:—

Length of line from end to end.

Does the line go straight from end to end? If not, state the number and degrees of angles.†

---

\* See page 105.

† It is recommended in all cases where possible that the tramways should run in a straight line from end to end. See page 20.

Approximate section of ground to be passed over?\*

The quantity to be carried per hour, and the character of material to be transported?

Is steam or water power available, and if so, state amount?

Is timber available on the spot for the construction of terminal frames and posts?†

For the guidance of those getting out such particulars, it may be stated that any divergence from the straight line should be made in the form of an angle, and not in a curve; and where motive power is available at the point where this divergence is made, the angle can be constructed without additional cost.

Where possible it is preferred to place the driving power at the delivering terminus of the tramway, but this is not essential.

The most convenient apportionment of the loads is as follows:—

For a 50 ton line 100 lbs. to 120 lbs. load.

„ 100	„ 120	„ 170	„
„ 200	„ 170	„ 250	„
„ 300	„ 400	„ 440	„

These loads are not absolutely necessary, but when adopted will enable the cheapest form of tramway to be used.

#### **Approximate Price List for Wire-Rope Tramways on the Endless Rope System (Carrington).**

The following list will enable the reader to form an idea of the cost of any tramway he may contemplate

---

\* If possible a detailed section should be sent, but in many cases a simple pen and ink sketch giving the leading dimensions is sufficient. See page 20.

† The above portions are recommended to be constructed

erecting, but as the price varies greatly according to the ground passed over and the material to be transported, it must be borne in mind that the amounts given are purely approximate.

	50 Ton per Ten Hours Line.	100 Ton per Ten Hours Line.	200 Ton per Ten Hours Line.
1. Rope, pulleys, and rolling stock for a length not exceeding 1 mile, per mile - - - - -	£ 310	£ 460	£ 580
2. Driving and tightening gears with shunt rails for a tramway, 1 mile or less in length - - - - -	60	130	170
3. Rope, pulleys, and rolling stock for a length not exceeding 3 miles, but over 1 mile, per mile - - - - -	340	490	620
4. Driving and tightening gears with shunt rails for a tramway not exceeding 3 miles in length, but over 1 mile - - - - -	120	250	300
5. Angles giving any degree of deviation, each - - - - -	25	35	45
6. Packing, &c., about - - - - -	20 to 30	30 to 40	40 to 50

To which must be added the cost of wood posts and engine power. The former average about thirty per mile, and on level ground are about 15 feet high, costing from £4 to £5 each; irregularities of level will cause a corresponding variation in the heights of the posts.

The amount of engine power necessary varies under all circumstances. Reference to the descriptions of lines at work will give a fair idea of the power required

It must be understood that the wood frames for carrying the terminal gears and shunt rails are not included in the above prices. But otherwise these prices would usually be found to be rather in excess of a final estimate made on receipt of full particulars.

Tramways for lengths under half a mile should be specially estimated for.

To illustrate the proper method of estimating from above prices, the following examples will be found useful, viz. :—

1. Cost required for a tramway three-quarters of a mile long to carry 50 tons per ten hours with one angle.

Rope, pulleys, and rolling stock as per No. 1, £310 per mile, or for three-quarters of a mile, £232. 10s., and terminal gear, &c., as per No. 2, £60, and with curve as per No. 5, £25. Total cost, £317. 10s.

2. Cost required of a tramway 2 miles long to carry 100 tons per ten hours as per No. 3. Rope, pulleys, and rolling stock will cost £980, and as per No. 4, driving gear, &c., will cost £250. Total, £1,230.

Packing is only necessary for export.

The cost of several of the different installations described in previous chapters has been also given, which will assist in forming a rough estimate of the probable outlay that would be required for the erection of a wire-rope tramway in various situations, and to perform certain specific duties, and the working expenses of the lines which have been likewise added, in several instances, will enable an idea to be gained of the possible saving, in the cost of the transportation of materials, that could be effected by the use of an

## Flexible Steel Wire Ropes (Bullivant).

Flexible Steel Wire Rope, 6 Strands, each 12 Wires.				Extra Flexible Steel Wire Rope, 6 Strands, each 24 Wires.			Special Extra Flexible Steel Wire Rope.			
Size Circumference.		Weight per Fathom.		Diameter of Barrel or Sheave round which it may be at a slow speed worked.	Weight per Fathom.		6 Strands, each 37 Wires.		Bullivant's Special Make.	
Inches.	Lbs.	oz.	Tons.		Lbs.	oz.	Lbs.	Tons.	Tons.	Inches.
1	0	10	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	6	0	14	1	...	...	1
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	1	5	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	1	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	4	9	1	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$
1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2	0	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	8	3	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	1 $\frac{7}{8}$
2	2	7	7	12	3	8	4	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	3	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	9	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	8	5	15	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	3	12	15	5	9	6	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{3}{4}$	4	12	15	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	6	7	21 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{3}{4}$
3	6	4	18	18	8	3	8	26	...	3
3 $\frac{1}{4}$	7	1	22	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	9	6	10	30	...	3 $\frac{1}{4}$
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	4	26	21	10	9	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	36	...	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
4	11	4	33	24	13	10	15 $\frac{1}{2}$	48	...	4
4 $\frac{1}{2}$	13	7	39	27	17	12	19	60	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$
5	...	...	...	...	21	10	23 $\frac{1}{2}$	77	...	5
5 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	...	...	...	24	12	28	90	...	5 $\frac{1}{4}$
6	...	...	...	...	...	...	33	123	...	6
6 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	37	136	...	6 $\frac{1}{2}$
7	...	...	...	...	...	...	41	150	...	7
7 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	...	47	167	...	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
8	...	...	...	...	...	...	53	189	194	8
9	...	...	...	...	...	...	65	...	247	9
10	...	...	...	...	...	...	80	...	306	10
11	...	...	...	...	...	...	97	...	370	11
12	...	...	...	...	...	...	115	...	440	12

In these Flexible Rope Tables, the wire is calculated as taking a breaking strain of 90 tons to the square inch; ropes made of wire which is calculated above that will take a proportionately higher breaking strain.



# General Table of Round Wire Ropes (Bullivant).

Sizes of Ropes and Approximate Weights per Fathom.			BREAKING STRAINS AND EQUIVALENT SIZES AND WEIGHTS OF ROPES.												
Circumference of Rope in Inches.	Weight of Rope made entirely of Wire, per fathom.	Weight of Rope made with Hemp Centre Core, per Fathom.	Circumference of Rope in Inches.						Calculated Breaking Strains of Ropes.	Weight of Rope per Fathom to give Breaking Strain shown.					
			Best Selected "Extra Plough" Steel Wire.	Best Selected "Plough" Steel Wire.	Best Selected Improved Patent Crucible Steel Wire.	Patent Crucible Steel Wire.	Best Selected Bessemer Steel Wire.	Best Selected Charcoal Iron Wire.		Best Selected "Extra Plough" Steel Wire.	Best Selected "Plough" Steel Wire.	Best Selected Improved Patent Crucible Steel Wire.	Patent Crucible Steel Wire.	Best Selected Bessemer Steel Wire.	Best Selected Charcoal Iron Wire.
Compound Ropes.			Compound Ropes.						Tons.	Lbs. about	Lbs. about	Lbs. about	Lbs. about	Lbs. about	Lbs. about
...	Lbs. about	...	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	...	...	150	35	42	...	...	...	...
6 $\frac{3}{4}$	48	42	6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	139	32	38	...	...	...	...
6 $\frac{1}{2}$	44	38	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	...	128	29	35	42	...	...	...
6 $\frac{1}{4}$	40	35	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	118	26	32	38	...	...	...
6	37	32	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	...	...	110	24	29	35	...	...	...
5 $\frac{3}{4}$	34	29	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	...	...	...	100	23	26	32	...	...	...
5 $\frac{1}{2}$	30	26	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	93	22	24	29	42	...	...
5 $\frac{1}{4}$	27	24	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	88	...	23	...	38	...	...
5	25 $\frac{1}{2}$	23	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	...	85	20	...	26	...	...	...
4 $\frac{3}{4}$	24	22	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	6	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	80	...	22	24	35	...	...
4 $\frac{1}{2}$	22	20	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	75	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	23	32	42	...
4 $\frac{1}{4}$	19 $\frac{1}{2}$	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	70	...	20	...	29	38	...
4	18 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	...	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	6	...	65	16	17 $\frac{1}{4}$	22	26	35	...
...	...	...	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	6 $\frac{3}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	60	...	...	20	24	32	...
...	...	...	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	4	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	58	...	16	...	...	...	42
...	...	...	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	...	...	...	55	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	23	29	38
3 $\frac{7}{8}$	18 $\frac{1}{4}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	4	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	52	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	...	...
3 $\frac{3}{4}$	17	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	...	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	50	...	...	16	22	26	35
			3 $\frac{3}{8}$	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5	6	49	11 $\frac{3}{4}$	14 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	...	24	...
									45	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	20	23	32

3 $\frac{1}{2}$	12	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	36	...	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	20	24
3 $\frac{1}{4}$	10 $\frac{3}{4}$	9 $\frac{1}{4}$	3	...	...	...	...	...	34	...	...	...	...	...	...
3 $\frac{1}{8}$	10	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{4}$	33	...	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	17 $\frac{1}{2}$	23
3	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	...	...	3 $\frac{3}{8}$	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	32	...	...	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	22
2 $\frac{7}{8}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	...	...	...	...	31	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...
2 $\frac{3}{4}$	8	7	...	3	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	...	30	7	8	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	16	20
2 $\frac{5}{8}$	7	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	...	4	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	29	...	...	...	...	...	...
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	6	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{7}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	27	...	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...
2 $\frac{3}{8}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	3	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	25	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	8	11 $\frac{3}{4}$	15 $\frac{3}{4}$	17 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	4 $\frac{1}{10}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	2 $\frac{7}{8}$	3 $\frac{3}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	23	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 $\frac{1}{2}$	16
2 $\frac{1}{8}$	4 $\frac{1}{10}$	4	...	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	22	...	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	...
2	4 $\frac{1}{5}$	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	...	...	...	...	...	21	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	...	...	...	...	...
1 $\frac{7}{8}$	4	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	20	...	...	7	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{3}{4}$	...
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{3}{5}$	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	3	...	3 $\frac{7}{8}$	19	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	8	...	15 $\frac{3}{4}$
1 $\frac{5}{8}$	...	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	...	...	3 $\frac{3}{8}$	3 $\frac{3}{4}$	18	...	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	...	...	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	14 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	...	...	2 $\frac{7}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	3 $\frac{5}{8}$	17	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	...	...	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	13 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 $\frac{3}{8}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	16	...	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...
1 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{8}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{8}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	15	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	7	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	11 $\frac{3}{4}$
1 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	2	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	3	3 $\frac{3}{8}$	14	...	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	8	10 $\frac{1}{2}$
1	...	1	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{4}$	13	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	9 $\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{7}{8}$	...	$\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3	12	...	...	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7	8
...	...	...	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{7}{8}$	11	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	6 $\frac{1}{4}$	7 $\frac{1}{2}$
			1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	10	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	7
			...	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	2	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	...	9	...	...	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	5 $\frac{1}{10}$	...
			1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	...	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	6 $\frac{1}{4}$
			...	...	...	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	8	...	...	...	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$	5 $\frac{1}{2}$
			...	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	4	...
			...	...	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	2	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	7	...	...	...	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	3 $\frac{8}{10}$	5 $\frac{1}{10}$
			1 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	4 $\frac{1}{4}$
			1 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	2	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{10}$	3 $\frac{8}{10}$
			...	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	...	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	5	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	3 $\frac{1}{2}$
			...	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	3 $\frac{1}{10}$
			...	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	...	4	...	...	...	...	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
			...	...	...	...	...	...	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	...	...	...	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
			...	...	...	...	...	...	3	...	...	...	...	...	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
			...	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	...	...	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	...	...	...	...	...	...

Sheaves and barrels should be about thirty times the circumference of the ropes used.

MEMO.—For shaft-winding at a high speed, one-tenth of the breaking strain of a rope is sometimes taken as fair working load. For inclines, the proportion of load to breaking strain varies according to gradient conditions.

# Breaking Strains of Steel Wire (Ryland).

S.W.G.	Annealed.	Bright.
	Lbs.	Lbs.
00000000	13,611	20,310
0000000	11,722	17,583
000000	10,159	15,243
00000	8,712	13,067
0000	7,534	11,302
000	6,593	9,891
00	5,726	8,573
0	4,901	7,351
1	4,127	6,221
2	3,458	5,187
3	2,930	4,395
4	2,447	3,672
5	2,007	3,011
6	1,668	2,530
7	1,393	2,091
8	1,130	1,694
9	893	1,339
10	734	1,099
11	590	884
12	461	691
13	349	523
14	284	424
15	223	334
16	170	256
17	128	188
18	87	130
19	72	106
20		

# INDEX.

---

- A**BSORBER power, 179
- Advantageous applications of the endless rope system, 7
- Advantages and disadvantages of electricity for driving aerial tramways, 67, 68, 69
- of Hallidie clip or saddle, 30, 31
- of use of friction grip or coupling, 43, 44
- Advantages of wire-rope tramways—
- for coal mining, 3
- for forming piers, 5, 6
- for open-pit mining, 2, 3, 15
- for placer mining, 2, 3
- for removal of produce from land, 3, 4, 127, 129
- for unloading or loading ships, 15-17
- general, 1, 2
- in factories, 4, 5
- on beetroot farms, 3, 128, 129
- on sugar-cane estates, 3, 4, 125-128
- Aerial or wire-rope tramways—
- application of, 1-6
- details of construction, 18-66
- different systems of, 6-17
- electrically driven, 67-97
- examples of installations of, on the running or endless rope system, 98-129
- Aerial or wire-rope tramways—
- examples of installations of, on the fixed carrying rope system, 130-180
- miscellaneous information, 193-200
- preserving wire ropes of, 189-192
- splicing and securing wire ropes for, 181-189
- Africa, South, wire-rope tramways in, 174-177
- Albert lay of wire rope, 23, 24
- Alder Gulch, wire-rope tramway at, 151-153
- Algeria, wire-rope tramway in, 101, 102
- Almeria, wire-rope tramway in, 131-137
- Alps, Italian, wire-rope tramway in, 171-177
- Alzon, wire-rope tramway at, 99-101
- America, use of endless rope system in, 8
- wire-rope tramways in, 148-155
- Applications of endless rope system, advantageous, 7
- of wire-rope tramways, principal, 2-6

Apportionment of loads, most convenient, 194

Approximate prices of wire-rope tramways, 194-196

section of ground, 194

Arc parallel, blocking arrangements for telfer line on, 77-87

Artificial manure works, wire-rope tramway at, 119-121

Asbestos and Asbestic Company Limited, wire-rope tramways of, 154

Ascensive power of balloon, working aerial tramway by, 65, 66

Austin, wire-rope tramway at, 154, 155

Automatic lubricator, use of, on wire-rope tramway, 107

**B**ADOVALLE, wire rope in use on aerial tramway at, 23, 24

Bags of sugar, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 128

Balloon, working aerial tramway by means of, 65, 66

Barytes mine, wire-rope tramway at, 117-119

Basket carrier receptacle, 59

Bedlington. *See* Roe & Bedlington

Beer system, method of supporting ropes in, 33

system, installation of wire-rope tramway on, 137-142

Beetroot farms, advantages of wire-rope tramways on, 3, 128, 129

farms, wire-rope tramways on, 128, 129

Belgium, wire-rope tramways in, 137-142

Bell's Asbestos Company Limited, wire-rope tramways of, 154

Belle Island, wire-rope tramway at, 154

Best types of carrier trucks, runners, or saddles, 36-38

method of supporting carrying ropes at standards, 141, 142

Bins, storage, 135

Black West Virginia oil for lubricating wire-rope tramway, 107, 190

Blast furnaces, wire-rope tramways at, 137-142, 145-148

Bleichert, arrangement of, for driving wire-rope tramway, 62, 63

claw-locking grip or coupling of, 53, 54

improvements in wire-rope tramways by, 9

knot or carrier collar of, 48, 49

Otto, wire-rope tramway of, 131-137, 142-145

securing wire rope to shackle, method of, 187, 188

wire-rope tramway, terminal of, 32, 33

Block arrangements for telfer line, 70-87

electro-magnet for telfer line, 84, 85

wires, method of mounting, 86, 87

Blondin, wire-rope tramway known as the, 153

Boiled linseed oil, use of, for lubricating wire-rope tramway, 106, 107, 190

Boulders, removal of, in drag buckets, 153

Boxes, carrier, for endless or running rope system, 26-31

Brake, arrangements of, for telfer line, 94-96

gear, 106, 160, 161, 170, 170



Brake, lever, preferable, 106  
 screw-down, disadvantages of, 106  
 Brazil, wire-rope tramway in, 117  
 Bricks, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 142, 143  
 Brickworks, wire-rope tramways at, 121, 179, 180  
 British Government, gunpowder cask carriers used by, 60  
 Buckets, self-filling grab, 151  
 drag, 152, 153  
 Building operations, temporary, wire-rope tramway for, 142, 145  
 Bullivant & Company Limited, wire rope for aerial tramways, 24  
 wire-rope tramways constructed by, 101, 102, 171-173  
 wire-rope tables, 197-199

**C**ADMIUM, use of, for preserving wire ropes, 190, 191  
 California Wire Works, rope made at, 104  
 Canada, wire-rope tramways in, 153-155  
 Cane, sugar, carrier, 61  
 sugar, wire-rope tramways for transport of, 125-128  
 Caoutchouc, use of, for preserving wire ropes, 190  
 Caoutchoucine, use of, for preserving wire ropes, 190  
 Capacity of transport on endless rope system, 7, 10  
 of transport of fixed rope system, 10  
 Cape de Verde Islands, wire-rope tramway at, 108-113  
 Town, wire-rope tramway at, 174-176  
 Capel. *See* Clamps

Cardiff, wire-rope tramway at, 121  
 Carignone terminus of Monte Penna tramway, 169  
 Carrier boxes or saddles for running or endless rope system, 26-31  
 collars or knots, 44-49, 139, 140  
 for fall ropes, 148-150  
 receptacles or vehicles, 57-61  
 receptacles or vehicles. *See also* Examples of Installations  
 to stop at any point on line, 56, 57  
 trucks, runners, or saddles, 36-40  
 Carrington, W. T. H., classification of wire-rope tramways by, 7  
 improvements in wire-rope tramways by, 89  
 installations of wire-rope tramways designed by, 101, 102, 108-129, 158-180  
 saddle for running rope system, 28  
 Carrying rope—  
 endless or running, examples of system, 98-129  
 endless or running, methods of supporting at standards, 8, 25, 26, 104  
 fixed, examples of system, 130-180  
 fixed, methods of supporting at standards, 10, 32, 33, 141, 142, 147  
 Cartage, combination of, with wire-rope tramways, 128  
 Caserta, wire-rope tramway at, 169  
 Cask carriers, 60  
 Cement works, wire-rope tramways at, 117, 155, 156  
 wire-rope tramway for transporting, 117  
 Ceylon, wire-rope tramway in, 102

- Chalk pits, wire-rope tramways at, 130, 131
- Charcoal, wire-rope tramways for conveying, 145-148, 169-171
- Cheapest method of working wire-rope tramways, 63, 65
- Cheliff, wire-rope tramway at, 101, 102
- Chemical works, wire-rope tramways at, 121-123
- Choice of system of wire-rope tramway, care required in, 7
- Circuit closer for telfer line, 87
- Clamps with capel, 189
- Claw-locking grip or couplings, 53-57
- Cleaning wire ropes, machines for, 191, 192
- Cleansing wire ropes. *See* Cleaning Wire Ropes
- Climbing up to wire ropeway, method of, 106
- Clip or saddle, the Hallidie, 29-31
- Coal depôt, wire-rope tramway at, 108-113  
     mining, wire-rope tramway for, 3  
     mine, wire-rope tramway at, 123, 124  
     wire-rope tramways for transport of, 108-113, 123, 125, 164-167
- Coaling steamer at sea, wire-rope tramway for, 17
- Coast of the Mediterranean, wire-rope tramway at, 131-137  
     of South Africa, wire-rope tramway as pier on, 176, 177
- Coating of zinc, depositing on wire ropes, 191
- Collier, wire-rope tramway for coal-ing steamer from, 17
- Cologne. *See* Pohlig, J.
- Colorado River, wire-rope tramway
- Combination of cartage with wire-rope tramways, 128
- Conception Bay, wire-rope tramway at, 154
- Condamine, wire-rope tramway in, 156, 157
- Conical socket wire-rope attachment, 189
- Contact maker. *See* Circuit Closer
- Convenient apportionment of loads, 194
- Conveying goods between vessels and shore, wire-rope tramway for, 15-17  
     hoisting, and lowering, wire-rope tramways for, 13-15, 39, 40, 148-155
- Coronel, Puerto del, power and angle station at, 133, 134
- Corporation, Cape Town, wire-rope tramway for, 174-176
- Cory Brothers & Co., wire-rope tramway of, 108-113
- Cost of transport per ton mile on endless rope system, 9  
     of transport on fixed rope system, 12  
     of wire-rope tramways, prime and working, 9, 12, 99, 100, 107, 108, 112, 113, 137, 142, 147, 148, 156, 157, 163, 164, 167, 171, 194-196
- Coupling or connecting truck to driving rope, 56
- Couplings or grips—  
     claw-locking, 53, 57  
     for steep gradients, 42, 43  
     friction, 40-44  
     pawl-locking, 49-53, 143  
     wedge-locking, 53
- Cradle sack carrier, 50

Crane, floating, wire-rope tramway to carry goods from, to shore, 15  
worked by wire-rope tramway.  
*See Driving*  
Cranes, driving of, by wire-rope tramways, 5, 6, 111, 112, 177  
Cumberland, wire-rope tramway in, 117-119  
Curves, arrangements for rounding, 35, 36  
Custom-house, wire-rope tramway at a, 128  
Cyanide of potassium, preserving wire ropes with, 191

**D**ANGER of not cleaning wire ropes before oiling, 191  
Danville, wire-rope tramway at, 154  
Decay of wire ropes, prevention of, 189-192  
Definite estimate of wire-rope tramway, particulars required for, 193, 194  
Demerara, wire-rope tramway in, 4, 125-128  
Department of the Hautes-Alpes, wire-rope tramway in, 156, 157  
Desirability of cleansing wire ropes before lubricating, 191  
Details of construction, 18-66  
Different systems of aerial or wire-rope tramways, 6-17  
systems of aerial or wire-rope tramways, installations on, 98-180  
Disadvantages of electricity as a driving power, 68  
Disc grip or coupling, 40-42  
Disconnecting arrangement for pawl grips, 50-53  
Disengaging. *See Disconnecting*

Divergences from straight line, how they should be made, 194  
Double-wheeled truck or runner, 38  
Drag bucket for placer mining, 152, 153  
Driving by electricity, 61, 67-97, 179, 180  
by gravity, 61, 63-65, 98, 131, 146, 156, 162  
by steam, 61-63, 101, 110, 113, 117, 123, 129, 131, 133, 140, 143-146, 150, 152, 157, 164, 176  
by water, 65, 115, 119, 125, 170, 173, 174, 179  
by power of balloons, 65, 66  
drums, 62, 110, 133-135, 140, 150, 152, 157, 161, 166, 167, 169, 170  
gear, 61-66, 67-97, 110, 133-135, 140, 150, 152, 157, 161, 166, 167, 169, 170, 176, 179, 180  
Drop lubrication for wire-rope tramway, 107  
Drum, driving. *See Driving Drums*  
Dye works, wire-rope tramways at, 5

**E**ARTH, wire-rope tramways to remove from trenches, 13-15  
deposits in river beds, wire-rope tramway for handling, 3, 151  
Eccentric. *See Pawl-locking Grips or Couplings*  
Electrically-driven wire-rope tramways, 179, 180  
Electricity, use of, as a motive power, on wire-rope tramways, 61, 67-97  
Electrolysis, deposition on wire ropes of preservative coating by, 190, 191

Endless or running rope system of wire-rope tramways, the, 7-9, 22-26, 98-129  
 examples of installations on, 98-129  
 method of supporting rope at standards, 8, 25, 26, 104  
 the, 7-9  
 wire ropes for, 22-26, 98-129

End or terminal of wire-rope tramway, 33, 34, 111, 112

England, wire-rope tramways in, 117-125, 164-167, 179, 180

Erection of wire-rope tramways, choice of proper system, 7

Espérance-Longdoz Co., wire-rope tramway of, 137-142

Estates, sugar, wire-rope tramways on, 125-129, 177

Estimate for wire-rope tramway—  
 particulars required for, 193, 194  
 to make approximate, 194-196

Examples of installations of wire-rope tramways—  
 on the fixed carrying rope system, 130-180  
 on the running or endless rope system, 98-129

Expenses of wire-rope tramways.  
*See Cost*

**F**ACTORIES, wire-rope tramways at, 5, 6, 119-125, 164-167

Fall ropes for wire-rope tramway arranged for hoisting and conveying, 39, 40, 148-150

Farm produce, wire-rope tramways for removal of, 3, 4, 127-129

Fernie wire-rope tramway, wear of rope through grips or couplings

Five-strand wire rope, to splice, 181

Fixed carrying rope system—  
 examples of installations on, 130-180  
 methods of supporting at standards, 10, 32, 33, 141, 142, 147  
 the, 9-13  
 wire ropes or lines for, 31-36, 130, 135, 138, 142, 143, 147, 149, 155, 157, 159, 160, 165, 169

Flexible rope table, 197

Floating crane, wire-rope tramway to convey goods from, to shore, 15

Fort Bath, wire-rope tramway at, 129

Fortifications, wire-rope tramway at, 173, 174

Forts, use of wire-rope tramways during building of, 142-145

Foster. *See Tilly Foster*

France, wire-rope tramway on running rope system in, 98-101  
 wire-rope tramway on fixed rope system in, 130, 131, 155-164

Friction grips or couplings, 40-44  
 grips or couplings for steep gradients, 42, 43

Fuel, wood, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 102-108  
 coal, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 108-113, 123, 124

Furnaces, wire-rope tramways at, 137-142, 145-148.

**G**ARRUCHA, wire-rope tramway at, 131-137

Gaslight Co., wire-rope tramway of, 164-167

General table of round wire ropes,  
198, 199

Germany, wire-rope tramways in,  
142-145

wire rope made from special  
steel from, 104

Gibraltar, wire-rope tramway at,  
173, 174

Giesen, wire-rope tramway at, 44

Glamorganshire, wire-rope tramway  
in, 121

Glissantoline, use of, for preserving  
wire-ropes, 190

Glynde, telpher line of wire-rope  
tramway at, 179, 180

Gold mining, use of wire-rope tram-  
ways for, 151-153

Goods, wire-rope tramway to convey  
between floating crane and shore,  
15

wire-rope tramway to convey  
between vessel and warehouse  
15-17

textile, carrier, receptacle for,  
60

wire-rope tramway at fortifica-  
tions for transport of, 173, 174

Gourjon system of wire-rope tram-  
ways, 98-101

Governing arrangements for telpher  
line, 87-94

Grab buckets, self-filling, 151

Gravity, working wire-rope tramways  
by power of, 10, 63-65

Great Transylvanian wire-rope tram-  
way, the, 145-148

Grenoble, wire-rope tramways at,  
99, 155, 156

Grips or couplings—

claw-locking, 53-57

friction, 40-44

friction, for steep gradients,

Grips or couplings—

pawl-locking, 49-53, 143

wedge-locking, 53

Grooved driving drum, 62

Guatemala, wire-rope tramways in,  
4, 125-128

Gunpowder cask carrier, 60

**H**ALLIDIE clip or saddle, 29-  
31, 105

improvements by, in wire-rope  
tramways, 8

Hauet, A., system of wire-rope  
tramway of, 130, 131

Hautes Alpes, wire-rope tramway  
in, 156, 157

Hilly country, advantages of wire-  
rope tramways in, 1-2

Hodgson, C., system of wire-rope  
tramways of, 7

special arrangement of ropeway  
of, 35

Hoisting and conveying loads, wire-  
rope tramways for, 13-15, 39-40,  
148-155

Holland, wire-rope tramway in,  
128, 129

Hong Kong, wire-rope tramway at,  
177, 178

Hopper tower for placer mining, 152

Huddersfield, wire-rope tramway at,  
123, 124

Hungary, wire-rope tramway in,  
145-148

**I**MPRACTICABLE patent ar-  
rangements, 17

Improved system of telpherage, 72-97

Inclines, steepest practicable, for  
endless rope system, 7

steepest practicable, for fixed

India, wire-rope tramway in, 115-117  
 Information, miscellaneous, 193-200  
 Installations of wire-rope tramway  
   on running rope system, 98-129  
   of wire-rope tramway on fixed  
   rope system, 130-180

Insulator for use on telpher line,  
 96, 97

Introductory, 1-6

Iron ore mines, wire-rope tramways  
   at, 131-137, 151, 179  
   posts or standards, 21, 22

Italian Alps, wire-rope tramway in,  
 171-173

Italy, wire-rope tramways in, 169-173

**J**ALLA, Mount, wire-rope tram-  
   way at, 155, 156

Jamaica, wire-rope tramways in, 4,  
 125, 128

Japan, wire-rope tramway in, 178,  
 179

Jenkin, Professor Fleeming, inven-  
   tion of the telpher system by, 68  
   experiments on telpher system  
   by, 180

Joints or splices of wire ropes, 138,  
 139, 181-189

Junction of three lines of wire-rope  
 tramways, 125

Junctions for wire-rope tramway,  
 temporary, 34

Jundiahy, wire-rope tramway at, 117

**K**EEWATIN, wire-rope tramway  
   at, 153, 154

Kink, short, to remove from a wire  
 rope, 193

Kinking of wire ropes during trans-  
 port, 105, 106

Knot, star, the, 44, 45

Knots or carrier collars, 44-49, 139,  
 140

**L**AKE Superior District, wire-  
   rope tramway in, 151

Lancashire, wire-rope tramways in,  
 5, 119, 120

Land, removal of produce from, by  
 means of wire-rope tramway, 3,  
 4, 125-129

Lang lay of wire rope, so called, 23,  
 24

Lead mines, wire-rope tramway at,  
 158-164

Leeds, wire-rope tramway near, 121

Lifting and conveying. *See* Hoisting  
 and Conveying

Lineff, experiments of, with telpher  
 line, 180

Lines for fixed carrying rope system,  
 31-36

  for running or endless rope  
   system, 22-26

Linoleum works, wire-rope tramway  
 at, 124, 125

  Manufacturing Company. *See*  
   *above*

Linseed oil, boiled, use of, on wire-  
 rope tramways, 106, 107, 190

Llanishen brickworks, wire-rope  
 tramway at, 121

Loading stations, 102, 134, 140  
   vessels, temporary wire-rope  
   tramway for, 17

Loads, convenient apportionment  
 of, 194

Locking grips or couplings—

  claw, 53-57

  knots or carrier collars for, 44-  
   49

  pawl, 49-53

London, wire-rope tramway near,  
 119-121

  wire-rope tramway in, 164-167

Lowering carrier receptacle, carriage  
 or truck for, 39, 40



Lubricating wire ropes, 106, 107, 189-192

• wire ropes, machines for, 191-192

**MACHINES** for cleaning and lubricating wire ropes, 191-192

Madras, wire-rope tramway in, 115-117

Manure works, artificial, wire-rope tramway at, 119-121

Martinique, wire-rope tramways in, 4, 125-128

Masua, wire-rope tramway at, 144, 145

Mauritius, wire-rope tramways in, 4, 125-128

Mediterranean coast, wire rope tramway to, 131-137

Method of supporting carrying rope at standards, best, 141-142

of supporting fixed carrying rope at standards, 10, 32, 33, 141, 142, 147

of supporting running ropes at standards, 8, 25, 26, 104

of working wire-rope tramway, the cheapest, 63, 64

Mexico, wire-rope tramway in, 102-108

Mica grease, use of, for preserving wire ropes, 190

Middlesex, wire-rope tramway in, 124, 125

Mills, wire-rope tramways at, 102-108, 123, 124, 125-128

Minerals, carrier receptacles for, 57-59

Mines, wire-rope tramways at, 2, 3, 39, 40, 113-115, 117-119, 131-137, 148-155, 158-164, 178, 179

Minimum interval devices for securing on telpher lines, 70-87

Miscellaneous information, 193-200

Modified arrangement of endless rope system, 8, 9

Montana, wire-rope tramway in, 151-153

Monte Penna, wire-rope tramway at, 169-171

Motive power for wire-rope tramways, 61-66, 133-135, 140, 150, 152, 157, 161, 166, 167, 169, 170, 176. *See also* Driving

Mount Jalla, wire-rope tramway up, 155, 156

Mountain, Table, wire-rope tramway up, 174, 176

Mountainous districts, transporting wire ropes in, 105, 106, 161

Movable junction for wire-rope tramways, 34

shunt for wire-rope tramways, 125

**NETHERLANDS** Land Enclosure Company, wire-rope tramway of, 128, 129

New York, State of, wire-rope tramway in, 148-155

New Zealand, wire-rope tramways in, 113-115

Newall, R. S., method of, for securing wire ropes in sockets, 185

Newcastle-on-Tyne, wire-rope tramway at, 121-123

Newfoundland, wire-rope tramway in, 154

Nine Elms Works, wire-rope tramway at, 164-167

Norton Brothers Ltd., wire-rope tramway of, 123, 124

Northumberland, wire-rope tramway in, 121-123

**O**BACH system, method of supporting rope in, 33  
 installations on, 145-148  
 Oil, black West Virginia, for lubricating purposes, 107  
     boiled linseed, for lubricating purposes, 106, 107  
 Ontario, wire-rope tramway in, 153, 154  
 Open-pit mining, wire-rope tramway for, 2, 3, 148-153  
 Operations, temporary building, wire-rope tramway for, 142-145  
 Ordinary form of saddle or runner, 37  
 Ore. *See* Iron Ore Mines, Mines, &c.  
 Original system of telferage, 69-72  
 Ortuella, wire rope in use on wire-rope tramway at, 23, 24  
 Otley, wire-rope tramway at, 121  
 Ottawa Gold Milling and Mining Co., wire-rope tramway of, 153, 154  
 Otto knot or carrier collar, 45-48  
     improvements in wire-rope tramways by, 9  
     *See also* Bleichert-Otto  
 Overburden, in open-pit mining, wire-rope tramway for removal of, 2, 3, 148-154

**P**ARALLEL arc system, blocking arrangements for telfer line on, 77-87  
 Paris, wire-rope tramway near, 130, 131  
 Particulars required for estimate for wire-rope tramway, 193, 194  
 Passengers, wire-rope tramway for, 177, 178

Patent arrangements, impracticable, 17  
 Pawl-locking grips or couplings, 49-53, 143  
 Pendar de Bedar, power station at, 134  
 Pendulum arms for supporting fixed carrying rope, 33  
 Pennsylvania, wire-rope tramway in, 153  
 Photographs of installations, 101, 102, 173, 177  
 Piedmont, wire-rope tramway in, 171-173  
 Piers, advantages of wire-rope tramways as, 5, 6  
     installations of wire-rope tramways as, 108-115  
 Pincirolo, wire-rope tramway at, 171-173  
 Placer digging, wire-rope tramways for, 3, 151-153  
     mining. *See above*  
 Plantations, beetroot, wire-rope tramways on, 3, 128, 129  
     sugar cane, wire-rope tramways at, 3, 102, 125-128  
 Plomosos, wire-rope tramway at, 102-108  
 Pohlig, J., wire-rope tramway constructed by, 131-137  
 Portable installation of wire-rope tramway, 129  
     temporary junctions, 34  
 Porte de France cement works, wire-rope tramway at, 155, 156  
 Port Louis, wire-rope tramway at, 128  
 Posts or standards, 18-22  
     for fixed carrying rope, 18-22, 32, 33  
     for running or endless rope, 22, 25, 26

Posts or standards—

*See also* Installations on Various Systems

Power and angle stations, 110, 133-135, 140

absorber, 179. *See also* Brakes

*See also* Driving

Premature decay of wire ropes, prevention of, 189-192

Preserving wire ropes. *See above*

Price list of wire-rope tramways, approximate, 194-196

Prime cost of wire-rope tramways. *See* Cost, Price List, &c.

Principal applications of wire-rope tramways, 2-6

Print works, wire-rope tramways at, 5, 119, 120

Produce carrier receptacle, 59  
farm, removal of, by means of wire-rope tramway, 3, 4, 128, 129

land, removal of produce from, 3, 4, 125-129

Proper system of wire-rope tramway, choice of, 7

Puerto del Coronel, power and angle station at, 133, 134

Pulley for driving endless wire rope, 62

Pulleys for supporting endless running rope, 24-26

Puncheons, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 128

Pyrenees, wire-rope tramway in, 158-164

**Q**UARRIES, slate, wire-rope tramways at, 153

stone, wire-rope tramways at, 115-117, 143, 144, 179

Quebec, wire-rope tramway in, 154

**R**ECEPTACLES or vehicles, carrier, 57-61

*See also* Installations on Different Systems

Releasing pawl grip or coupling, arrangement for, 51-53

Removal of earth from trenches, wire-rope tramway for, 13

of deposits from river beds, wire-rope tramway for, 3, 151

of overburden in open-pit mining, wire-rope tramways for, 2, 3, 148-154

Remove a kink from a wire-rope, to, 193

*Revue Universelle des Mines*, description of wire-rope tramway in, 137

River beds, handling deposits in, 3, 151

Roe & Bedlington, friction grip or coupling of, 43  
saddle for running rope system of, 27

Rope attachments, ordinary, 188, 189

fixed, carrying system, the, 9-13  
fixed, carrying system, installations on, 130-180

running, or endless system, the, 7-9

running, or endless system, installations on, 98-129

Ropes, wire, for fixed carrying rope system, 31-36

wire, for running rope system, 22-26

wire, joints or splices of, 138, 139, 181-189

Ropeway, temporary, for loading and unloading vessels, 17

temporary, for coaling steamer, at sea, 17

Round wire ropes, general table of, 198, 199

Rum puncheons, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 128

Runners or saddles for fixed carrying rope, 36-40

Running or endless rope system—  
installations on, 98-129  
method of supporting ropes, 8, 25, 26, 104  
the, 7-9

wire ropes or lines for, 22-26

Ryland, table of breaking strains of steel wire, 200

**S**ACK carrier, 59

Saddles for running or endless rope system, 26-31  
or runners for fixed rope system, 38-40

Saddle with gripping jaws, 28, 29

Safety trucks or runners, 38-40

Sand, wire-rope tramway for digging and conveying, 151

Santa Maria di Capua, wire-rope tramway at, 169-171

Saw mills, wire-rope tramway at, 169-171

Screw-down brakes, inconvenience of, 106

Section of ground, necessity of accurate, 20, 194

Securing wire ropes, 181-189

Self-filling grab buckets, 151

Seraing furnaces, wire-rope tramway at, 137-142

Serena de Bedar, wire-rope tramway at, 131-137

Series system, blocking arrangements for telfer line on, 73-77

Shackles. *See* Sockets, Securing Wire Ropes in

Sheaves, cutting down rims of, during working, 107

or pulleys for endless or running rope, 24-26

Ships, conveying coal, &c., to and from, 15-17, 39, 40, 176, 177

temporary ropeway for loading and unloading, 17

wire-rope tramway for coaling, at sea, 17

Shunt, travelling, for use with wire-rope tramways, 125

Signals used on wire-rope tramways, 136, 171

Sinaloa, wire-rope tramway in, 102-108

Single fixed rope system with one carrier, the, 11

Six-strand wire rope, to splice, 181-184

Slate quarries, wire-rope tramways at, 153

Sling cask carrier, 60  
sack carrier, 59

Smith, J. Bucknall, on the manufacture of wire, 23

Sockets, securing wire ropes in, 185-189

Somersetshire, wire-rope tramway in, 179, 180

South Africa, wire-rope tramways in, 174-177

Spain, use of endless or running rope system in, 7

installation of wire-rope tramway in, 131-137

Spans, limit of, on endless rope system, 7

limit of, on fixed carrying rope system, 9

Sparking, to prevent excessive, on telfer lines, 70

special arrangements of wire-rope tramways, 13-17  
     arrangements of fixed carrying ropes, 34-36  
 Speed of wire-rope tramways, 11, 12, 44  
     of wire-rope tramways, governing arrangements for, 106, 160, 161, 170, 179  
     of wire-rope tramways, governing arrangements on telpher lines, 87-96  
     *See also* Installations on Different Systems  
 Splices, giving way of, in wire ropes, 106, 138, 139  
 Splicing wire ropes, method of, 181-184  
 Staines, wire-rope tramway at, 124, 125  
 Standards or posts for wire-rope tramways, 18-22, 25, 26, 32, 33  
     *See also* Installations on Different Systems  
 Star knot, 44, 45  
 State of New York, wire-rope tramway in, 148-155  
 Stations, power and angle, 101, 102, 133, 134, 158-162, 193-196  
     terminal, 33, 34, 110-112, 133-135, 165, 194-196  
 Steam, driving by. *See* Driving  
 Steamer, wire-rope tramway for coaling from collier, 17  
 Steel wire—  
     breaking strains of, 200  
     ropes or lines, 22-26, 31-36  
     ropes, flexible, table of, 197  
     ropes, round, general table of, 198, 199  
 Steep grades, saddles for, 28, 29  
     gradients, claw-locking grip or coupling for, 54-56

Stone, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 115-117, 143, 144, 179  
     *See also* Iron Ore Mines  
 Storage bins, 135  
 Stores, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 173, 174  
 Strains of steel wire, breaking, 200  
     flexible steel wire ropes, breaking, 197  
     general, of round wire ropes, breaking, 198, 199  
 St Girons, wire-rope tramway at, 158-164  
 St Imier, wire-rope tramway at, 99  
 St Kitts, wire-rope tramways at, 5, 125-128  
 St Louis, despatch of sand to, 151  
 Sugar, beetroot, farms, wire-rope tramways on, 3, 128, 129  
     cane carrier, 61  
     cane plantations, advantages of wire-rope tramways on, 3, 4  
     cane plantations, travelling shunt for wire-rope tramway on, 125  
     cane, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 125-128  
     usine or factory, wire-rope tramway for conveyance of workmen to, 177, 178  
 Superior District, Lake, wire-rope tramway in, 151  
 Supporting endless or running rope at standards, methods of, 8, 25, 26, 104  
     fixed carrying rope at standards, methods of, 10, 32, 33, 141, 142, 147  
     sheaves or pulleys for endless or running rope, 24-26, 30, 31, 107  
     sheaves or pulleys for rounding curves, 25, 36

Survey for line of wire-rope tramway, 20, 194  
 Sussex, wire-rope tramway in, 179, 180  
 Swedish tar, use of, for lubricating wire-rope tramway, 106, 107, 190  
 System, endless or running rope, the, 7-9, 22-26, 98-129  
     fixed carrying rope, the, 9-13, 31-36, 130-180  
     telpher electrical, 61, 67-69  
     telpher original, 69-72  
     telpher improved, 72-97  
 Systems of wire-rope tramways, different, 6-17

**T**ABLE of breaking strains of steel wire, 200  
     general, of round wire ropes, 198, 199  
     of flexible steel wire ropes, 197  
 Mountain, wire-rope tramway up, 174-176  
 Tallow, use of, for lubricating wire ropes, 190  
 Tar, Swedish, use of, for lubricating wire ropes, 106, 107, 190  
 Telpher lines of wire-rope tramway, 179, 180  
 Telpherage, 61, 67-97, 179, 180  
 Temporary building operations, wire-rope tramway for use at, 142-145  
     junctions for wire-rope tramways, 34  
     work, wire-rope tramways for, 13-15, 156-158  
 Terminals for wire-rope tramways, 33, 34, 110-112, 133-135, 165, 194-196  
 Texas, wire-rope tramway in, 154

Textile goods, carrier receptacle for, 60  
     goods, installation of wire-rope tramway for carrying, 119  
 Thetford Mines, wire-rope tramway at, 154  
 Thorn, wire rope tramway at, 142, 143  
 Three lines of wire-rope tramways, junction of, 125  
 Tiel, wire-rope tramway at, 98, 99  
 Tilly Foster Mines, wire-rope tramway at, 148, 155  
 Timber, wire-rope tramway for transport of, 102-108, 169-171  
 Tournoux, wire-rope tramway at, 156, 157  
 Train, telpher, method of controlling distance between, 70-87  
 Tramways, aerial or wire-rope, different systems of, 6-17  
     aerial or wire-rope, installations of, 98-180  
 Transporting wire ropes in mountainous districts, 105, 106, 161, 169-171  
 Transylvanian wire-rope tramway, the great, 145-148  
 Travelling shunt for use with wire-rope tramway, 125  
 Trenches, wire-rope tramway for removing earth from, 13  
 Truck or runner—  
     best form of, 36  
     safety arrangements, 38-40  
     to couple to driving or hauling rope, 40-56  
     with double wheels, 38  
 Trucks, runners, or saddles, 36-40  
 Two parallel fixed rope system, arrangement of, with numerous carriers, 10, 11  
     parallel fixed rope system, with two carriers, 12, 13



Type of motive power for wire-rope tramway, most suitable, 62

**U**LM, wire-rope tramway at, 143, 144

Uncoupling pawl grip, arrangement for, 51-53

Unguents, best types, for use on wire-rope tramways, 106, 107, 190

United States, use of endless rope system in, 8

wire-rope tramways in, 148-155

Unloading stations, 101, 102, 135, 136, 140

stations. *See also* Terminals  
vessels, temporary wire-rope tramway for, 17

Uprights. *See* Posts or Standards

Usines. *See* Sugar Estates

**V**ACUUM machine for cleansing and lubricating wire ropes, 192

Vajdahünyad, wire-rope tramway at, 145-148

Vehicles, carrier receptacles or, 57-61

*See also* Installations on Different Systems

Vessel, wire-rope tramway for conveying goods between, and warehouse, 15-17

wire-rope tramway for loading and unloading, 39, 40, 176, 177

wire-rope tramway for permitting, to be coaled at sea, 17

Villa Reforma, span of wire-rope tramway at, 135

Virginia oil, black West, use of, for lubricating wire-rope tramways, 107, 190

**W**AREHOUSE, wire-rope tramway to convey goods between, and floating crane, 15  
wire-rope tramway to convey goods between, and ship or vessel, 15-17

War Office, wire-rope tramway constructed for, 173, 174

Wasteful application of lubricants on wire-rope tramways, 191

Water power, working wire-rope tramways by, 65, 115, 119, 125, 170, 173, 174, 179

works, wire-rope tramways at, 115, 116, 174-176

Wear of ropes on wire-rope tramways, 23, 24, 40, 189

West Virginia oil, black, use of, for lubricating wire-rope tramway, 107, 190

Weston, telpher line of wire-rope tramway at, 179, 180

Winding zinc wire in wire rope, 190

Wire rope—

Albert lay, when new, 23

Albert lay, after use on wire-rope tramway, 23, 24

Lang lay, so-called patent, 23  
tramways, different systems of, 6-17

tramways, installations of, 98-180

Wire ropes—

for fixed carrying rope system, 31-36

for running or endless rope system, 22-26

ordinary attachments for, 188, 189

securing, in sockets, &c., 185-188

splicing, 138, 139, 181-184

**Wire ropes—**

to remove a kink from, 193  
 to preserve, 189-192  
 table, general, of round, 198,  
 199  
 table, of flexible, 197

Wire, steel, breaking strains of, 200

Wood fuel, wire-rope tramway for  
 transport of, 102-108

*See also* Timber

Wooden posts or standards, 20, 21

Work, temporary, wire-rope tram-  
 way for, 156, 157

Working wire-rope tramway, cheap-  
 est method of, 63, 64

cost. *See* Cost

Workmen, number required on wire-  
 rope tramway. *See* Installations  
 of Wire-Rope Tramways  
 wire-rope tramways for con-  
 veyance of, 173, 174, 177.,  
 178

**YORKSHIRE**, wire-rope tram-  
 ways in, 121, 123, 124

**ZINC**, coating of, to preserve  
 wire ropes, 191,  
 wire winding in wire ropes, 190



# **BULLIVANT & CO., LIMITED,**

(In which is incorporated the WIRE TRAMWAY COMPANY, LIMITED, the Original Constructors of Wire Ropeways under the Hodgson and Carrington Patents).

Contractors for the Construction of  
**WIRE ROPEWAYS ON ALL SYSTEMS TO SUIT ALL  
REQUIREMENTS.**

---

- I. ENDLESS RUNNING ROPE ROPEWAYS on all Types.
  - II. DOUBLE FIXED ROPE INCLINES.
  - III. SINGLE FIXED ROPE ROPEWAYS.
  - IV. FIXED ROPE AND ENDLESS HAULING ROPE ROPEWAYS.
- 

Single Loads can be carried of 4 tons.  
Spans without support up to 2,000 yards, where the section of ground is suitable.

Illustrations of the various systems will be found in the present volume.

Examples at work in all parts of the world.

---

Consulting Engineer—W. T. H. CARRINGTON, M.Inst.C.E.

---

**BULLIVANT & CO., LIMITED,**  
**72 MARK LANE, LONDON, E.C.**

# A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, C.E., A.M.I.C.E.,

323 HIGH HOLBORN, W.C., & 77 VICTORIA ROAD,  
KILBURN, N.W., LONDON.

Machinery and Sanitary Inspections, Reports, Surveys, Expert Evidence, Working and other Drawings, Technical Translations from or into French or Spanish, &c. &c.

AUTHOR OF

**MODERN CYCLES.** A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. Crown 8vo, 356 pages, with 304 illustrations. Cloth, 10s. 6d.

"Useful addition to the works devoted to cycles, and the book ought to have a ready sale.—*The Engineer*."

**Motor-Cars, or Power-Carriages for Common Roads.** Crown 8vo, about 200 pages, 70 illustrations. Cloth, 4s. 6d.

"Mr Wallis-Tayler's book is a welcome addition to the literature of the subject, as it is the production of an Engineer, and has not been written with a view to assist in the promotion of companies. . . . The book is clearly expressed throughout, and is just the sort of work that an engineer, thinking of turning his attention to motor carriage work, would do well to read as a preliminary to starting operations."—*Engineering*.

**Refrigerating and Ice-Making Machinery.** Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 310 pages, 97 illustrations. Cloth, 7s. 6d.

"One of the best compilations on the subject. The description of the different refrigerating machines, and the principles on which they act, are described with an intelligent appreciation of the means and the end. His book may be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of its subject."—*The Engineer*.

**Sugar Machinery.** 314 pages, 52 illustrations. Cloth, 5s.

"A thoroughly useful work for all engaged in the manufacture of sugar. It gives detailed descriptions of all the machines and apparatus used in the various processes, and many practical hints which will be of great value to those in charge of them."—*South American Journal*.

**Bearings and Lubrications.** Crown 8vo, 220 pages, 78 illustrations, Cloth, 3s. 6d.

"Mr Wallis-Tayler's book is one which may be studied with advantage and profit by both the machinery owner and the attendant. . . . The hints the book contains may be the means of saving a good deal of time and trouble with machinery."—*The Machinery Market*.

**Sanitary Arrangement of Dwelling-Houses.** Crown 8vo, 206 pages, 123 illustrations. Cloth, 2s. 6d.

"This book will no doubt be largely read, and will, we venture to think, be of considerable service to the public."—*The Lancet*.

**Aerial or Wire-Rope Tramways.** Crown 8vo, 224 pages, 81 illustrations. Cloth, price 7s. 6d., post free. Just Published.

# CROSBY LOCKWOOD & SON'S

## Catalogue of

### Scientific, Technical and Industrial Books.

	PAGE		PAGE
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . . .	1	DECORATIVE ARTS . . . . .	80
CIVIL ENGINEERING . . . . .	9	NATURAL SCIENCE . . . . .	82
MARINE ENGINEERING, &c. . . . .	17	CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES . . . . .	34
MINING & METALLURGY . . . . .	19	INDUSTRIAL ARTS . . . . .	36
ELECTRICITY . . . . .	23	COMMERCE, TABLES, &c. . . . .	41
ARCHITECTURE & BUILDING . . . . .	25	AGRICULTURE & GARDENING . . . . .	43
CARPENTRY & TIMBER . . . . .	28	AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, &c. . . . .	46
LAW & MISCELLANEOUS . . . . .	47		

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Formulæ, Rules, and Data: A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Third Edition, Revised. Small 8vo, 700 pp., bound in flexible Leather Cover, rounded corners. . . . . **6/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—MATHEMATICAL TABLES.—MEASUREMENT OF SURFACES AND SOLIDS.—ENGLISH AND FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MONEYS.—SPECIFIC GRAVITY, WEIGHT, AND VOLUME.—MANUFACTURED METALS.—STEEL PIPES.—BOLTS AND NUTS.—SUNDRY ARTICLES IN WROUGHT AND CAST IRON, COPPER, BRASS, LEAD, TIN, ZINC.—STRENGTH OF TIMBER.—STRENGTH OF CAST IRON.—STRENGTH OF WROUGHT IRON.—STRENGTH OF STEEL.—TENSILE STRENGTH OF COPPER, LEAD, &c.—RESISTANCE OF STONES AND OTHER BUILDING MATERIALS.—RIVETED JOINTS IN BOILER PLATES.—BOILER SHELLS.—WIRE ROPES AND HEMP ROPES.—CHAINS AND CHAIN CABLES.—FRAMING.—HARDNESS OF METALS, ALLOYS, AND STONES.—LABOUR OF ANIMALS.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—GRAVITY AND FALL OF BODIES.—ACCELERATING AND RETARDING FORCES.—MILL GEARING, SHAFTING, &c.—TRANSMISSION OF MOTIVE POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION: FUELS.—WARMING, VENTILATION, COOKING STOVES.—STEAM.—STEAM ENGINES AND BOILERS.—RAILWAYS.—TRAMWAYS.—STEAM SHIPS.—PUMPING STEAM ENGINES AND PUMPS.—COAL GAS, GAS ENGINES, &c.—AIR IN MOTION.—COMPRESSED AIR.—HOT AIR ENGINES.—WATER POWER.—SPEED OF CUTTING TOOLS.—COLOURS.—ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING.

"Mr. Clark manifests what is an innate perception of what is likely to be useful in a pocket-book, and he is really unrivalled in the art of condensation. It is very difficult to hit upon any mechanical engineering subject concerning which this work supplies no information, and the excellent index at the end adds to its utility. In one word, it is an exceedingly handy and efficient tool, possessed of which the engineer will be saved many a wearisome calculation, or yet more wearisome hunt through various text-books and treatises, and, as such, we can heartily recommend it to our readers."—*The Engineer*.

"It would be found difficult to compress more matter within a similar compass, or produce a book of 650 pages which should be more compact or convenient for pocket reference. . . . Will be appreciated by mechanical engineers of all classes."—*Practical Engineer*.

## MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS.

## THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising Modern Rules, Tables, and Data. For Engineers, Millwrights, and Boiler Makers; Tool Makers, Machinists, and Metal Workers; Iron and Brass Founders, &c. By W. S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Practical Engineer's Handbook." Fifth Edition, carefully Revised, with Additions. In One handsome Volume, medium 8vo, strongly bound . . . . . 15/0

*The Author having compiled Rules and Data for his own use in a great variety of modern engineering work, and having found his notes extremely useful, decided to publish them—revised to date—believing that a practical work, suited to the DAILY REQUIREMENTS OF MODERN ENGINEERS, would be favourably received.*

"Of this edition we may repeat the appreciative remarks we made upon the first and third. Since the appearance of the latter very considerable modifications have been made, although the total number of pages remains almost the same. It is a very useful collection of rules, tables, and workshop and drawing office data."—*The Engineer*, May 10, 1895.

"The author treats every subject from the point of view of one who has collected workshop notes for application in workshop practice, rather than from the theoretical or literary aspect. The volume contains a great deal of that kind of information which is gained only by practical experience, and is seldom written in books."—*The Engineer*, June 5, 1885.

"The volume is an exceedingly useful one, brimful with engineer's notes, memoranda, and rules, and well worthy of being on every mechanical engineer's bookshelf."—*Mechanical World*.

"The information is precisely that likely to be required in practice. . . . The work forms a desirable addition to the library not only of the works' manager, but of any one connected with general engineering."—*Mining Journal*.

"Brimful of useful information, stated in a concise form, Mr. Hutton's books have met a pressing want among engineers. The book must prove extremely useful to every practical man possessing a copy."—*Practical Engineer*.

## THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK.

Comprising a Treatise on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive, and Stationary. And containing a large collection of Rules and Practical Data relating to Recent Practice in Designing and Constructing all kinds of Engines, Boilers, and other Engineering work. The whole constituting a comprehensive Key to the Board of Trade and other Examinations for Certificates of Competency in Modern Mechanical Engineering. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook for Engineers," &c. With upwards of 370 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised with Additions. Medium 8vo, nearly 500 pp., strongly bound.

[Just Published. 18/0

*This Work is designed as a companion to the Author's "WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK." It possesses many new and original features, and contains, like its predecessor, a quantity of matter not originally intended for publication, but collected by the Author for his own use in the construction of a great variety of MODERN ENGINEERING WORK.*

*The information is given in a condensed and concise form, and is illustrated by upwards of 370 Woodcuts; and comprises a quantity of tabulated matter of great value to all engaged in designing, constructing, or estimating for ENGINES, BOILERS, and OTHER ENGINEERING WORK.*

"We have kept it at hand for several weeks, referring to it as occasion arose, and we have not on a single occasion consulted its pages without finding the information of which we were in quest."—*Athenæum*.

"A thoroughly good practical handbook, which no engineer can go through without learning something that will be of service to him."—*Marine Engineer*.

"An excellent book of reference for engineers, and a valuable text-book for students of engineering."—*Scotsman*.

"This valuable manual embodies the results and experience of the leading authorities on mechanical engineering."—*Building News*.

"The author has collected together a surprising quantity of rules and practical data, and has shown much judgment in the selections he has made. . . . There is no doubt that this book is one of the most useful of its kind published, and will be a very popular compendium."—*Engineer*.

"A mass of information set down in simple language, and in such a form that it can be easily referred to at any time. The matter is uniformly good and well chosen, and is greatly elucidated by the illustrations. The book will find its way on to most engineers' shelves, where it will rank as one of the most useful books of reference."—*Practical Engineer*.

"Full of useful information, and should be found on the office shelf of all practical engineers."—*English Mechanic*.



MR. HUTTON'S PRACTICAL HANDBOOKS—continued.

**STEAM BOILER CONSTRUCTION.**

A Practical Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-Makers, and Steam Users. Containing a large Collection of Rules and Data relating to Recent Practice in the Design, Construction, and Working of all Kinds of Stationary, Locomotive, and Marine Steam-Boilers. By WALTER S. HUTTON, Civil and Mechanical Engineer, Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. With upwards of 500 Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised and much Enlarged, medium 8vo, cloth. **18/0**

THIS WORK is issued in continuation of the Series of Handbooks written by the Author, viz.:—"THE WORKS' MANAGER'S HANDBOOK" and "THE PRACTICAL ENGINEER'S HANDBOOK," which are so highly appreciated by engineers for the practical nature of their information; and is consequently written in the same style as those works.

The Author believes that the concentration, in a convenient form for easy reference, of such a large amount of thoroughly practical information on Steam-Boilers, will be of considerable service to those for whom it is intended, and he trusts the book may be deemed worthy of as favourable a reception as has been accorded to its predecessors.

"One of the best, if not the best, books on boilers that has ever been published. The information is of the right kind, in a simple and accessible form. So far as generation is concerned, this is, undoubtedly, the standard book on steam practice."—*Electrical Review*.

"Every detail, both in boiler design and management, is clearly laid before the reader. The volume shows that boiler construction has been reduced to the condition of one of the most exact sciences; and such a book is of the utmost value to the *fin de siècle* Engineer and Works Manager."—*Marine Engineer*.

"There has long been room for a modern handbook on steam boilers; there is not that room now, because Mr. Hutton has filled it. It is a thoroughly practical book for those who are occupied in the construction, design, selection, or use of boilers."—*Engineer*.

"The book is of so important and comprehensive a character that it must find its way into the libraries of every one interested in boiler using or boiler manufacture if they wish to be thoroughly informed. We strongly recommend the book for the intrinsic value of its contents."—*Machinery Market*.

**PRACTICAL MECHANICS' WORKSHOP COMPANION.**

Comprising a great variety of the most useful Rules and Formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous Tables of Practical Data and Calculated Results for Facilitating Mechanical Operations. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON, Author of "The Engineer's Practical Assistant," &c., &c. Seventeenth Edition, Revised, Modernised, and considerably Enlarged by WALTER S. HUTTON, C.E., Author of "The Works' Manager's Handbook," "The Practical Engineer's Handbook," &c. Fcap. 8vo, nearly 500 pp., with 8 Plates and upwards of 250 Illustrative Diagrams, strongly bound for workshop or pocket wear and tear. **6/0**

"In its modernised form Hutton's 'Templeton' should have a wide sale, for it contains much valuable information which the mechanic will often find of use, and not a few tables and notes which he might look for in vain in other works. This modernised edition will be appreciated by all who have learned to value the original editions of 'Templeton.'"—*English Mechanic*.

"It has met with great success in the engineering workshop, as we can testify; and there are a great many men who, in a great measure, owe their rise in life to this little book."—*Building News*.

"This familiar text-book—well known to all mechanics and engineers—is of essential service to the every-day requirements of engineers, millwrights, and the various trades connected with engineering and building. The new modernised edition is worth its weight in gold."—*Building News*. (Second Notice.)

"This well-known and largely-used book contains information, brought up to date, of the sort so useful to the foreman and draughtsman. So much fresh information has been introduced as to constitute it practically a new book. It will be largely used in the office and workshop."—*Mechanical World*.

"The publishers wisely entrusted the task of revision of this popular, valuable, and useful book to Mr. Hutton, than whom a more competent man they could not have found."—*Iron*.

**ENGINEER'S AND MILLWRIGHT'S ASSISTANT.**

A Collection of Useful Tables, Rules, and Data. By WILLIAM TEMPLETON. Seventh Edition, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. **2/6**

"Occupies a foremost place among books of this kind. A more suitable present to an apprentice to any of the mechanical trades could not possibly be made."—*Building News*.

"A deservedly popular work. It should be in the 'drawer' of every mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S REFERENCE BOOK.

For Machine and Boiler Construction. In Two Parts. Part I. GENERAL ENGINEERING DATA. Part II. BOILER CONSTRUCTION. With 51 Plates and numerous Illustrations. By NELSON FOLEY, M.I.N.A. Second Edition, Revised throughout and much Enlarged. Folio, half-bound, net . **£3 3s.**

PART I.—MEASURES.—CIRCUMFERENCES AND AREAS, &c., SQUARES, CUBES, FOURTH POWERS.—SQUARE AND CUBE ROOTS.—SURFACE OF TUBES.—RECIPROCALLS.—LOGARITHMS.—MENSURATION.—SPECIFIC GRAVITIES AND WEIGHTS.—WORK AND POWER.—HEAT.—COMBUSTION.—EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION.—EXPANSION OF GASES.—STEAM.—STATIC FORCES.—GRAVITATION AND ATTRACTION.—MOTION AND COMPUTATION OF RESULTING FORCES.—ACCUMULATED WORK.—CENTRE AND RADIUS OF GYRATION.—MOMENT OF INERTIA.—CENTRE OF OSCILLATION.—ELECTRICITY.—STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.—ELASTICITY.—TEST SHEETS OF METALS.—FRICTION.—TRANSMISSION OF POWER.—FLOW OF LIQUIDS.—FLOW OF GASES.—AIR PUMPS, SURFACE CONDENSERS, &c.—SPEED OF STEAMSHIPS.—PROPELLERS.—CUTTING TOOLS.—FLANGES.—COPPER SHEETS AND TUBES.—SCREWS, NUTS, BOLT HEADS, &c.—VARIOUS RECIPES AND MISCELLANEOUS MATTER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR VALVE-GEAR, BELTING AND ROPES, DISCHARGE AND SUCTION PIPES, SCREW PROPELLERS, AND COPPER PIPES.

PART II.—TREATING OF POWER OF BOILERS.—USEFUL RATIOS.—NOTES ON CONSTRUCTION.—CYLINDRICAL BOILER SHELLS.—CIRCULAR FURNACES.—FLAT PLATES.—STAYS.—GIRDERS.—SCREWS.—HYDRAULIC TESTS.—RIVETING.—BOILER SETTING, CHIMNEYS, AND MOUNTINGS.—FUELS, &c.—EXAMPLES OF BOILERS AND SPEEDS OF STEAMSHIPS.—NOMINAL AND NORMAL HORSE POWER.—WITH DIAGRAMS FOR ALL BOILER CALCULATIONS AND DRAWINGS OF MANY VARIETIES OF BOILERS.

"The book is one which every mechanical engineer may, with advantage to himself, add to his library."—*Industries.*

"Mr. Foley is well fitted to compile such a work. . . . The diagrams are a great feature of the work. . . . Regarding the whole work, it may be very fairly stated that Mr. Foley has produced a volume which will undoubtedly fulfil the desire of the author and become indispensable to all mechanical engineers."—*Marine Engineer.*

"We have carefully examined this work, and pronounce it a most excellent reference book for the use of marine engineers."—*Journal of American Society of Naval Engineers.*

## COAL AND SPEED TABLES.

A Pocket Book for Engineers and Steam Users. By NELSON FOLEY, Author of "The Mechanical Engineer's Reference Book." Pocket-size, cloth . **3/6**

"These tables are designed to meet the requirements of every-day use; they are of sufficient scope for most practical purposes, and may be commended to engineers and users of steam."—*Iron.*

## TEXT-BOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With a Supplement on GAS ENGINES, and PART II. on HEAT ENGINES. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Mechanics at the Royal College of Science, London; Author of "The Principles of Mechanics," "The Elements of Mechanism," &c. Fourteenth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **6/0**

"Professor Goodeve has given us a treatise on the steam engine which will bear comparison with anything written by Huxley or Maxwell, and we can award it no higher praise."—*Engineer.*

"Mr. Goodeve's text-book is a work of which every young engineer should possess himself."—*Mining Journal.*

## ON GAS ENGINES.

With Appendix describing a Recent Engine with Tube Igniter. By T. M. GOODEVE, M.A. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/6**

"Like all Mr. Goodeve's writings, the present is no exception in point of general excellence. It is a valuable little volume."—*Mechanical World.*

## A TREATISE ON STEAM BOILERS.

Their Strength, Construction, and Economical Working. By R. WILSON, C.E. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . **6/0**

"The best treatise that has ever been published on steam boilers."—*Engineer.*

"The author shows himself perfect master of his subject, and we heartily recommend all employing steam power to possess themselves of the work."—*Ryland's Iron Trade Circular.*

## THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER'S COMPANION

of Areas, Circumferences, Decimal Equivalents, in inches and feet, millimetres, squares, cubes, roots, &c.; Weights, Measures, and other Data. Also Practical Rules for Modern Engine Proportions. By R. EDWARDS, M.Inst.C.E. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

## A HANDBOOK ON THE STEAM ENGINE.

With especial Reference to Small and Medium-sized Engines. For the Use of Engine Makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students, and users of Steam Power. By HERMAN HAEDER, C.E. Translated from the German with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. POWLES, A.M.I.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised. With nearly 1,100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 9/0

"A perfect encyclopædia of the steam engine and its details, and one which must take a permanent place in English drawing-offices and workshops."—*A Foreman Pattern-maker*.

"This is an excellent book, and should be in the hands of all who are interested in the construction and design of medium-sized stationary engines. . . . A careful study of its contents and the arrangement of the sections leads to the conclusion that there is probably no other book like it in this country. The volume aims at showing the results of practical experience, and it certainly may claim a complete achievement of this idea."—*Nature*.

"There can be no question as to its value. We cordially commend it to all concerned in the design and construction of the steam engine."—*Mechanical World*.

## BOILER AND FACTORY CHIMNEYS.

Their Draught-Power and Stability. With a chapter on *Lightning Conductors*. By ROBERT WILSON, A.I.C.E., Author of "A Treatise on Steam Boilers," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A valuable contribution to the literature of scientific building."—*The Builder*.

## BOILER MAKER'S READY RECKONER & ASSISTANT.

With Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating, for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY, Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Third Edition, 480 pp., with 140 Illustrations. Fcap. 8vo . . . . . 7/0

"No workman or apprentice should be without this book."—*Iron Trade Circular*.

## REFRIGERATING & ICE-MAKING MACHINERY.

A Descriptive Treatise for the Use of Persons Employing Refrigerating and Ice-Making Installations, and others. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.-M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"Practical, explicit, and profusely illustrated."—*Glasgow Herald*.  
"We recommend the book, which gives the cost of various systems and illustrations showing details of parts of machinery and general arrangements of complete installations."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as a useful description of the machinery, the processes, and of the facts, figures, and tabulated physics of refrigerating. It is one of the best compilations on the subject."—*Engineer*.

## HYDRAULIC MACHINERY.

A Practical Handbook on the Machinery Employed in the Concentration and Transmission of Power. By G. CROYDON MARKS, A.M.I.C.E., A.M.I.M.E. New Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo. [In the Press.

## THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE AND ITS DEVELOPMENT.

A Popular Treatise on the Gradual Improvements made in Railway Engines between 1803 and 1896. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With 120 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6

"Students of railway history and all who are interested in the evolution of the modern locomotive will find much to attract and entertain in this volume."—*The Times*.

"The author of this work is well known to the railway world, and no one, probably, has a better knowledge of the history and development of the locomotive. The volume before us should be of value to all connected with the railway system of this country."—*Nature*.

## ENGINEERING ESTIMATES, COSTS, AND ACCOUNTS.

A Guide to Commercial Engineering. With numerous examples of Estimates and Costs of Millwright Work, Miscellaneous Productions, Steam Engines and Steam Boilers; and a Section on the Preparation of Costs Accounts. By A GENERAL MANAGER. Second Edition. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/0

"This is an excellent and very useful book, covering subject-matter in constant requisition in every factory and workshop. . . . The book is invaluable, not only to the young engineer, but also to the estimate department of every works."—*Builder*.

"We accord the work unqualified praise. The information is given in a plain, straightforward manner, and bears throughout evidence of the intimate practical acquaintance of the author with every phase of commercial engineering."—*Mechanical World*.



## **PLATING AND BOILER MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook for Workshop Operations. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. 380 pp. with 338 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 7/6

"The latest production from the pen of this writer is characterised by that evidence of close acquaintance with workshop methods which will render the book exceedingly acceptable to the practical hand. We have no hesitation in commending the work as a serviceable and practical handbook on a subject which has not hitherto received much attention from those qualified to deal with it in a satisfactory manner."—*Mechanical World*.

## **PATTERN MAKING.**

A Practical Treatise, embracing the Main Types of Engineering Construction, and including Gearing, both Hand and Machine-made, Engine Work, Sheaves and Pulleys, Pipes and Columns, Screws, Machine Parts, Pumps and Cocks, the Moulding of Patterns in Loam and Greensand, &c., together with the methods of estimating the weight of Castings; with an Appendix of Tables for Workshop Reference. By JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 450 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"A well-written technical guide, evidently written by a man who understands and has practised what he has written about. . . . We cordially recommend it to engineering students, young journeymen, and others desirous of being initiated into the mysteries of pattern-making."—*Builder*.

"More than 400 illustrations help to explain the text, which is, however, always clear and explicit, thus rendering the work an excellent *vade mecum* for the apprentice who desires to become master of his trade."—*English Mechanic*.

## **MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TERMS**

(Lockwood's Dictionary of). Embracing those current in the Drawing Office, Pattern Shop, Foundry, Fitting, Turning, Smiths', and Boiler Shops, &c., &c. Comprising upwards of 6,000 Definitions. Edited by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6

"Just the sort of handy dictionary required by the various trades engaged in mechanical engineering. The practical engineering pupil will find the book of great value in his studies, and every foreman engineer and mechanic should have a copy."—*Building News*.

"Not merely a dictionary, but, to a certain extent, also a most valuable guide. It strikes us as a happy idea to combine with a definition of the phrase useful information on the subject of which it treats."—*Machinery Market*.

## **TOOTHED GEARING.**

A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops. By JOSEPH HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. With 184 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 6/0

"We must give the book our unqualified praise for its thoroughness of treatment, and we can heartily recommend it to all interested as the most practical book on the subject yet written."—*Mechanical World*.

## **FIRES, FIRE-ENGINES, AND FIRE BRIGADES.**

With a History of Fire-Engines, their Construction, Use, and Management; Remarks on Fire-proof Buildings, and the Preservation of Life from Fire; Statistics of the Fire Appliances in English Towns; Foreign Fire Systems; Hints on Fire-Brigades, &c., &c. By CHARLES F. T. YOUNG, C.E. With Illustrations, 544 pp. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . 21 4s.

"To such of our readers as are interested in the subject of fires and fire apparatus, we can most heartily commend this book. It is really the only English work we now have upon the subject."—*Engineering*.

## **MOTOR CARS FOR COMMON ROADS.**

By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, Assoc. Memb. Inst. C.E., Author of "Modern Cycles," &c. Including Early and Recent Examples of Steam Road Carriages, Internal Combustion or Explosive Engine Carriages, Electric Motor Carriages, Miscellaneous Motor Cars, Auto-Car Bill, Rules and Regulations, &c. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 4/6

## **AERIAL OR WIRE-ROPE TRAMWAYS.**

Their Construction and Management. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M. Inst. C.E. With 81 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

**STONE-WORKING MACHINERY.**

A Manual dealing with the Rapid and Economical Conversion of Stone. With Hints on the Arrangement and Management of Stone Works. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Second Edition, enlarged. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"The book should be in the hands of every mason or student of stonework."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"A capital handbook for all who manipulate stone for building or ornamental purposes."—*Machinery Market*.

**PUMPS AND PUMPING.**

A Handbook for Pump Users. Being Notes on Selection, Construction, and Management. By M. POWIS BALE, M.I.M.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"The matter is set forth as concisely as possible. In fact, condensation rather than diffuseness has been the author's aim throughout; yet he does not seem to have omitted anything likely to be of use."—*Journal of Gas Lighting*.

"Thoroughly practical and simply and clearly written."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**MILLING MACHINES AND PROCESSES.**

A Practical Treatise on Shaping Metals by Rotary Cutters. Including Information on Making and Grinding the Cutters. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work." 352 pp. With upwards of 300 Engravings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"A new departure in engineering literature. . . . We can recommend this work to all interested in milling machines; it is what it professes to be—a practical treatise."—*Engineer*.

"A capital and reliable book which will no doubt be of considerable service both to those who are already acquainted with the process as well as to those who contemplate its adoption."—*Industries*.

**LATHE-WORK.**

A Practical Treatise on the Tools, Appliances, and Processes employed in the Art of Turning. By PAUL N. HASLUCK. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5/0

"Written by a man who knows not only how work ought to be done, but who also knows how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others. To all turners this book would be valuable."—*Engineering*.

"We can safely recommend the work to young engineers. To the amateur it will simply be invaluable. To the student it will convey a great deal of useful information."—*Engineer*.

**SCREW-THREADS,**

And Methods of Producing Them. With numerous Tables and complete Directions for using Screw-Cutting Lathes. By PAUL N. HASLUCK, Author of "Lathe-Work," &c. With Seventy-four Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Re-written and Enlarged. Waistcoat-pocket size. 1/6

"Full of useful information, hints and practical criticism. Taps, dies, and screwing tools generally are illustrated and their actions described."—*Mechanical World*.

"It is a complete compendium of all the details of the screw-cutting lathe; in fact a *multum in parvo* on all the subjects it treats upon."—*Carpenter and Builder*.

**TABLES AND MEMORANDA FOR ENGINEERS, MECHANICS, ARCHITECTS, BUILDERS, &c.**

Selected and Arranged by FRANCIS SMITH. Sixth Edition, Revised, including ELECTRICAL TABLES, FORMULÆ, and MEMORANDA. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. [Just Published. 1/6

"It would, perhaps, be as difficult to make a small pocket-book selection of notes and formulæ to suit ALL engineers as it would be to make a universal medicine; but Mr. Smith's waistcoat-pocket collection may be looked upon as a successful attempt."—*Engineer*.

"The best example we have ever seen of 270 pages of useful matter packed into the dimensions of a card-case."—*Building News*. "A veritable pocket treasury of knowledge."—*Iron*.

**POCKET GLOSSARY OF TECHNICAL TERMS.**

English-French, French-English; with Tables suitable for the Architectural, Engineering, Manufacturing, and Nautical Professions. By JOHN JAMES FLETCHER, Engineer and Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, 200 pp. Waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"It is a very great advantage for readers and correspondents in France and England to have so large a number of the words relating to engineering and manufacturers collected in a lilliputian volume. The little book will be useful both to students and travellers."—*Architect*.

**THE ENGINEER'S YEAR BOOK FOR 1898.**

Comprising Formulæ, Rules, Tables, Data and Memoranda in Civil, Mechanical, Electrical, Marine and Mine Engineering. By H. R. KEMPE, A.M. Inst. C.E., M.I.E.E., Technical Officer of the Engineer-in-Chief's Office, General Post Office, London, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing." "The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book," &c. With about 850 Illustrations, specially Engraved for the work. Crown 8vo, 700 pp., leather. [Just Published, 8/0

"Represents an enormous quantity of work, and forms a desirable book of reference."—*The Engineer*.

"The volume is distinctly in advance of most similar publications in this country."—*Engineering*.

"This valuable and well-designed book of reference meets the demands of all descriptions of engineers."—*Saturday Review*.

"Teems with up-to-date information in every branch of engineering and construction."—*Building News*.

"The needs of the engineering profession could hardly be supplied in a more admirable, complete and convenient form. To say that it more than sustains all comparisons is praise of the highest sort, and that may justly be said of it."—*Mining Journal*.

"There is certainly room for the newcomer, which supplies explanations and directions, as well as formulæ and tables. It deserves to become one of the most successful of the technical annuals."—*Architect*.

"Brings together with great skill all the technical information which an engineer has to use day by day. It is in every way admirably equipped, and is sure to prove successful."—*Scotsman*.

"The up-to-dateness of Mr. Kempe's compilation is a quality that will not be lost on the busy people for whom the work is intended."—*Glasgow Herald*.

**THE PORTABLE ENGINE.**

A Practical Manual on its Construction and Management. For the use of Owners and Users of Steam Engines generally. By WILLIAM DYSON WANSBROUGH. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"This is a work of value to those who use steam machinery. . . . Should be read by every one who has a steam engine, on a farm or elsewhere."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"We cordially commend this work to buyers and owners of steam-engines, and to those who have to do with their construction or use."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

"Such a general knowledge of the steam-engine as Mr. Wansbrough furnishes to the reader should be acquired by all intelligent owners and others who use the steam-engine."—*Building News*.

"An excellent text-book of this useful form of engine. The 'Hints to Purchasers' contain a good deal of common-sense and practical wisdom."—*English Mechanic*.

**IRON AND STEEL.**

A Work for the Forge, Foundry, Factory, and Office. Containing ready, useful, and trustworthy Information for Ironmasters and their Stock-takers; Managers of Bar, Rail, Plate, and Sheet Rolling Mills; Iron and Metal Founders; Iron Ship and Bridge Builders; Mechanical, Mining, and Consulting Engineers; Architects, Contractors, Builders, &c. By CHARLES HOARE, Author of "The Slide Rule," &c. Ninth Edition. 32mo, leather . . . 6/0

"For comprehensiveness the book has not its equal."—*Iron*.

"One of the best of the pocket books."—*English Mechanic*.

**CONDENSED MECHANICS.**

A Selection of Formulæ, Rules, Tables, and Data for the Use of Engineering Students, Science Classes, &c. In accordance with the Requirements of the Science and Art Department. By W. G. CRAWFORD HUGHES, A.M.I.C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

"The book is well fitted for those who are either confronted with practical problems in their work, or are preparing for examination and wish to refresh their knowledge by going through their formulæ again."—*Marine Engineer*.

"It is well arranged, and meets the wants of those for whom it is intended."—*Railway News*.

**THE SAFE USE OF STEAM.**

Containing Rules for Unprofessional Steam Users. By an ENGINEER. Seventh Edition. Sewed. . . . . 6d.

"If steam-users would but learn this little book by heart, boiler explosions would become sensations by their rarity."—*English Mechanic*.

**HEATING BY HOT WATER.**

With Information and Suggestions on the best Methods of Heating Public, Private and Horticultural Buildings. By WALTER JONES. Second Edition. With 96 Illustrations, crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . Net 2/6

"We confidently recommend all interested in heating by hot water to secure a copy of this valuable little treatise."—*The Plumber and Decorator*.



## CIVIL ENGINEERING, SURVEYING, &amp;c.

LIGHT RAILWAYS FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM,  
INDIA, AND THE COLONIES.

A Practical Handbook setting forth the Principles on which Light Railways should be Constructed, Worked, and Financed; and detailing the Cost of Construction, Equipment, Revenue and Working Expenses of Local Railways already established in the above-mentioned countries, and in Belgium, France, Switzerland, &c. By J. C. MACKAY, F.G.S., A.M. Inst. C.E. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"Mr. Mackay's volume is clearly and concisely written, admirably arranged, and freely illustrated. The book is exactly what has been long wanted. We recommend it to all interested in the subject. It is sure to have a wide sale."—*Railway News*.

"Those who desire to have within reach general information concerning almost all the light railway systems in the world will do well to buy Mr. Mackay's book."—*Engineer*.

"This work appears very opportunely, when the extension of the system on a large scale to England is at last being mooted. In its pages we find all the information that the heart of man can desire on the subject. . . . every detail in its story, founded on the experience of other countries and applied to the possibilities of England, is put before us."—*Spectator*.

## PRACTICAL TUNNELLING.

Explaining in detail Setting-out the Works, Shaft-sinking, and Heading-driving, Ranging the Lines and Levelling underground, Sub-Excavating, Timbering and the Construction of the Brickwork of Tunnels, with the amount of Labour required for, and the Cost of, the various portions of the work. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, M. Inst. C.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and Further Extended, including the most recent (1895) Examples of Sub-aqueous and other Tunnels, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Imperial 8vo, with 34 Folding Plates and other Illustrations. Cloth. [Just Published. £2 2s.

"The present (1896) edition has been brought right up to date, and is thus rendered a work to which civil engineers generally should have ready access, and to which engineers who have construction work can hardly afford to be without, but which to the younger members of the profession is invaluable, as from its pages they can learn the state to which the science of tunnelling has attained."—*Railway News*.

"The estimation in which Mr. Simms's book has been held for many years cannot be more truly expressed than in the words of the late Prof. Rankine: 'The best source of information on the subject of tunnels is Mr. F. W. Simms's work on Practical Tunnelling.'"—*Architect*.

THE WATER SUPPLY OF TOWNS AND THE CON-  
STRUCTION OF WATER-WORKS.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Engineers and Students of Engineering. By W. K. BURTON, A.M. Inst. C.E., Professor of Sanitary Engineering in the Imperial University, Tokyo, Japan, and Consulting Engineer to the Tokyo Water-works. Second Edition, Revised and Extended. With numerous Plates and Illustrations. Super-royal 8vo, buckram. [Just Published. 25/0

I. INTRODUCTORY.—II. DIFFERENT QUALITIES OF WATER.—III. QUANTITY OF WATER TO BE PROVIDED.—IV. ON ASCERTAINING WHETHER A PROPOSED SOURCE OF SUPPLY IS SUFFICIENT.—V. ON ESTIMATING THE STORAGE CAPACITY REQUIRED TO BE PROVIDED.—VI. CLASSIFICATION OF WATER-WORKS.—VII. IMPOUNDING RESERVOIRS.—VIII. EARTHWORK DAMS.—IX. MASONRY DAMS.—X. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—XI. SETTLING RESERVOIRS.—XII. SAND FILTRATION.—XIII. PURIFICATION OF WATER BY ACTION OF IRON, SOFTENING OF WATER BY ACTION OF LIME, NATURAL FILTRATION.—XIV. SERVICE OR CLEAN WATER RESERVOIRS—WATER TOWERS—STAND PIPES.—XV. THE CONNECTION OF SETTLING RESERVOIRS, FILTER BEDS AND SERVICE RESERVOIRS.—XVI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XVII. FLOW OF WATER IN CONDUITS—PIPES AND OPEN CHANNELS.—XVIII. DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS.—XIX. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR THE EXTINCTION OF FIRE.—XX. PIPES FOR WATER-WORKS.—XXI. PREVENTION OF WASTE OF WATER.—XXII. VARIOUS APPLICATIONS USED IN CONNECTION WITH WATER-WORKS.

APPENDIX I. By PROF. JOHN MILNE, F.R.S.—CONSIDERATIONS CONCERNING THE PROBABLE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKES ON WATER-WORKS, AND THE SPECIAL PRECAUTIONS TO BE TAKEN IN EARTHQUAKE COUNTRIES.

APPENDIX II. By JOHN DE RIJKE, C.E.—ON SAND DUNES AND DUNE SAND AS A SOURCE OF WATER SUPPLY.

"The chapter upon filtration of water is very complete, and the details of construction well illustrated. . . . The work should be specially valuable to civil engineers engaged in work in Japan, but the interest is by no means confined to that locality."—*Engineer*.

"We congratulate the author upon the practical commonsense shown in the preparation of this work. . . . The plates and diagrams have evidently been prepared with great care, and cannot fail to be of great assistance to the student."—*Builder*.

"The whole art of water-works construction is dealt with in a clear and comprehensive fashion in this handsome volume. . . . Mr. Burton's practical treatise shows in all its sections the fruit of his long and individual experience. It is largely based upon his own practice in the

## THE WATER SUPPLY OF CITIES AND TOWNS.

By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E., Author of "Cast and Wrought Iron Bridge Construction," &c., &c. Illustrated with 50 Double Plates, 1 Single Plate, Coloured Frontispiece, and upwards of 250 Woodcuts, and containing 400 pp. of Text. Imp. 4to, elegantly and substantially half-bound in morocco . . . . . **28 6s.**

### LIST OF CONTENTS.

I. HISTORICAL SKETCH OF SOME OF THE MEANS THAT HAVE BEEN ADOPTED FOR THE SUPPLY OF WATER TO CITIES AND TOWNS.—II. WATER AND THE FOREIGN MATTER USUALLY ASSOCIATED WITH IT.—III. RAINFALL AND EVAPORATION.—IV. SPRINGS AND THE WATER-BEARING FORMATIONS OF VARIOUS DISTRICTS.—V. MEASUREMENT AND ESTIMATION OF THE FLOW OF WATER.—VI. ON THE SELECTION OF THE SOURCE OF SUPPLY.—VII. WELLS.—VIII. RESERVOIRS.—IX. THE PURIFICATION OF WATER.—X. PUMPS.—XI. PUMPING MACHINERY.—XII. CONDUITS.—XIII. DISTRIBUTION OF WATER.—XIV. METERS, SERVICE PIPES, AND HOUSE FITTINGS.—XV. THE LAW OF ECONOMY OF WATER-WORKS.—XVI. CONSTANT AND INTERMITTENT SUPPLY.—XVII. DESCRIPTION OF PLATES.—APPENDICES, GIVING TABLES OF RATES OF SUPPLY, VELOCITIES, &c., &c., TOGETHER WITH SPECIFICATIONS OF SEVERAL WORKS ILLUSTRATED, AMONG WHICH WILL BE FOUND: ABERDEEN, BIDEFORD, CANTERBURY, DUNDEE, HALIFAX, LAMBETH, ROTHERHAM, DUBLIN, AND OTHERS.

"The most systematic and valuable work upon water supply hitherto produced in English, or in any other language. . . . Mr. Humber's work is characterised almost throughout by an exhaustiveness much more distinctive of French and German than of English technical treatises."—*Engineer*.

## RURAL WATER SUPPLY.

A Practical Handbook on the Supply of Water and Construction of Water-works for small Country Districts. By ALLAN GREENWELL, A.M.I.C.E., and W. T. CURRY, A.M.I.C.E., F.G.S. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. **[Just Published. 5/0]**

"We conscientiously recommend it as a very useful book for those concerned in obtaining water for small districts, giving a great deal of practical information in a small compass."—*Builder*.

"The volume contains valuable information upon all matters connected with water supply. . . . It is full of details on points which are continually before water-works engineers."—*Nature*.

## HYDRAULIC TABLES, CO-EFFICIENTS, & FORMULÆ.

For Finding the Discharge of Water from Orifices, Notches, Weirs, Pipes, and Rivers. With New Formulæ, Tables, and General Information on Rain-fall, Catchment-Basins, Drainage, Sewerage, Water Supply for Towns and Mill Power. By JOHN NEVILLE, Civil Engineer, M.R.I.A. Third Edition, revised, with additions. Numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . **14/0**

"It is, of all English books on the subject, the one nearest to completeness. . . . From the good arrangement of the matter, the clear explanations and abundance of formulæ, the carefully calculated tables, and, above all, the thorough acquaintance with both theory and construction, which is displayed from first to last, the book will be found to be an acquisition."—*Architect*.

## HYDRAULIC MANUAL.

Consisting of Working Tables and Explanatory Text. Intended as a Guide in Hydraulic Calculations and Field Operations. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," "Modern Metrology," &c. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **16/0**

"The author has had a wide experience in hydraulic engineering and has been a careful observer of the facts which have come under his notice, and from the great mass of material at his command he has constructed a manual which may be accepted as a trustworthy guide to this branch of the engineer's profession."—*Engineering*.

"The most useful feature of this work is its freedom from what is superannuated, and its thorough adoption of recent experiments; the text is in fact in great part a short account of the great modern experiments."—*Nature*.

## WATER ENGINEERING.

A Practical Treatise on the Measurement, Storage, Conveyance, and Utilisation of Water for the Supply of Towns, for Mill Power, and for other Purposes. By C. SLAGG, A. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **7/6**

As a small practical treatise on the water supply of towns, and on some applications of water-power, the work is in many respects excellent."—*Engineering*.

"The author has collated the results deduced from the experiments of the most eminent authorities, and has presented them in a compact and practical form, accompanied by very clear and detailed explanations. . . . The application of water as a motive power is treated . . . ."

**MASONRY DAMS FROM INCEPTION TO COMPLETION.**

Including numerous Formulæ, Forms of Specification and Tender, Pocket Diagram of Forces, &c. For the use of Civil and Mining Engineers. By C. F. COURTNEY, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

**RIVER BARS.**

The Causes of their Formation, and their Treatment by "Induced Tidal Scour;" with a Description of the Successful Reduction by this Method of the Bar at Dublin. By I. J. MANN, Assist. Eng. to the Dublin Port and Docks Board. Royal 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"We recommend all interested in harbour works—and, indeed, those concerned in the improvements of rivers generally—to read Mr. Mann's interesting work on the treatment of river bars."—*Engineer*.

**DRAINAGE OF LANDS, TOWNS AND BUILDINGS.**

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on RECENT PRACTICE IN DRAINAGE ENGINEERING, by D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E., Author of "Tramways: their Construction and Working." Cr. 8vo, cloth. 4/6

"The new matter added to Mr. Dempsey's excellent work is characterised by the comprehensive grasp and accuracy of detail for which the name of Mr. D. K. Clark is a sufficient voucher."—*Athenæum*.

**TRAMWAYS: THEIR CONSTRUCTION AND WORKING.**

Embracing a Comprehensive History of the System; with an exhaustive Analysis of the Various Modes of Traction, including Horse Power, Steam, Cable Traction, Electric Traction, &c.; a Description of the Varieties of Rolling Stock; and ample Details of Cost and Working Expenses. New Edition, Thoroughly Revised, and Including the Progress recently made in Tramway Construction, &c., &c. By D. KINNEAR CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. With 400 Illustrations. 8vo, 780 pp., buckram. [Just Published. 28/0

"Although described as a new edition, this book is really a new one, a large part of it, which covers historical ground, having been re-written and amplified; while the parts which relate to all that has been done since 1882 appear in this edition only. It is sixteen years since the first edition appeared, and twelve years since the supplementary volume to the first book was published. After a lapse, then, of twelve years, it is obvious that the author has at his disposal a vast quantity of descriptive and statistical information, with which he may, and has, produced a volume of great value to all interested in tramway construction and working. The new volume is one which will rank, among tramway engineers and those interested in tramway working, with his world-famed book on railway machinery."—*The Engineer*, March 8, 1895.

**PRACTICAL SURVEYING.**

A Text-Book for Students preparing for Examinations or for Survey-work in the Colonies. By GEORGE W. USILL, A.M.I.C.E. With 4 Plates and upwards of 330 Illustrations. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Including Tables of Natural Sines, Tangents, Secants, &c. Crown 8vo, cloth 7/6; or, on THIN PAPER, bound in limp leather, gilt edges, rounded corners, for pocket use. 12/6

"The best forms of instruments are described as to their construction, uses and modes of employment, and there are innumerable hints on work and equipment such as the author, in his experience as surveyor, draughtsman and teacher, has found necessary, and which the student in his inexperience will find most serviceable."—*Engineer*.

"The latest treatise in the English language on surveying, and we have no hesitation in saying that the student will find it a better guide than any of its predecessors. Deserves to be recognised as the first book which should be put in the hands of a pupil of Civil Engineering."—*Architect*.

**AID TO SURVEY PRACTICE.**

For Reference in Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; and in Route Surveys of Travellers by Land and Sea. With Tables, Illustrations, and Records. By LOWIS D'A. JACKSON, A.M.I.C.E. Second Edition, Enlarged. Large crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"Mr. Jackson has produced a valuable *vade-mecum* for the surveyor. We can recommend this book as containing an admirable supplement to the teaching of the accomplished surveyor."—*Athenæum*.

"As a text-book we should advise all surveyors to place it in their libraries, and study well the matured instructions afforded in its pages."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"The author brings to his work a fortunate union of theory and practical experience which, aided by a clear and lucid style of writing, renders the book a very useful one."—*Builder*.



**ENGINEER'S & MINING SURVEYOR'S FIELD BOOK.**

Consisting of a Series of Tables, with Rules, Explanations of Systems, and use of Theodolite for Traverse Surveying and plotting the work with minute accuracy by means of Straight Edge and Set Square only; Levelling with the Theodolite, Casting-out and Reducing Levels to Datum, and Plotting Sections in the ordinary manner; Setting-out Curves with the Theodolite by Tangential Angles and Multiples with Right and Left-hand Readings of the Instrument; Setting-out Curves without Theodolite on the System of Tangential Angles by Sets of Tangents and Offsets; and Earthwork Tables to 80 feet deep, calculated for every 6 inches in depth. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. With numerous Woodcuts. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. **12/0**

"The book is very handy; the separate tables of sines and tangents to every minute will make it useful for many other purposes, the genuine traverse tables existing all the same."—*Athenæum*.

"Every person engaged in engineering field operations will estimate the importance of such a work and the amount of valuable time which will be saved by reference to a set of reliable tables prepared with the accuracy and fulness of those given in this volume."—*Railway News*.

**LAND AND MARINE SURVEYING.**

In Reference to the Preparation of Plans for Roads and Railways; Canals, Rivers, Towns' Water Supplies; Docks and Harbours. With Description and Use of Surveying Instruments. By W. DAVIS HASKOLL, C.E. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. Large crown 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"This book must prove of great value to the student. We have no hesitation in recommending it, feeling assured that it will more than repay a careful study."—*Mechanical World*.

"A most useful book for the student. We strongly recommend it as a carefully-written and valuable text-book. It enjoys a well-deserved repute among surveyors."—*Builder*.

"This volume cannot fail to prove of the utmost practical utility. It may be safely recommended to all students who aspire to become clean and expert surveyors."—*Mining Journal*.

**PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE OF LEVELLING.**

Showing its Application to Purposes of Railway and Civil Engineering in the Construction of Roads; with Mr. TELFORD'S Rules for the same. By FREDERICK W. SIMMS, F.G.S., M. Inst. C.E. Eighth Edition, with the addition of LAW'S Practical Examples for Setting-out Railway Curves, and TRAUTWINE'S Field Practice of Laying-out Circular Curves. With 7 Plates and numerous Woodcuts, 8vo, cloth. **8/6**

\* \* TRAUTWINE ON CURVES may be had separate. **8/0**

"The text-book on levelling in most of our engineering schools and colleges."—*Engineer*.

"The publishers have rendered a substantial service to the profession, especially to the younger members, by bringing out the present edition of Mr. Simms's useful work."—*Engineering*.

**AN OUTLINE OF THE METHOD OF CONDUCTING A TRIGONOMETRICAL SURVEY.**

For the Formation of Geographical and Topographical Maps and Plans, Military Reconnaissance, LEVELLING, &c., with Useful Problems, Formulæ, and Tables. By Lieut.-General FROME, R.E. Fourth Edition, Revised and partly Re-written by Major-General Sir CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., R.E. With 19 Plates and 115 Woodcuts, royal 8vo, cloth. **16/0**

"No words of praise from us can strengthen the position so well and so steadily maintained by this work. Sir Charles Warren has revised the entire work, and made such additions as were necessary to bring every portion of the contents up to the present date."—*Broad Arrow*.

**TABLES OF TANGENTIAL ANGLES AND MULTIPLES FOR SETTING-OUT CURVES.**

From 5 to 200 Radius. By A. BRAZELEY, M. Inst. C.E. 6th Edition, Revised. With an Appendix on the use of the Tables for Measuring up Curves. Printed on 50 Cards, and sold in a cloth box, waistcoat-pocket size. **[Just Published. 3/6]**

"Each table is printed on a card, which, placed on the theodolite, leaves the hands free to manipulate the instrument—no small advantage as regards the rapidity of work."—*Engineer*.

"Very handy; a man may know that all his day's work must fall on two of these cards, which he puts into his own card-case, and leaves the rest behind."—*Athenæum*.

**HANDY GENERAL EARTH-WORK TABLES.**

Giving the Contents in Cubic Yards of Centre and Slopes of Cuttings and Embankments from 3 inches to 80 feet in Depth or Height, for use with either 66 feet Chain or 100 feet Chain. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E.

**EARTHWORK TABLES.**

Showing the Contents in Cubic Yards of Embankments, Cuttings, &c., of Heights or Depths up to an average of 80 feet. By JOSEPH BROADBENT, C.E., and FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The way in which accuracy is attained, by a simple division of each cross section into three elements, two in which are constant and one variable, is ingenious."—*Athenæum*.

**A MANUAL ON EARTHWORK.**

By ALEX. J. S. GRAHAM, C.E. With numerous Diagrams. Second Edition. 18mo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF LARGE TUNNEL SHAFTS.**

A Practical and Theoretical Essay. By J. H. WATSON BUCK, M. Inst. C.E., Resident Engineer, L. and N. W. R. With Folding Plates, 8vo, cloth **12/0**

"Many of the methods given are of extreme practical value to the mason, and the observations on the form of arch, the rules for ordering the stone, and the construction of the templates, will be found of considerable use. We commend the book to the engineering profession."—*Building News*.

"Will be regarded by civil engineers as of the utmost value, and calculated to save much time and obviate many mistakes."—*Colliery Guardian*.

**CAST & WROUGHT IRON BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION.**

(A Complete and Practical Treatise on), including Iron Foundations. In Three Parts.—Theoretical, Practical, and Descriptive. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., and M. Inst. M.E. Third Edition, revised and much improved, with 115 Double Plates (20 of which now first appear in this edition), and numerous Additions to the Text. In 2 vols., imp. 4to, half-bound in morocco . . . . . **£6 16s. 6d.**

"A very valuable contribution to the standard literature of civil engineering. In addition to elevations, plans, and sections, large scale details are given, which very much enhance the instructive worth of those illustrations."—*Civil Engineer and Architect's Journal*.

"Mr. Humber's stately volumes, lately issued—in which the most important bridges erected during the last five years, under the direction of the late Mr. Brunel, Sir W. Cubitt, Mr. Hawkshaw, Mr. Page, Mr. Fowler, Mr. Hemans, and others among our most eminent engineers, are drawn and specified in great detail."—*Engineer*.

**ESSAY ON OBLIQUE BRIDGES**

(Practical and Theoretical). With 13 large Plates. By the late GEORGE WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E. Fourth Edition, revised by his Son, J. H. WATSON BUCK, M.I.C.E.; and with the addition of Description to Diagrams for Facilitating the Construction of Oblique Bridges, by W. H. BARLOW, M.I.C.E. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . **12/0**

"The standard text-book for all engineers regarding skew arches is Mr. Buck's treatise, and it would be impossible to consult a better."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Buck's treatise is recognised as a standard text-book, and his treatment has divested the subject of many of the intricacies supposed to belong to it. As a guide to the engineer and architect, on a confessedly difficult subject, Mr. Buck's work is unsurpassed."—*Building News*.

**THE CONSTRUCTION OF OBLIQUE ARCHES**

(A Practical Treatise on). By JOHN HART. Third Edition, with Plates. Imperial 8vo, cloth . . . . . **8/0**

**GRAPHIC AND ANALYTIC STATICS.**

In their Practical Application to the Treatment of Stresses in Roofs, Solid Girders, Lattice, Bowstring, and Suspension Bridges, Braced Iron Arches and Piers, and other Frameworks. By R. HUDSON GRAHAM, C.E. Containing Diagrams and Plates to Scale. With numerous Examples, many taken from existing Structures. Specially arranged for Class-work in Colleges and Universities. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth . . . **16/0**

"Mr. Graham's book will find a place wherever graphic and analytic statics are used or studied."—*Engineer*.

"The work is excellent from a practical point of view, and has evidently been prepared with much care. The directions for working are simple, and are illustrated by an abundance of well-selected examples. It is an excellent text-book for the practical draughtsman."—*Athenæum*.

**WEIGHTS OF WROUGHT IRON & STEEL GIRDERS.**

A Graphic Table for Facilitating the Computation of the Weights of Wrought

## HANDY BOOK FOR THE CALCULATION OF STRAINS

In Girders and Similar Structures and their Strength. Consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for Practical Application, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, with nearly 100 Woodcuts and 3 Plates, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"The formulæ are neatly expressed, and the diagrams good."—*Athenæum*.

"We heartily commend this really *handy* book to our engineer and architect readers."—*English Mechanic*.

## TRUSSES OF WOOD AND IRON.

Practical Applications of Science in Determining the Stresses, Breaking Weights, Safe Loads, Scantlings, and Details of Construction. With Complete Working Drawings. By WILLIAM GRIFFITHS, Surveyor, Assistant Master, Tranmere School of Science and Art. Oblong 8vo, cloth . . . . . 4/6

"This handy little book enters so minutely into every detail connected with the construction of roof trusses that no student need be ignorant of these matters."—*Practical Engineer*.

## THE STRAINS ON STRUCTURES OF IRONWORK.

With Practical Remarks on Iron Construction. By F. W. SHEILDS, M.I.C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

## A TREATISE ON THE STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.

With Rules for Application in Architecture, the Construction of Suspension Bridges, Railways, &c. By PETER BARLOW, F.R.S. A new Edition, revised by his Sons, P. W. BARLOW, F.R.S., and W. H. BARLOW, F.R.S.; to which are added, Experiments by HODGKINSON, FAIRBAIRN, and KIRKALDY; and Formulæ for calculating Girders, &c. Arranged and Edited by WM. HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E. Demy 8vo, 400 pp., with 19 large Plates and numerous Woodcuts, cloth . . . . . 18/0

"Valuable alike to the student, tyro, and the experienced practitioner, it will always rank in future as it has hitherto done, as the standard treatise on that particular subject."—*Engineer*.

"As a scientific work of the first class, it deserves a foremost place on the bookshelves of every civil engineer and practical mechanic."—*English Mechanic*.

## STRENGTH OF CAST IRON AND OTHER METALS.

By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. Fifth Edition, including HODGKINSON'S Experimental Researches. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/0

## SAFE RAILWAY WORKING.

A Treatise on Railway Accidents, their Cause and Prevention; with a Description of Modern Appliances and Systems. By CLEMENT E. STRETTON, C.E., Vice-President and Consulting Engineer, Amalgamated Society of Railway Servants. With Illustrations and Coloured Plates. Third Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A book for the engineer, the directors, the managers; and, in short, all who wish for information on railway matters will find a perfect encyclopædia in 'Safe Railway Working.'"—*Railway Review*.

"We commend the remarks on railway signalling to all railway managers, especially where a uniform code and practice is advocated."—*Herepath's Railway Journal*.

"The author may be congratulated on having collected, in a very convenient form, much valuable information on the principal questions affecting the safe working of railways."—*Railway Engineer*.

## EXPANSION OF STRUCTURES BY HEAT.

By JOHN KEILY, C.E., late of the Indian Public Works Department. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"The aim the author has set before him, viz., to show the effects of heat upon metallic and other structures, is a laudable one, for this is a branch of physics upon which the engineer or architect can find but little reliable and comprehensive data in books."—*Builder*.

## A TREATISE ON FIELD FORTIFICATION.

The Attack of Fortresses, Military Mining, and Reconnoitring. By Professor



## RECORD OF THE PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

Complete in Four Volumes, imperial 4to, half-morocco, price **£12 12s.**

Each volume sold separately, as follows:—

**FIRST SERIES**, Comprising Civil, Mechanical, Marine, Hydraulic, Railway, Bridge, and other Engineering Works, &c. By WILLIAM HUMBER, A. M. Inst. C.E., &c. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, drawn to a large scale, Photographic Portrait of John Hawkshaw, C.E., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. B. & S. C. R. (8 PLATES); SOUTHPORT PIER (2 PLATES); VICTORIA STATION AND ROOF, L. C. & D. AND G. W. R. (6 PLATES); ROOF OF CREMORNE MUSIC HALL; BRIDGE OVER G. N. RAILWAY; ROOF OF STATION, DUTCH RHENISH RAIL. (2 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, WEST LONDON EXTENSION RAILWAY (5 PLATES); ARMOUR PLATES: SUSPENSION BRIDGE, THAMES (4 PLATES); THE ALLEN ENGINE; SUSPENSION BRIDGE, AVON (3 PLATES); UNDERGROUND RAILWAY (3 PLATES).

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

**SECOND SERIES**. Imp. 4to, with 3 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of Robert Stephenson, C.E., M.P., F.R.S., &c., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

BIRKENHEAD DOCKS, LOW WATER BASIN (15 PLATES); CHARING CROSS STATION ROOF, C. C. RAILWAY (3 PLATES); DIGSWELL VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; ROBBERY WOOD VIADUCT, GREAT NORTHERN RAILWAY; IRON PERMANENT WAY; CLYDACH VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; EBBW VIADUCT, MERTHYR, TREDEGAR, AND ABERGAVENNY RAILWAY; COLLEGE WOOD VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY; DUBLIN WINTER PALACE ROOF (3 PLATES); BRIDGE OVER THE THAMES, L. C. & D. RAILWAY (6 PLATES); ALBERT HARBOUR, GREENOCK (4 PLATES).

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

**THIRD SERIES**. Imp. 4to, with 40 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of J. R. M'Clean, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

**MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS.—North Side.**—MAP SHOWING INTERCEPTION OF SEWERS; MIDDLE LEVEL SEWER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER RIVER LEA (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER MARSH LANE, NORTH WOOLWICH RAILWAY, AND BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY JUNCTION; OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER BOW AND BARKING RAILWAY (3 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, BRIDGE OVER EAST LONDON WATER-WORKS' FEEDER (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER RESERVOIR (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, TUMBLING BAY AND OUTLET; OUTFALL SEWER, PENSTOCKS. *South Side.*—OUTFALL SEWER, BIRMONDSEY BRANCH (2 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, RESERVOIR AND OUTLET (4 PLATES); OUTFALL SEWER, FILTH HOIST; SECTIONS OF SEWERS (NORTH AND SOUTH SIDES).

**THAMES EMBANKMENT.**—SECTION OF RIVER WALL; STEAMBOAT PIER, WESTMINSTER (2 PLATES); LANDING STAIRS BETWEEN CHARING CROSS AND WATERLOO BRIDGES; YORK GATE (2 PLATES); OVERFLOW AND OUTLET AT SAVOY STREET SEWER (3 PLATES); STEAMBOAT PIER, WATERLOO BRIDGE (3 PLATES); JUNCTION OF SEWERS, PLANS AND SECTIONS; GULLIES, PLANS AND SECTIONS; ROLLING STOCK; GRANITE AND IRON FORTS.

## HUMBER'S PROGRESS OF MODERN ENGINEERING.

**FOURTH SERIES**. Imp. 4to, with 36 Double Plates, Photographic Portrait of John Fowler, late Pres. Inst. C.E., and copious descriptive Letterpress, Specifications, &c. Half-morocco . . . **£3 3s.**

### LIST OF THE PLATES AND DIAGRAMS.

ABBEY MILLS PUMPING STATION, MAIN DRAINAGE, METROPOLIS (4 PLATES); BARROW DOCKS (5 PLATES); MANQUIS VIADUCT, SANTIAGO AND VALPARAISO RAILWAY, (2 PLATES); ADAM'S LOCOMOTIVE, ST. HELEN'S CANAL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); CANNON STREET STATION ROOF, CHARING CROSS RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ROAD BRIDGE OVER THE RIVER MOKA (2 PLATES); TELEGRAPHIC APPARATUS FOR MESOPOTAMIA; VIADUCT OVER THE RIVER WYE, MIDLAND RAILWAY (3 PLATES); ST. GERMAN'S VIADUCT, CORNWALL RAILWAY (2 PLATES); WROUGHT-IRON CYLINDER FOR DIVING BELL; PATENT FUGA-METER; METROPOLITAN DIS-

## THE POPULAR WORKS OF MICHAEL REYNOLDS.

## LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS, Member of the Society of Engineers, formerly Locomotive Inspector, L. B. & S. C. R. Ninth Edition. Including a KEY TO THE LOCOMOTIVE ENGINE. With Illustrations and Portrait of Author. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 4/6

"Mr. Reynolds has supplied a want, and has supplied it well. We can confidently recommend the book not only to the practical driver, but to everyone who takes an interest in the performance of locomotive engines."—*The Engineer*.

"Mr. Reynolds has opened a new chapter in the literature of the day. This admirable practical treatise, of the practical utility of which we have to speak in terms of warm commendation."—*Athenaeum*.

"Evidently the work of one who knows his subject thoroughly."—*Railway Service Gazette*.

"Were the cautions and rules given in the book to become part of the every-day working of our engine-drivers, we might have fewer distressing accidents to deplore."—*Scotsman*.

## STATIONARY ENGINE DRIVING.

A Practical Manual for Engineers in Charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fifth Edition, Enlarged. With Plates and Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 4/6

"The author is thoroughly acquainted with his subjects, and his advice on the various points treated is clear and practical. . . . He has produced a manual which is an exceedingly useful one for the class for whom it is specially intended."—*Engineering*.

"Our author leaves no stone unturned. He is determined that his readers shall not only know something about the stationary engine, but all about it."—*Engineer*.

"An engineman who has mastered the contents of Mr. Reynolds's book will require but little actual experience with boilers and engines before he can be trusted to look after them."—*English Mechanic*.

## THE MODEL LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER,

Fireman, and Engine-Boy. Comprising a Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition, with Revised Appendix. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 4/6

"From the technical knowledge of the author, it will appeal to the railway man of to-day more forcibly than anything written by Dr. Smiles. . . . The volume contains information of a technical kind, and facts that every driver should be familiar with."—*English Mechanic*.

"We should be glad to see this book in the possession of everyone in the kingdom who has ever laid, or is to lay, hands on a locomotive engine."—*Iron*.

## CONTINUOUS RAILWAY BRAKES.

A Practical Treatise on the several Systems in Use in the United Kingdom: their Construction and Performance. With copious Illustrations and numerous Tables. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 9/0

"A popular explanation of the different brakes. It will be of great assistance in forming public opinion, and will be studied with benefit by those who take an interest in the brake."—*English Mechanic*.

"Written with sufficient technical detail to enable the principal and relative connection of the various parts of each particular brake to be readily grasped."—*Mechanical World*.

## ENGINE-DRIVING LIFE.

Stirring Adventures and Incidents in the Lives of Locomotive Engine-Drivers. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 1/6

"From first to last perfectly fascinating. Wilkie Collins's most thrilling conceptions are thrown into the shade by true incidents, endless in their variety, related in every page."—*North British Mail*.

"Anyone who wishes to get a real insight into railway life cannot do better than read 'Engine-Driving Life' for himself, and if he once takes it up he will find that the author's enthusiasm and real love of the engine-driving profession will carry him on until he has read every page."—*Saturday Review*.

## THE ENGINEMAN'S POCKET COMPANION,

And Practical Educator for Enginemen, Boiler Attendants, and Mechanics. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. With 45 Illustrations and numerous Diagrams. Third Edition, Revised. Royal 18mo, strongly bound for pocket wear . 3/6

"This admirable work is well suited to accomplish its object, being the honest workmanship of a competent engineer."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## MARINE ENGINEERING, SHIPBUILDING, NAVIGATION, &c.

### THE NAVAL ARCHITECT'S AND SHIPBUILDER'S POCKET-BOOK of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables, and Marine Engineer's and Surveyor's Handy Book of Reference. By CLEMENT MACKROW, M.I.N.A. Sixth Edition, Revised, 700 pp., with 300 Illustrations. Fcap., leather. 12/6

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—SIGNS AND SYMBOLS, DECIMAL FRACTIONS, —TRIGONOMETRY.—PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.—MENSURATION.—CENTRES AND MOMENTS OF FIGURES.—MOMENTS OF INERTIA AND RADII OF GYRATION.—ALGEBRAICAL EXPRESSIONS FOR SIMPSON'S RULES.—MECHANICAL PRINCIPLES.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY.—LAWS OF MOTION.—DISPLACEMENT, CENTRE OF BUOYANCY.—CENTRE OF GRAVITY OF SHIP'S HULL.—STABILITY CURVES AND METACENTRES.—SEA AND SHALLOW-WATER WAVES.—ROLLING OF SHIPS.—PROPULSION AND RESISTANCE OF VESSELS.—SPEED TRIALS.—SAILING, CENTRE OF EFFORT.—DISTANCES DOWN RIVERS, COAST LINES.—STEERING AND RUDDERS OF VESSELS.—LAUNCHING CALCULATIONS AND VELOCITIES.—WEIGHT OF MATERIAL AND GEAR.—GUN PARTICULARS AND WEIGHT.—STANDARD GAUGES.—RIVETED JOINTS AND RIVETING.—STRENGTH AND TESTS OF MATERIALS.—BINDING AND SHEARING STRESSES, &c.—STRENGTH OF SHAFTING, PILLARS, WHEELS, &c.—HYDRAULIC DATA, &c.—CONIC SECTIONS, CATENARIAN CURVES.—MECHANICAL POWERS, WORK.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR BOILERS AND ENGINES.—BOARD OF TRADE REGULATIONS FOR SHIPS.—LLOYD'S RULES FOR BOILERS.—LLOYD'S WEIGHT OF CHAINS.—LLOYD'S SCANTLINGS FOR SHIPS.—DATA OF ENGINES AND VESSELS.—SHIPS' FITTINGS AND TESTS.—SEASONING PRESERVING TIMBER.—MEASUREMENT OF TIMBER.—ALLOYS, PAINTS, VARNISHES.—DATA FOR STOWAGE.—ADMIRALTY TRANSPORT REGULATIONS.—RULES FOR HORSE-POWER, SCREW PROPELLERS, &c.—PERCENTAGES FOR BUTT STRAPS, &c.—PARTICULARS OF YACHTS.—MASTING AND RIGGING VESSELS.—DISTANCES OF FOREIGN PORTS.—TONNAGE TABLES.—VOCABULARY OF FRENCH AND ENGLISH TERMS.—ENGLISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—FOREIGN WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—DECIMAL EQUIVALENTS.—FOREIGN MONEY.—DISCOUNT AND WAGES TABLES.—USEFUL NUMBERS AND READY RECKONERS.—TABLES OF CIRCULAR MEASURES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF AND CIRCUMFERENCES OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF AREAS OF SEGMENTS OF CIRCLES.—TABLES OF SQUARES AND CUBES AND ROOTS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMS OF NUMBERS.—TABLES OF HYPERBOLIC LOGARITHMS.—TABLES OF NATURAL SINES, TANGENTS, &c.—TABLES OF LOGARITHMIC SINES, TANGENTS, &c.

"In these days of advanced knowledge a work like this is of the greatest value. It contains a vast amount of information. We unhesitatingly say that it is the most valuable compilation for its specific purpose that has ever been printed. No naval architect, engineer, surveyor, or seaman, wood or iron shipbuilder, can afford to be without this work."—*Nautical Magazine*.

"Should be used by all who are engaged in the construction or design of vessels. . . . Will be found to contain the most useful tables and formulæ required by shipbuilders, carefully collected from the best authorities, and put together in a popular and simple form. The book is one of exceptional merit."—*Engineer*.

"The professional shipbuilder has now, in a convenient and accessible form, reliable data for solving many of the numerous problems that present themselves in the course of his work."—*Iron*.

"There is no doubt that a pocket-book of this description must be a necessity in the shipbuilding trade. . . . The volume contains a mass of useful information clearly expressed and presented in a handy form."—*Marine Engineer*.

### WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S GUIDE

To Board of Trade Examinations for Certificates of Competency. Containing all Latest Questions to Date, with Simple, Clear, and Correct Solutions; Elementary and Verbal Questions and Answers; complete Set of Drawings with Statements completed. By A. C. WANNAN, C.E., and F. W. I. WANNAN, M.I.M.E. Illustrated with numerous Engravings. Crown 8vo, 370 pages, cloth.

[Just Published. 8/6

### WANNAN'S MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Containing the Latest Board of Trade Rules and Data for Marine Engineers. By A. C. WANNAN. Second Edition, carefully Revised. Square 18mo, with thumb Index, leather.

[Just Published. 5/0

### MARINE ENGINES AND STEAM VESSELS.

A Treatise on. By ROBERT MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with considerable Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E., Senior Surveyor to the Board of Trade. 12mo, cloth. 4/6

"Well adapted to give the young steamship engineer or marine engine and boiler maker a general introduction into his practical work."—*Mechanical World*.

"We feel sure that this thoroughly revised edition will continue to be as popular in the future as it has been in the past, as, for its size, it contains more useful information than any similar treatise."—*Industries*.

**SEA TERMS, PHRASES, AND WORDS**

(Technical Dictionary of) used in the English and French Languages (English-French, French-English). For the Use of Seamen, Engineers, Pilots, Shipbuilders, Shipowners, and Ship-brokers. Compiled by W. PIRRIE, late of the African Steamship Company. Fcap. 8vo, cloth limp. . . . . **5/0**

"This volume will be highly appreciated by seamen, engineers, pilots, shipbuilders and ship-owners. It will be found wonderfully accurate and complete."—*Scotsman*.

"A very useful dictionary, which has long been wanted by French and English engineers, masters, officers and others."—*Shipping World*.

**ELECTRIC SHIP LIGHTING.**

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant, for the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers in Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," "Dynamo Construction," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

**MARINE ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

Consisting of useful Tables and Formulæ. By FRANK PROCTOR, A.I.N.A. Third Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, gilt edges, with strap . . . . . **4/0**

"We recommend it to our readers as going far to supply a long-felt want."—*Naval Science*.

"A most useful companion to all marine engineers."—*United Service Gazette*.

**ELEMENTARY ENGINEERING.**

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, Construction and Management of Marine Engines and Boilers, Geometry, &c., &c. With an Appendix of Useful Tables. By J. S. BREWER. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **1/6**

"Contains much valuable information for the class for whom it is intended, especially in the chapters on the management of boilers and engines."—*Nautical Magazine*.

**PRACTICAL NAVIGATION.**

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with the exquisite Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Professor J. R. YOUNG. Illustrated. 12mo, strongly half-bound . . . . . **7/0**

**MARINE ENGINEER'S DRAWING-BOOK.**

Adapted to the Requirements of the Board of Trade Examinations. By JOHN LOCKIE, C.E. With 22 Plates, Drawn to Scale. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

**THE ART AND SCIENCE OF SAILMAKING.**

By SAMUEL B. SADLER, Practical Sailmaker, late in the employment of Messrs. Ratsey and Lapthorne, of Cowes and Gosport. With Plates and other Illustrations. Small 4to, cloth . . . . . **12/6**

"This extremely practical work gives a complete education in all the branches of the manufacture, cutting out, roping, seaming, and goring. It is copiously illustrated, and will form a first-rate text-book and guide."—*Portsmouth Times*.

**CHAIN CABLES AND CHAINS.**

Comprising Sizes and Curves of Links, Studs, &c., Iron for Cables and Chains, Chain Cable and Chain Making, Forming and Welding Links, Strength of Cables and Chains, Certificates for Cables, Marking Cables, Prices of Chain Cables and Chains, Historical Notes, Acts of Parliament, Statutory Tests, Charges for Testing, List of Manufacturers of Cables, &c., &c. By THOMAS W. TRAILL, F.E.R.N., M.Inst.C.E., Engineer-Surveyor-in-Chief, Board of Trade, Inspector of Chain Cable and Anchor Proving Establishments, and General Superintendent Lloyd's Committee on Proving Establishments. With numerous Tables, Illustrations, and Lithographic Drawings. Folio, cloth, bevelled boards . . . . . **22 2s.**

"It contains a vast amount of valuable information. Nothing seems to be wanting to make it complete and standard work of reference on the subject."—*Nautical Magazine*.



## MINING AND METALLURGY.

### COLLIERY WORKING AND MANAGEMENT.

Comprising the Duties of a Colliery Manager, the Oversight and Arrangement of Labour and Wages, and the different Systems of Working Coal Seams. By H. F. BULMAN and R. A. S. REDMAYNE. 350 pp., with 28 Plates and other Illustrations, including Underground Photographs. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 15/0

"This is, indeed, an admirable Handbook for Colliery Managers, in fact it is an indispensable adjunct to a Colliery Manager's education, as well as being a most useful and interesting work on the subject for all who in any way have to do with coal mining. The underground photographs are an attractive feature of the work, being very lifelike and necessarily true representations of the scenes they depict."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Mr. Bulman and Mr. Redmayne, who are both experienced Colliery Managers of great literary ability, are to be congratulated on having supplied an authoritative work dealing with a side of the subject of coal mining which has hitherto received but scant treatment. The authors elucidate their text by 119 woodcuts and 28 plates, most of the latter being admirable reproductions of photographs taken underground with the aid of the magnesium flash-light. These illustrations are excellent."—*Nature*.

### INFLAMMABLE GAS AND VAPOUR IN THE AIR

(The Detection and Measurement of). By FRANK CLOWES, D.Sc., Lond., F.I.C., Prof. of Chemistry in the University College, Nottingham. With a Chapter on THE DETECTION AND MEASUREMENT OF PETROLEUM VAPOUR by BOVERTON REDWOOD, F.R.S.E., Consulting Adviser to the Corporation of London under the Petroleum Acts. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. Net. 5/0

"Professor Clowes has given us a volume on a subject of much industrial importance. Those interested in these matters may be recommended to study this book, which is easy of comprehension and contains many good things."—*The Engineer*.

"A convenient summary of the work on which Professor Clowes has been engaged for some considerable time. . . . It is hardly necessary to say that any work on these subjects with these names on the title-page must be a valuable one, and one that no mining engineer—certainly no coal miner—can afford to ignore or to leave unread."—*Mining Journal*.

### MACHINERY FOR METALLIFEROUS MINES.

A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists, and Managers of Mines. By E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. Crown 8vo, 580 pp., with upwards of 300 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Mr. Davies, in this handsome volume, has done the advanced student and the manager of mines good service. Almost every kind of machinery in actual use is carefully described, and the woodcuts and plates are good."—*Athenaeum*.

"From cover to cover the work exhibits all the same characteristics which excite the confidence and attract the attention of the student as he peruses the first page. The work may safely be recommended. By its publication the literature connected with the industry will be enriched and the reputation of its author enhanced."—*Mining Journal*.

### METALLIFEROUS MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Mining Engineer, &c., Author of "A Treatise on Slate and Slate Quarrying." Fifth Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"Neither the practical miner nor the general reader, interested in mines, can have a better book for his companion and his guide."—*Mining Journal*.

"We are doing our readers a service in calling their attention to this valuable work."—*Mining World*.

"As a history of the present state of mining throughout the world this book has a real value and it supplies an actual want."—*Athenaeum*.

### EARTHY AND OTHER MINERALS AND MINING.

By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S., Author of "Metalliferous Minerals," &c. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged by his Son, E. HENRY DAVIES, M.E., F.G.S. With about 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 12/6

"We do not remember to have met with any English work on mining matters that contains the same amount of information packed in equally convenient form."—*Academy*.



## BRITISH MINING.

A Treatise on the History, Discovery, Practical Development, and Future Prospects of Metalliferous Mines in the United Kingdom. By ROBERT HUNT, F.R.S., late Keeper of Mining Records. Upwards of 950 pp., with 230 Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Super-royal 8vo, cloth. **£2 2s.**

"The book is a treasure-house of statistical information on mining subjects, and we know of no other work embodying so great a mass of matter of this kind. Were this the only merit of Mr. Hunt's volume it would be sufficient to render it indispensable in the library of every one interested in the development of the mining and metallurgical industries of this country."—*Athenæum*.

"A mass of information not elsewhere available, and of the greatest value to those who may be interested in our great mineral industries."—*Engineer*.

## MINE DRAINAGE.

A Complete and Practical Treatise on Direct-Acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery, with a Description of a large number of the best known Engines, their General Utility and the Special Sphere of their Action, the Mode of their Application, and their merits compared with other forms of Pumping Machinery. By STEPHEN MICHELL. 8vo, cloth. **15/0**

"Will be highly esteemed by colliery owners and lessees, mining engineers, and students generally who require to be acquainted with the best means of securing the drainage of mines. It is a most valuable work, and stands almost alone in the literature of steam pumping machinery."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"Much valuable information is given, so that the book is thoroughly worthy of an extensive circulation amongst practical men and purchasers of machinery."—*Mining Journal*.

## THE PROSPECTOR'S HANDBOOK.

A Guide for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-Bearing or other Valuable Minerals. By J. W. ANDERSON, M.A. (Camb.), F.R.G.S., Author of "Fiji and New Caledonia." Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and much Enlarged. Small crown 8vo, cloth, **3/6**; or, leather, pocket-book form, with tuck. [Just Published. **4/6**.

"Will supply a much-felt want, especially among Colonists, in whose way are so often thrown many mineralogical specimens the value of which it is difficult to determine."—*Engineer*.

"How to find commercial minerals, and how to identify them when they are found, are the leading points to which attention is directed. The author has managed to pack as much practical detail into his pages as would supply material for a book three times its size."—*Mining Journal*.

## NOTES AND FORMULÆ FOR MINING STUDENTS.

By JOHN HERMAN MERIVALE, M.A., Late Professor of Mining in the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-upon-Tyne. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. By H. F. BULMAN, A.M.Inst.C.E. Small crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **2/6**

"The author has done his work in a creditable manner, and has produced a book that will be of service to students and those who are practically engaged in mining operations."—*Engineer*.

## THE MINER'S HANDBOOK.

A Handy Book of Reference on the subjects of Mineral Deposits, Mining Operations, Ore Dressing, &c. For the Use of Students and others interested in Mining Matters. By JOHN MILNE, F.R.S., Professor of Mining in the Imperial University of Japan. Revised Edition. Fcap. 8vo, leather. **7/6**

"Professor Milne's handbook is sure to be received with favour by all connected with mining, and will be extremely popular among students."—*Athenæum*.

## POCKET-BOOK FOR MINERS AND METALLURGISTS.

Comprising Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Notes for Use in Field and Office Work. By F. DANVERS POWER, F.G.S., M.E. Fcap. 8vo, leather. **9/0**

"This excellent book is an admirable example of its kind, and ought to find a large sale amongst English-speaking prospectors and mining engineers."—*Engineering*.

## MINERAL SURVEYOR AND VALUER'S GUIDE.

Comprising a Treatise on Improved Mining Surveying and the Valuation of Mining Properties, with New Traverse Tables. By WM. LINTERN. Fourth

## THE COLLIERY MANAGER'S HANDBOOK.

A Comprehensive Treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries, Designed as a Book of Reference for Colliery Managers, and for the Use of Coal Mining Students preparing for First-class Certificates. By CALER PAMELY, Mining Engineer and Surveyor; Member of the North of England Institute of Mining and Mechanical Engineers; and Member of the South Wales Institute of Mining Engineers. With 700 Plans, Diagrams, and other Illustrations. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged, medium 8vo, over 900 pp. Strongly bound . . . . . **£1 5s.**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—GEOLOGY.—SEARCH FOR COAL.—MINERAL LEASES AND OTHER HOLDINGS.—SHAFT SINKING.—FITTING UP THE SHAFT AND SURFACE ARRANGEMENTS.—STEAM BOILERS AND THEIR FITTINGS.—TIMBERING AND WALLING.—NARROW WORK AND METHODS OF WORKING.—UNDERGROUND CONVEYANCE.—DRAINAGE.—THE GASES MET WITH IN MINES; VENTILATION.—ON THE FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.—THE PRIESTMAN OIL ENGINE; PETROLIUM AND NATURAL GAS.—SURVEYING AND PLANNING.—SAFETY LAMPS AND FIREDAMP DETECTORS.—SUNDRY AND INCIDENTAL OPERATIONS AND APPLIANCES.—COLLIERY EXPLOSIONS.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.—Appendix: SUMMARY OF REPORT OF H.M. COMMISSIONERS ON ACCIDENTS IN MINES.

"Mr. Pameley has not only given us a comprehensive reference book of a very high order, suitable to the requirements of mining engineers and colliery managers, but has also provided mining students with a class-book that is as interesting as it is instructive."—*Colliery Manager*.

"Mr. Pameley's work is eminently suited to the purpose for which it is intended, being clear, interesting, exhaustive, rich in detail, and up to date, giving descriptions of the latest machines in every department. A mining engineer could scarcely go wrong who followed this work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"This is the most complete 'all-round' work on coal-mining published in the English language. . . . No library of coal-mining books is complete without it."—*Colliery Engineer* (Scranton, Pa., U.S.A.).

## COAL & IRON INDUSTRIES of the UNITED KINGDOM.

Comprising a Description of the Coal Fields, and of the Principal Seams of Coal, with Returns of their Produce and its Distribution, and Analyses of Special Varieties. Also, an Account of the Occurrence of Iron Ores in Veins or Seams; Analyses of each Variety; and a History of the Rise and Progress of Pig Iron Manufacture. By RICHARD MEADE. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **£1 8s.**

"Of this book we may unreservedly say that it is the best of its class which we have ever met. . . . A book of reference which no one engaged in the iron or coal trades should omit from his library."—*Iron and Coal Trades Review*.

## COAL AND COAL MINING.

By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, M.A., F.R.S., &c., Chief Inspector of the Mines of the Crown. Seventh Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With numerous Illustrations, 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"As an outline is given of every known coal-field in this and other countries, as well as of the principal methods of working, the book will doubtless interest a very large number of readers."—*Mining Journal*.

## ASBESTOS AND ASBESTIC.

Their Properties, Occurrence, and Use. By ROBERT H. JONES, F.S.A., Mineralogist, Hon. Mem. Asbestos Club, Black Lake, Canada. With Ten Collotype Plates and other Illustrations. Demy 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"An interesting and invaluable work."—*Colliery Guardian*.

## SUBTERRANEAN SURVEYING

(Elementary and Practical Treatise on), with and without the Magnetic Needle. By THOMAS FENWICK, Surveyor of Mines, and THOMAS BAKER, C.E. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

## GRANITES AND OUR GRANITE INDUSTRIES.

By GEORGE F. HARRIS, F.G.S., Membre de la Société Belge de Géologie, Lecturer on Economic Geology at the Birkbeck Institution, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

## THE METALLURGY OF GOLD.

A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores. Including the Processes of Concentration, Chlorination, and Extraction by Cyanide, and the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Gold. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist, formerly Assistant Assayer of the U.S. Mint, San Francisco. Fourth Edition, Enlarged. With about 250 Illustrations and numerous Folding Plates and Working Drawings. Large crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 16/0

"This book thoroughly deserves its title of a 'Practical Treatise.' The whole process of gold milling, from the breaking of the quartz to the assay of the bullion, is described in clear and orderly narrative and with much, but not too much, fulness of detail."—*Saturday Review*.

"The work is a storehouse of information and valuable data, and we strongly recommend it to all professional men engaged in the gold-mining industry."—*Mining Journal*.

## THE CYANIDE PROCESS OF GOLD EXTRACTION.

Including its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. With Diagrams and Working Drawings. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"This book is just what was needed to acquaint mining men with the actual working of a process which is not only the most popular, but is, as a general rule, the most successful for the extraction of gold from tailings."—*Mining Journal*.

"The work will prove invaluable to all interested in gold mining, whether metallurgists or an investors."—*Chemical News*.

## THE METALLURGY OF SILVER.

A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting, and Lixiviation of Silver Ores. Including the Assaying, Melting, and Refining of Silver Bullion. By M. EISSLER, Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 10/6

"A practical treatise, and a technical work which we are convinced will supply a long-felt want amongst practical men, and at the same time be of value to students and others indirectly connected with the industries."—*Mining Journal*.

"From first to last the book is thoroughly sound and reliable."—*Colliery Guardian*.

"For chemists, practical miners, assayers, and investors alike we do not know of any work on the subject so handy and yet so comprehensive."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE METALLURGY OF ARGENTIFEROUS LEAD.

A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. By M. EISSLER, M.E., Author of "The Metallurgy of Gold," &c. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with 183 Illustrations, cloth. 12/6

"The numerous metallurgical processes, which are fully and extensively treated of, embrace all the stages experienced in the passage of the lead from the various natural states to its issue from the refinery as an article of commerce."—*Practical Engineer*.

"The present volume fully maintains the reputation of the author. Those who wish to obtain a thorough insight into the present state of this industry cannot do better than read this volume, and all mining engineers cannot fail to find many useful hints and suggestions in it."—*Industries*.

## METALLURGY OF IRON.

By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S., A.R.S.M. Sixth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 12mo, cloth. 8/0

## THE IRON ORES of GREAT BRITAIN and IRELAND.

Their Mode of Occurrence, Age and Origin, and the Methods of Searching for and Working Them. With a Notice of some of the Iron Ores of Spain. By J. D. KENDALL, F.G.S., Mining Engineer. Crown 8vo, cloth. 16/0

"The author has a thorough practical knowledge of his subject, and has supplemented a careful study of the available literature by personal observation."—*Industries*.

## ELECTRICITY, ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING, &c.

### SUBMARINE TELEGRAPHS.

Their History, Construction, and Working. Founded in part on WÜNSCHENDORFF'S "Traité de Télégraphie Sous-Marine," and Compiled from Authoritative and Exclusive Sources. By CHARLES BRIGHT, F.R.S.E. Super-royal 8vo, about 780 pp., fully Illustrated, including Maps and Folding Plates.

[Just Published. Net. £3 3s.]

"There are few, if any, persons more fitted to write a treatise on submarine telegraphy than Mr. Charles Bright. The author has done his work admirably, and has written in a way which will appeal as much to the layman as to the engineer. This admirable volume must, for many years to come, hold the position of the English classic on submarine telegraphy."—*Engineer*.

"This book is full of information. It makes a book of reference which should be in every engineer's library."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Bright's interestingly written and admirably illustrated book will meet with a welcome reception from cable men."—*Electrician*.

"The author deals with his subject from all points of view—political and strategical as well as scientific. The work will be of interest, not only to men of science, but to the general public. We can strongly recommend it."—*Athenæum*.

"The work contains a great store of technical information concerning the making and working of submarine telegraphs. In bringing together the most valuable results relating to the evolution of the telegraph, the author has rendered a service that will be very widely appreciated."—*Morning Post*.

### THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Consisting of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables, and Data. By H. R. KEMPE, M.Inst.E.E., A.M.Inst.C.E., Technical Officer Postal Telegraphs, Author of "A Handbook of Electrical Testing," "The Engineer's Year-Book," &c. Second Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions. With numerous Illustrations. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . . . 5/0

"It is the best book of its kind."—*Electrical Engineer*.

"The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-Book is a good one."—*Electrician*.

"Strongly recommended to those engaged in the electrical industries."—*Electrical Review*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHT FITTING.

A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers, embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. By J. W. URQUHART, Electrician, Author of "Electric Light," &c. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 5/0

"This volume deals with what may be termed the mechanics of electric lighting, and is addressed to men who are already engaged in the work, or are training for it. The work traverses a great deal of ground, and may be read as a sequel to the same author's useful work on 'Electric Light.'"—*Electrician*.

"Eminently practical and useful. . . . Ought to be in the hands of every one in charge of an electric light plant."—*Electrical Engineer*.

### ELECTRIC LIGHT.

Its Production and Use, Embodying Plain Directions for the Treatment of Dynamo-Electric Machines, Batteries, Accumulators, and Electric Lamps. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Sixth Edition, Revised, with Additions and 145 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The whole ground of electric lighting is more or less covered and explained in a very clear and concise manner."—*Electrical Review*.

"A *vade-mecum* of the salient facts connected with the science of electric lighting."—*Electrician*.

"You cannot for your purpose have a better book than 'Electric Light' by Urquhart."—*Engineer*.

### DYNAMO CONSTRUCTION.

A Practical Handbook for the Use of Engineer-Constructors and Electricians-in-Charge. Embracing Framework Building, Field Magnet and Armature Winding and Grouping, Compounding, &c. With Examples of leading English, American, and Continental Dynamos and Motors. By J. W. URQUHART, Author of "Electric Light," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 114 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"Mr. Urquhart's book is the first one which deals with these matters in such a way that the engineering student can understand them. The book is very readable, and the author leads his readers up to difficult subjects by reasonably simple tests."—*Engineering Review*.

"A book for which a demand has long existed."—*Mechanical World*.



**THE MANAGEMENT OF DYNAMOS.**

A Handy Book of Theory and Practice for the Use of Mechanics, Engineers, Students, and others in Charge of Dynamos. By G. W. LUMMIS PATERSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"An example which deserves to be taken as a model by other authors. The subject is treated in a manner which any intelligent man who is fit to be entrusted with charge of an engine should be able to understand. It is a useful book to all who make, tend, or employ electric machinery."  
—*Architect*.

**THE STANDARD ELECTRICAL DICTIONARY.**

A Popular Encyclopædia of Words and Terms Used in the Practice of Electrical Engineering. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. Second Edition, with Appendix to date. Crown 8vo, 680 pp., 390 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

"The work has many attractive features in it, and is, beyond doubt, a well put together and useful publication. The amount of ground covered may be gathered from the fact that in the index about 5,600 references will be found."—*Electrical Review*.

**ELECTRIC SHIP-LIGHTING.**

A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ships' Electrical Plant. For the Use of Shipowners and Builders, Marine Electricians, and Seagoing Engineers-in-Charge. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. With 88 Illustrations, Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"The subject of ship electric lighting is one of vast importance, and Mr. Urquhart is to be highly complimented for placing such a valuable work at the service of marine electricians."—*The Steamship*.

**ELECTRIC LIGHT FOR COUNTRY HOUSES.**

A Practical Handbook on the Erection and Running of Small Installations, with Particulars of the Cost of Plant and Working. By J. H. KNIGHT. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, wrapper. [Just Published. **1/0**

"The book contains excellent advice and many practical hints for the help of those who wish to light their own houses."—*Building News*.

**ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRIC LIGHTING.**

By ALAN A. CAMPBELL SWINTON, Associate I.E.E. Third Edition, Enlarged and Revised. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **1/6**

"Any one who desires a short and thoroughly clear exposition of the elementary principles of electric lighting cannot do better than read this little work."—*Bradford Observer*.

**DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.**

By PHILIP ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D., Author of "Elements of Static Electricity," &c. Crown 8vo, 417 pp., with 120 Illustrations, cloth . . . **10/6**

**THE ELECTRIC TRANSFORMATION OF POWER.**

With its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. By P. ATKINSON, A.M., Ph.D. With 96 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

**HOW TO MAKE A DYNAMO.**

A Practical Treatise for Amateurs. Containing numerous Illustrations and Detailed Instructions for Constructing a Small Dynamo to Produce the Electric Light. By ALFRED CROFTS. Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **2/0**

"The instructions given in this unpretentious little book are sufficiently clear and explicit to enable any amateur mechanic possessed of average skill and the usual tools to be found in an amateur's workshop to build a practical dynamo machine."—*Electrician*.

**THE STUDENT'S TEXT-BOOK OF ELECTRICITY.**



## ARCHITECTURE, BUILDING, &c.

### PRACTICAL BUILDING CONSTRUCTION.

A Handbook for Students Preparing for Examinations, and a Book of Reference for Persons Engaged in Building. By JOHN PARNELL ALLEN, Surveyor, Lecturer on Building Construction at the Durham College of Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Medium 8vo, 450 pp., with 1,000 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"The most complete exposition of building construction we have seen. It contains all that is necessary to prepare students for the various examinations in building construction."—*Building News*.

"The author depends nearly as much on his diagrams as on his type. The pages suggest the hand of a man of experience in building operations—and the volume must be a blessing to many teachers as well as to students."—*The Architect*.

"The work is sure to prove a formidable rival to great and small competitors alike, and bids fair to take a permanent place as a favourite student's text-book. The large number of illustrations deserve particular mention for the great merit they possess for purposes of reference in exactly corresponding to convenient scales."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

### PRACTICAL MASONRY.

A Guide to the Art of Stone Cutting. Comprising the Construction, Setting Out, and Working of Stairs, Circular Work, Arches, Niches, Domes, Pendentives, Vaults, Tracery Windows, &c., &c. For the Use of Students, Masons, and other Workmen. By WILLIAM R. PURCHASE, Building Inspector to the Borough of Hove. Second Edition, with Glossary of Terms. Royal 8vo, 142 pp., with 52 Lithographic Plates, comprising nearly 400 separate Diagrams, cloth. 7/6

"Mr. Purchase's 'Practical Masonry' will undoubtedly be found useful to all interested in this important subject, whether theoretically or practically. Most of the examples given are from actual work carried out, the diagrams being carefully drawn. The book is a practical treatise on the subject, the author himself having commenced as an operative mason, and afterwards acted as foreman mason on many large and important buildings prior to the attainment of his present position. It should be found of general utility to architectural students and others, as well as to those to whom it is specially addressed."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"The author has evidently devoted much time and conscientious labour in the production of his book, which will be found very serviceable to students, masons, and other workmen, while its value is much enhanced by the capital illustrations, consisting of fifty lithographic plates, comprising about 400 diagrams."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

### CONCRETE: ITS NATURE AND USES.

A Book for Architects, Builders, Contractors, and Clerks of Works. By GEORGE L. SUTCLIFFE, A.R.I.B.A. 350 pp., with numerous Illustrations, Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The author treats a difficult subject in a lucid manner. The manual fills a long-felt gap. It is careful and exhaustive; equally useful as a student's guide and an architect's book of reference."—*Journal of the Royal Institute of British Architects*.

"There is room for this new book, which will probably be for some time the standard work on the subject for a builder's purpose."—*Glasgow Herald*.

### THE MECHANICS OF ARCHITECTURE.

A Treatise on Applied Mechanics, especially Adapted to the Use of Architects. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. Second Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated with 125 Diagrams. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The book is a very useful and helpful manual of architectural mechanics, and really contains sufficient to enable a careful and painstaking student to grasp the principles bearing upon the majority of building problems. . . . Mr. Tarn has added, by this volume, to the debt of gratitude which is owing to him by architectural students for the many valuable works which he has produced for their use."—*The Builder*.

"The mechanics in the volume are really mechanics, and are harmoniously wrought in with the distinctive professional matter proper to the subject. The diagrams and type are commendably clear."—*The Schoolmaster*.

### LOCKWOOD'S BUILDER'S PRICE BOOK for 1898.

A Comprehensive Handbook of the Latest Prices and Data for Builders, Architects, Engineers, and Contractors. Re-constructed, Re-written, and Greatly Enlarged. By FRANCIS T. W. MILLER. 800 closely-printed pages, crown 8vo, cloth. 4/0

"This book is a very useful one, and should find a place in every English office connected with the building and engineering professions."—*Industries*.

"An excellent book of reference."—*Architect*.

"In its new and revised form this Price Book is what a work of this kind should be."—*Companion*.

**THE LONDON BUILDING ACT, 1894.**

With the By-Laws and Regulations of the London County Council, and Introduction, Notes, Cases, and Index. By ALEX. J. DAVID, B.A., LL.M., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **3/6**

"To all architects and district surveyors and builders Mr. David's manual will be welcome."  
—*Building News*.

"The volume will doubtless be eagerly consulted by the building fraternity."—*Illustrated Carpenter and Builder*.

**THE DECORATIVE PART OF CIVIL ARCHITECTURE.**

By Sir WILLIAM CHAMBERS, F.R.S. With Portrait, Illustrations, Notes, and an EXAMINATION OF GRECIAN ARCHITECTURE, by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. Revised and Edited by W. H. LEEDS. 66 Plates, 4to, cloth. . . . . **21/0**

**A HANDY BOOK OF VILLA ARCHITECTURE.**

Being a Series of Designs for Villa Residences in various Styles. With Outline Specifications and Estimates. By C. WICKES, Architect, Author of "The Spires and Towers of England," &c. 61 Plates, 4to, half-morocco, gilt edges. . . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

"The whole of the designs bear evidence of their being the work of an artistic architect, and they will prove very valuable and suggestive."—*Building News*.

**THE ARCHITECT'S GUIDE.**

Being a Text-book of Useful Information for Architects, Engineers, Surveyors, Contractors, Clerks of Works, &c., &c. By FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **3/6**

"As a text-book of useful information for architects, engineers, surveyors, &c., it would be hard to find a handier or more complete little volume."—*Standard*.

**ARCHITECTURAL PERSPECTIVE.**

The whole Course and Operations of the Draughtsman in Drawing a Large House in Linear Perspective. Illustrated by 43 Folding Plates. By F. O. FERGUSON. Second Edition, Enlarged. 8vo, boards. . . . . **3/6**

"It is the most intelligible of the treatises on this ill-treated subject that I have met with."—E. INGRESS BELL, ESQ., in the *R.I.B.A. Journal*.

**PRACTICAL RULES ON DRAWING.**

For the Operative Builder and Young Student in Architecture. By GEORGE PYNE. 14 Plates, 4to, boards. . . . . **7/6**

**MEASURING AND VALUING ARTIFICER'S WORK**

(The Student's Guide to the Practice of). Containing Directions for taking Dimensions, Abstracting the same, and bringing the Quantities into Bill, with Tables of Constants for Valuation of Labour, and for the Calculation of Areas and Solidities. Originally edited by E. DOBSON, Architect. With Additions by E. W. TARN, M.A. Sixth Edition. With 8 Plates and 63 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo, cloth. . . . . **7/6**

"This edition will be found the most complete treatise on the principles of measuring and valuing artificer's work that has yet been published."—*Building News*.

**TECHNICAL GUIDE, MEASURER, AND ESTIMATOR.**

For Builders and Surveyors. Containing Technical Directions for Measuring Work in all the Building Trades, Complete Specifications for Houses, Roads, and Drains, and an Easy Method of Estimating the parts of a Building collectively. By A. C. BEATON. Eighth Edition. Waistcoat-pocket size, gilt edges. . . . . **1/6**

"No builder, architect, surveyor, or valuer should be without his 'Beaton.'"—*Building News*.

**CONSTRUCTIONAL IRON AND STEEL WORK.**

As Applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. A Practical Treatise for Architects, Students, and Builders. By F. CAMPIN. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

"Any one who wants a book on ironwork, as employed in buildings for stanchions, columns, and beams, will find the present volume to be suitable. The author has had long and varied

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR PRACTICAL ARCHITECTURE.

A Guide to the Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, and Builder. With an Essay on the Structure and Science of Modern Buildings. Upon the Basis of the Work by ALFRED BARTHOLOMEW, thoroughly Revised, Corrected, and greatly added to by FREDERICK ROGERS, Architect. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 15/0

"The work is too well known to need any recommendation from us. It is one of the books with which every young architect must be equipped."—*Architect*.

## THE SCIENCE OF BUILDING.

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Fourth Edition, with 59 Engravings. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A very valuable book, which we strongly recommend to all students."—*Builder*.

## THE HOUSE-OWNER'S ESTIMATOR.

Or, What will it Cost to Build, Alter, or Repair? A Price Book for Unprofessional People as well as the Architectural Surveyor and Builder. By J. D. SIMON. Edited by F. T. W. MILLER, A.R.I.B.A. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"In two years it will repay its cost a hundred times over."—*Field*.

## A BOOK ON BUILDING.

Civil and Ecclesiastical, including Church Restoration; with the Theory of Domes and the Great Pyramid, &c. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Bart., LL.D., F.R.A.S. Second Edit. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 4/6

"A book which is always amusing and nearly always instructive."—*The Times*.

## SANITARY ARRANGEMENT OF DWELLING-HOUSES.

A Handbook for Householders and Owners of Houses. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A.M.Inst.C.E. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

"This book will be largely read; it will be of considerable service to the public. It is well arranged, easily read, and for the most part devoid of technical terms."—*Lancet*.

## VENTILATION.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. 12mo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"Contains a great amount of useful practical information as thoroughly interesting as it is technically reliable."—*British Architect*.

## PLUMBING.

A Text-book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. By W. P. BUCHAN, R.P. Seventh Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"A text-book which may be safely put in the hands of every young plumber."—*Builder*.

## PRACTICAL GEOMETRY.

For the Architect, Engineer, and Mechanic. Giving Rules for the Delineation and Application of various Geometrical Lines, Figures, and Curves. By E. W. TARN, M.A., Architect. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 9/0

"No book with the same objects in view has ever been published in which the clearness of the rules laid down and the illustrative diagrams have been so satisfactory."—*Scotsman*.

## THE GEOMETRY OF COMPASSES.

Or, Problems Resolved by the mere Description of Circles and the Use of Coloured Diagrams and Symbols. By OLIVER BYRNE. Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

## CARPENTRY, TIMBER, &c.

### THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY.

A Treatise on the Pressure and Equilibrium of Timber Framing, the Resistance of Timber, and the Construction of Floors, Arches, Bridges, Roofs, Uniting Iron and Stone with Timber, &c. To which is added an Essay on the Nature and Properties of Timber, &c., with Descriptions of the kinds of Wood used in Building; also numerous Tables of the Scantlings of Timber for different purposes, the Specific Gravities of Materials, &c. By THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With an Appendix of Specimens of Various Roofs of Iron and Stone, Illustrated. Seventh Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged by E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. With 61 Plates, Portrait of the Author, and several Woodcuts. In One large Vol., 4to, cloth . . . . . **25/0**

"Ought to be in every architect's and every builder's library."—*Builder*.

"A work whose monumental excellence must commend it wherever skilful carpentry is concerned. The author's principles are rather confirmed than impaired by time. The additional plates are of great intrinsic value."—*Building News*.

### WOODWORKING MACHINERY.

Its Rise, Progress, and Construction. With Hints on the Management of Saw Mills and the Economical Conversion of Timber. Illustrated with Examples of Recent Designs by leading English, French, and American Engineers. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E., M.I.M.E. Second Edition, Revised, with large Additions, large crown 8vo, 440 pp., cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"Mr. Bale is evidently an expert on the subject, and he has collected so much information that his book is all-sufficient for builders and others engaged in the conversion of timber."—*Architect*.

"The most comprehensive compendium of wood-working machinery we have seen. The author is a thorough master of his subject."—*Building News*.

### SAW MILLS.

Their Arrangement and Management, and the Economical Conversion of Timber. By M. POWIS BALE, A.M.Inst.C.E. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The *administration* of a large sawing establishment is discussed, and the subject examined from a financial standpoint. Hence the size, shape, order, and disposition of saw mills and the like are gone into in detail, and the course of the timber is traced from its reception to its delivery in its converted state. We could not desire a more complete or practical treatise."—*Builder*.

### THE CARPENTER'S NEW GUIDE.

Or, Book of Lines for Carpenters; comprising all the Elementary Principles essential for acquiring a knowledge of Carpentry. Founded on the late PETER NICHOLSON's standard work. A New Edition, Revised by ARTHUR ASHPITEL, F.S.A. Together with Practical Rules on Drawing, by GEORGE PYNE. With 74 Plates, 4to, cloth . . . . . **£1 1s.**

### A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HANDRAILING.

Showing New and Simple Methods for Finding the Pitch of the Plank, Drawing the Moulds, Bevelling, Jointing-up, and Squaring the Wreath. By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged, to which is added A TREATISE ON STAIR-BUILDING. With Plates and Diagrams . . . . . **2/6**

"Will be found of practical utility in the execution of this difficult branch of joinery."—*Builder*.

"Almost every difficult phase of this somewhat intricate branch of joinery is elucidated by the aid of plates and explanatory letterpress."—*Furniture Gazette*.

### CIRCULAR WORK IN CARPENTRY AND JOINERY.

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature. By GEORGE COLLINGS. With Diagrams. Second Edition, same cloth. **2/6**



## HANDRAILING COMPLETE IN EIGHT LESSONS.

On the Square-Cut System. By J. S. GOLDTHORP, Head of Building Department, Halifax Technical School. With Eight Plates and over 150 Practical Exercises. 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Likely to be of considerable value to joiners and others who take a pride in good work. The arrangement of the book is excellent. We heartily commend it to teachers and students."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

## TIMBER MERCHANT'S and BUILDER'S COMPANION.

Containing New and Copious Tables of the Reduced Weight and Measurement of Deals and Battens, of all sizes, from One to a Thousand Pieces, and the relative Price that each size bears per Lineal Foot to any given Price per Petersburg Standard Hundred; the Price per Cube Foot of Square Timber to any given Price per Load of 50 Feet, &c., &c. By WILLIAM DOWSING. Fourth Edition, Revised and Corrected. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"We are glad to see a fourth edition of these admirable tables, which for correctness and simplicity of arrangement leave nothing to be desired."—*Timber Trades Journal*.

## THE PRACTICAL TIMBER MERCHANT.

A Guide for the Use of Building Contractors, Surveyors, Builders, &c., comprising useful Tables for all purposes connected with the Timber Trade, Marks of Wood, Essay on the Strength of Timber, Remarks on the Growth of Timber, &c. By W. RICHARDSON. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . **3/6**

"This handy manual contains much valuable information for the use of timber merchants, builders, foresters, and all others connected with the growth, sale, and manufacture of timber."—*Journal of Forestry*.

## PACKING-CASE TABLES.

Showing the number of Superficial Feet in Boxes or Packing-Cases, from six inches square and upwards. By W. RICHARDSON, Timber Broker. Third Edition. Oblong 4to, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"Invaluable labour-saving tables."—*Ironmonger*.

## GUIDE TO SUPERFICIAL MEASUREMENT.

Tables calculated from 1 to 200 inches in length by 1 to 108 inches in breadth. For the use of Architects, Surveyors, Engineers, Timber Merchants, Builders, &c. By JAMES HAWKINGS. Fourth Edition. Fcap., cloth. **3/6**

"A useful collection of tables to facilitate rapid calculation of surfaces. The exact area of any surface of which the limits have been ascertained can be instantly determined. The book will be found of the greatest utility to all engaged in building operations."—*Scotsman*.

## PRACTICAL FORESTRY.

Its Bearing on the Improvement of Estates. By CHARLES E. CURTIS, F.S.I., F.S.S. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **3/6**

## THE ELEMENTS OF FORESTRY.

Designed to afford Information concerning the Planting and Care of Forest Trees for Ornament or Profit, with suggestions upon the Creation and Care of Woodlands. By F. B. HOUGH. Large crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **10/0**

## THE TIMBER IMPORTER'S, TIMBER MERCHANT'S, AND BUILDER'S STANDARD GUIDE.

By RICHARD E. GRANDY. Comprising:—An Analysis of Deal Standards, Home and Foreign, with Comparative Values and Tabular Arrangements for fixing Net Landed Cost on Baltic and North American Deals, including all intermediate Expenses, Freight, Insurance, &c.; together with copious Information for the Retailer and Builder. Third Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"Everything it pretends to be: built up gradually, it leads one from a forest to a tree nail."



## DECORATIVE ARTS, &c.

### SCHOOL OF PAINTING FOR THE IMITATION OF WOODS AND MARBLES.

As Taught and Practised by A. R. VAN DER BURG and P. VAN DER BURG, Directors of the Rotterdam Painting Institution. Royal folio, 18½ by 12½ in., Illustrated with 24 full-size Coloured Plates; also 12 plain Plates, comprising 154 Figures. Second and Cheaper Edition . . . . . **21 11s. 6d.**

LIST OF PLATES:—1. VARIOUS TOOLS REQUIRED FOR WOOD PAINTING.—2, 3. WALNUT; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF GRAINING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—4. TOOLS USED FOR MARBLE PAINTING AND METHOD OF MANIPULATION.—5, 6. ST. REMI MARBLE; EARLIER OPERATIONS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—7. METHODS OF SKETCHING DIFFERENT GRAINS, KNOTS, &c.—8, 9. ASH; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—10. METHODS OF SKETCHING MARBLE GRAINS.—11, 12. BRECHE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF WORKING AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—13. MAPLE; METHODS OF PRODUCING THE DIFFERENT GRAINS.—14, 15. BIRD'S-EYE MAPLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—16. METHODS OF SKETCHING THE DIFFERENT SPECIES OF WHITE MARBLE.—17, 18. WHITE MARBLE; PRELIMINARY STAGES OF PROCESS AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—19. MAHOGANY; SPECIMENS OF VARIOUS GRAINS AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION.—20, 21. MAHOGANY; EARLIER STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—22, 23, 24. SIENNA MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—25, 26, 27. JUNIPER WOOD; METHODS OF PRODUCING GRAIN, &c.; PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—28, 29, 30. VERT DE MER MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN AND METHODS OF WORKING, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.—31, 32, 33. OAK; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, TOOLS EMPLOYED AND METHODS OF MANIPULATION, PRELIMINARY STAGES AND FINISHED SPECIMEN.—34, 35, 36. WAULSORT MARBLE; VARIETIES OF GRAIN, UNFINISHED AND FINISHED SPECIMENS.

"Those who desire to attain skill in the art of painting woods and marbles will find advantage in consulting this book. . . . Some of the Working Men's Clubs should give their young men the opportunity to study it."—*Builder*.

"A comprehensive guide to the art. The explanations of the processes, the manipulation and management of the colours, and the beautifully executed plates will not be the least valuable to the student who aims at making his work a faithful transcript of nature."—*Building News*.

"Students and novices are fortunate who are able to become the possessors of so noble a work."—*The Architect*.

### ELEMENTARY DECORATION.

A Guide to the Simpler Forms of Everyday Art. Together with PRACTICAL HOUSE DECORATION. By JAMES W. FACEY. With numerous Illustrations. In One Vol., strongly half-bound . . . . . **5/0**

### HOUSE PAINTING, GRAINING, MARBLING, AND SIGN WRITING.

A Practical Manual of. By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Seventh Edition. With Coloured Plates and Wood Engravings. 12mo, cloth boards . . . . . **6/0**

"A mass of information of use to the amateur and of value to the practical man."—*English Mechanic*.

### THE DECORATOR'S ASSISTANT.

A Modern Guide for Decorative Artists and Amateurs, Painters, Writers, Gilders, &c. Containing upwards of 600 Receipts, Rules, and Instructions; with a variety of Information for General Work connected with every Class of Interior and Exterior Decorations, &c. Sixth Edition. 152 pp., cr. 8vo . . . **1/0**

"Full of receipts of value to decorators, painters, gilders, &c. The book contains the gist of larger treatises on colour and technical processes. It would be difficult to meet with a work so full of varied information on the painter's art."—*Building News*.

### MARBLE DECORATION

And the Terminology of British and Foreign Marbles. A Handbook for Students. By GEORGE H. BLAGROVE, Author of "Shoring and its Application," &c. With 28 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"This most useful and much wanted handbook should be in the hands of every architect and builder."—*Building World*.

## DELAMOTTE'S WORKS ON ALPHABETS AND ILLUMINATION.

### ORNAMENTAL ALPHABETS, ANCIENT & MEDIAEVAL.

From the Eighth Century, with Numerals; including Gothic, Church-Text, large and small, German, Italian, Arabesque, Initials for Illumination, Monograms, Crosses, &c., &c., for the use of Architectural and Engineering Draughtsmen, Missal Painters, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c., &c. Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards . . . . . **2/6**

"For those who insert enamelled sentences round gilded chalices, who blazon shop legends over shop-doors, who letter church walls with pithy sentences from the Decalogue, this book will be useful."—*Athenæum*.

### MODERN ALPHABETS, PLAIN AND ORNAMENTAL.

Including German, Old English, Saxon, Italic, Perspective, Greek, Hebrew, Court Hand, Engrossing, Tuscan, Riband, Gothic, Rustic, and Arabesque; with several Original Designs, and an Analysis of the Roman and Old English Alphabets, large and small, and Numerals, for the use of Draughtsmen, Surveyors, Masons, Decorative Painters, Lithographers, Engravers, Carvers, &c.\* Collected and Engraved by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. New and Cheaper Edition. Royal 8vo, oblong, ornamental boards . . . . . **2/6**

"There is comprised in it every possible shape into which the letters of the alphabet and numerals can be formed, and the talent which has been expended in the conception of the various plain and ornamental letters is wonderful."—*Standard*.

### MEDIAEVAL ALPHABETS AND INITIALS FOR ILLUMINATORS.

By F. G. DELAMOTTE. Containing 21 Plates and Illuminated Title, printed in Gold and Colours. With an Introduction by J. WILLIS BROOKS. Fourth and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards . . . . . **4/0**

"A volume in which the letters of the alphabet come forth glorified in gilding and all the colours of the prism interwoven and intertwined and intermingled."—*Sun*.

### A PRIMER OF THE ART OF ILLUMINATION.

For the Use of Beginners; with a Rudimentary Treatise on the Art, Practical Directions for its Exercise, and Examples taken from Illuminated MSS., printed in Gold and Colours. By F. DELAMOTTE. New and Cheaper Edition. Small 4to, ornamental boards . . . . . **6/0**

"The examples of ancient MSS. recommended to the student, which, with much good sense, the author chooses from collections accessible to all, are selected with judgment and knowledge as well as taste."—*Athenæum*.

### THE EMBROIDERER'S BOOK OF DESIGN.

Containing Initials, Emblems, Cyphers, Monograms, Ornamental Borders, Ecclesiastical Devices, Mediaeval and Modern Alphabets, and National Emblems. Collected by F. DELAMOTTE, and printed in Colours. Oblong royal 8vo, ornamental wrapper . . . . . **1/6**

"The book will be of great assistance to ladies and young children who are endowed with the art of plying the needle in this most ornamental and useful pretty work."—*East Anglian Times*.

### INSTRUCTIONS IN WOOD-CARVING FOR AMATEURS.

With Hints on Design. By A LADY. With 10 Plates. New and Cheaper Edition. Crown 8vo, in emblematic wrapper . . . . . **2/0**

"The handicraft of the wood-carver, so well as a book can impart it, may be learnt from 'A Lady's' publication."—*Athenæum*.

### PAINTING POPULARLY EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS JOHN GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water-Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

\* \* \* Adopted as a Prize Book at South Kensington.

"Much may be learned, even by those who fancy they do not require to be taught, from the careful perusal of this unpretending but comprehensive treatise."—*Art Journal*.

## NATURAL SCIENCE, &c.

### THE VISIBLE UNIVERSE.

Chapters on the Origin and Construction of the Heavens. By J. E. GORE, F.R.A.S., Author of "Star Groups," &c. Illustrated by 6 Stellar Photographs and 12 Plates. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . 16/0

"A valuable and lucid summary of recent astronomical theory, rendered more valuable and attractive by a series of stellar photographs and other illustrations."—*The Times*.

"In presenting a clear and concise account of the present state of our knowledge Mr. Gore has made a valuable addition to the literature of the subject."—*Nature*.

"Mr. Gore's 'Visible Universe' is one of the finest works on astronomical science that have recently appeared in our language. In spirit and in method it is scientific from cover to cover, but the style is so clear and attractive that it will be as acceptable and as readable to those who make no scientific pretensions as to those who devote themselves specially to matters astronomical."—*Leeds Mercury*.

### STAR GROUPS.

A Student's Guide to the Constellations. By J. ELLARD GORE, F.R.A.S., M.R.I.A., &c., Author of "The Visible Universe," "The Scenery of the Heavens," &c. With 30 Maps. Small 4to, cloth . . . . . 8/0

"The volume contains thirty maps showing stars of the sixth magnitude—the usual naked-eye limit—and each is accompanied by a brief commentary adapted to facilitate recognition and bring to notice objects of special interest. For the purpose of a preliminary survey of the 'midnight pomp' of the heavens nothing could be better than a set of delineations averaging scarcely twenty square inches in area and including nothing that cannot at once be identified."—*Saturday Review*.

### AN ASTRONOMICAL GLOSSARY.

Or, Dictionary of Terms used in Astronomy. With Tables of Data and Lists of Remarkable and Interesting Celestial Objects. By J. ELLARD GORE F.R.A.S., Author of "The Visible Universe," &c. Small crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 2/6

"A very useful little work for beginners in astronomy, and not to be despised by more advanced students."—*The Times*.

"A very handy book . . . the utility of which is much increased by its valuable tables of astronomical data."—*Athenæum*.

### THE MICROSCOPE.

Its Construction and Management. Including Technique, Photo-micrography, and the Past and Future of the Microscope. By Dr. HENRI VAN HEURCK. Re-Edited and Augmented from the Fourth French Edition, and Translated by WYNNE E. BAXTER, F.G.S. 400 pp., with upwards of 250 Woodcuts, imp. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 18/0

"A translation of a well-known work, at once popular and comprehensive."—*Times*.

"The translation is as felicitous as it is accurate."—*Nature*.

### PHOTO-MICROGRAPHY.

By Dr. H. VAN HEURCK. Extracted from the above Work. Royal 8vo, with Illustrations, sewed . . . . . 1/0

### ASTRONOMY.

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, M.A., F.R.S. Third Edition, Revised by WILLIAM THYNNE LYNN, B.A., F.R.A.S., formerly of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich. 12mo, cloth . . . . . 2/0

"A sound and simple treatise, very carefully edited, and a capital book for beginners."—*Knowledge*.

"Accurately brought down to the requirements of the present time by Mr. Lynn."—*Educational Times*.

### A MANUAL OF THE MOLLUSCA.

A Treatise on Recent and Fossil Shells. By S. P. WOODWARD, A.L.S., F.G.S. With an Appendix on RECENT AND FOSSIL CONCHOLOGICAL DISCOVERIES, by RALPH TATE, A.L.S., F.G.S. With 23 Plates and upwards of 300 Woodcuts. Reprint of Fourth Edition (1880). Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 7/6

"A most valuable storehouse of conchological and geological information."—*Science Gossip*.

### THE TWIN RECORDS OF CREATION.

Or, Geology and Genesis, their Perfect Harmony and Wonderful Concord. By G. W. V. LE VAUX. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 8/0

"A valuable contribution to the evidence of Revelation and Science."—*Edinburgh Review*.

**HANDBOOK OF MECHANICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Enlarged and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S.  
378 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **8/0**

"The perspicuity of the original has been retained, and chapters which had become obsolete have been replaced by others of more modern character. The explanations throughout are studiously popular, and care has been taken to show the application of the various branches of physics to the industrial arts, and to the practical business of life."—*Mining Journal*.

**HANDBOOK OF HYDROSTATICS AND PNEUMATICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition, Revised and Enlarged by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S. With 236 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"For those 'who desire to attain an accurate knowledge of physical science without the profound methods of mathematical investigation,' this work is well adapted."—*Chemical News*.

**HANDBOOK OF HEAT.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited and re-written by BENJAMIN LOEWY, F.R.A.S., &c.  
117 Illustrations. Post 8vo, cloth . . . . . **6/0**

"The style is always clear and precise, and conveys instruction without leaving any cloudiness or lurking doubts behind."—*Engineering*.

**HANDBOOK OF OPTICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. New Edition. Edited by T. OLVER HARDING, B.A. Lond.  
With 298 Illustrations. Small 8vo, 448 pp., cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"Written by one of the ablest English scientific writers, beautifully and elaborately illustrated."—*Mechanics' Magazine*.

**ELECTRICITY, MAGNETISM, AND ACOUSTICS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Edited by GEO. CAREY FOSTER, B.A., F.C.S. With  
400 Illustrations. Small 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The book could not have been entrusted to any one better calculated to preserve the terse and lucid style of Lardner, while correcting his errors and bringing up his work to the present state of scientific knowledge."—*Popular Science Review*.

**HANDBOOK OF ASTRONOMY.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fourth Edition. Revised and Edited by EDWIN DUNKIN, F.R.A.S., Royal Observatory, Greenwich. With 38 Plates and upwards of  
100 Woodcuts. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/6**

"Probably no other book contains the same amount of information in so compendious and well arranged a form—certainly none at the price at which this is offered to the public."—*Athenaeum*.

"We can do no other than pronounce this work a most valuable manual of astronomy, and we strongly recommend it to all who wish to acquire a general—but at the same time correct—acquaintance with this sublime science."—*Quarterly Journal of Science*.

**MUSEUM OF SCIENCE AND ART.**

Edited by Dr. LARDNER. With upwards of 1,200 Engravings on Wood. In  
Six Double Volumes, **£1 1s.** in a new and elegant cloth binding; or hand-  
somely bound in half-morocco . . . . . **£1 11s. 6s.**

"A cheap and interesting publication, alike informing and attractive. The papers combine subjects of importance and great scientific knowledge, considerable inductive powers, and a popular style of treatment."—*Spectator*.

*Separate books formed from the above.*

**Common Things Explained.** 5s.  
**The Microscope.** 2s. cloth.  
**Popular Geology.** 2s. 6d. cloth.  
**Popular Physics.** 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Steam and its Uses.** 2s. cloth.  
**Popular Astronomy.** 4s. 6d. cloth.  
**The Bee and White Ants.** 2s. cloth.  
**The Electric Telegraph.** 1s. 6d.

**NATURAL PHILOSOPHY FOR SCHOOLS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo . . . . . **3/6**

"A very convenient class book for junior students in private schools."—*British Quarterly Review*.

**ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY FOR SCHOOLS.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Fcap. 8vo . . . . . **3/6**

"Clearly written, well arranged, and excellently illustrated."—*Gardener's Chronicle*.

**THE ELECTRIC TELEGRAPH.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Revised by E. B. BRIGHT, F.R.A.S. Fcap. 8vo. **2/6**



## CHEMICAL MANUFACTURES, CHEMISTRY, &c.

### THE GAS ENGINEER'S POCKET-BOOK.

Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal Gas and the Construction of Gas Works. By H. O'CONNOR, A.M.Inst.C.E., 450 pp., crown 8vo, fully Illustrated, leather. [Just Published. 10/6

### LIGHTING BY ACETYLENE

Generators, Burners, and Electric Furnaces. By WILLIAM E. GIBBS, M.E. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

### WATER AND ITS PURIFICATION.

A Handbook for the Use of Local Authorities, Sanitary Officers, and others interested in Water Supply. By S. RIDEAL, D.Sc. Lond., F.I.C. With numerous Illustrations and Tables. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 7/6

"Dr. Rideal's book is both interesting and accurate, and contains a most useful *résumé* of the latest knowledge upon the subject of which it treats. It ought to be of great service to all who are connected with the supply of water for domestic or manufacturing purposes."—*The Engineer*.

"Dealing as clearly as it does with the various ramifications of such an important subject as water and its purification it may be warmly recommended. Local authorities and all engaged in sanitary affairs, and others interested in water supply, will read its pages with profit."—*Lancet*.

### ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY.

A Practical Treatise for the Use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, Students and others. Comprising Methods of Analysis and Valuation of the Principal Materials used in Engineering Work, with Analyses, Examples and Suggestions. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 400 pp., with Illustrations, cloth 10/6

"In this work the author has rendered no small service to a numerous body of practical men. . . . The analytical methods may be pronounced most satisfactory, being as accurate as the despatch required of engineering chemists permits."—*Chemical News*.

"Full of good things. As a handbook of technical analysis, it is very welcome."—*Builder*.

"The analytical methods given are, as a whole, such as are likely to give rapid and trustworthy results in experienced hands. . . . There is much excellent descriptive matter in the work, the chapter on 'Oils and Lubrication' being specially noticeable in this respect."—*Engineer*.

### NITRO-EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture, and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders, and Celluloid. By P. G. SANFORD, F.I.C., Consulting Chemist to the Cotton Powder Company, &c. With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 9/0

"Any one having the requisite apparatus and materials could make nitro-glycerine or gun-cotton, to say nothing of other explosives, by the aid of the instructions in this volume. This is one of the very few text-books in which can be found just what is wanted. Mr. Sanford goes through the whole list of explosives commonly used, names any given explosive, and tells us of what it is composed and how it is manufactured. The book is excellent throughout."—*Engineer*.

### A HANDBOOK ON MODERN EXPLOSIVES.

A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-Cotton, Nitro-Glycerine and other Explosive Compounds, including Collodion-Cotton. With Chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. By M. EISSLER, Mining Engineer and Metallurgical Chemist. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 150 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 12/6

"Useful not only to the miner, but also to officers of both services to whom blasting and the use of explosives generally may at any time become a necessary auxiliary."—*Nature*.

### DANGEROUS GOODS.

Their Sources and Properties, Modes of Storage and Transport. With Notes and Comments on Accidents arising therefrom, together with the Government and Railway Classifications, Acts of Parliament, &c. A Guide for the Use of Government and Railway Officials, Steamship Owners, Insurance Companies and Manufacturers, and Users of Explosives and Dangerous Goods. By H. JOSHUA PHILLIPS, F.I.C., F.C.S. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., cloth. 9/6



## **A MANUAL OF THE ALKALI TRADE.**

Including the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid, Sulphate of Soda, and Bleaching Powder. By JOHN LOMAS, Alkali Manufacturer, Newcastle-upon-Tyne and London. 390 pp. of Text. With 232 Illustrations and Working Drawings. Second Edition, with Additions. Super-royal 8vo, cloth **£1 10s.**

"This book is written by a manufacturer for manufacturers. The working details of the most approved forms of apparatus are given, and these are accompanied by no less than 232 wood engravings, all of which may be used for the purposes of construction. Every step in the manufacture is very fully described in this manual, and each improvement explained."—*Athenæum*.

"We find not merely a sound and luminous explanation of the chemical principles of the trade, but a notice of numerous matters which have a most important bearing on the successful conduct of alkali works, but which are generally overlooked by even experienced technological authors."—*Chemical Review*.

## **THE BLOWPIPE IN CHEMISTRY, MINERALOGY, AND GEOLOGY.**

Containing all known Methods of Anhydrous Analysis, many Working Examples, and Instructions for Making Apparatus. By Lieut. Colonel W. A. ROSS, R.A., F.G.S. With 120 Illustrations. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **8/0**

"The student who goes conscientiously through the course of experimentation here laid down will gain a better insight into inorganic chemistry and mineralogy than if he had 'got up' any of the best text-books of the day, and passed any number of examinations in their contents."—*Chemical News*.

## **COMMERCIAL HANDBOOK OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS.**

Or, Practical Instructions for the Determination of the Intrinsic or Commercial Value of Substances used in Manufactures, in Trades, and in the Arts. By A. NORMANDY. New Edition by H. M. NOAD, Ph.D., F.R.S. Crown 8vo, cloth **12/6**

"We strongly recommend this book to our readers as a guide, alike indispensable to the housewife as to the pharmaceutical practitioner."—*Medical Times*.

## **THE MANUAL OF COLOURS AND DYE-WARES.**

Their Properties, Applications, Valuations, Impurities and Sophistications. For the Use of Dyers, Printers, Drysalers, Brokers, &c. By J. W. SLATER. Second Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **7/6**

"A complete encyclopædia of the *materia tinctoria*. The information given respecting each article is full and precise, and the methods of determining the value of articles such as these, so liable to sophistication, are given with clearness, and are practical as well as valuable."—*Chemist and Druggist*.

"There is no other work which covers precisely the same ground. To students preparing for examinations in dyeing and printing it will prove exceedingly useful."—*Chemical News*.

## **A HANDY BOOK FOR BREWERS.**

Being a Practical Guide to the Art of Brewing and Malting. Embracing the Conclusions of Modern Research which bear upon the Practice of Brewing. By HERBERT EDWARDS WRIGHT, M.A. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, 530 pp., cloth. [Just Published. **12/6**]

"May be consulted with advantage by the student who is preparing himself for examinational tests, while the scientific brewer will find in it a *résumé* of all the most important discoveries of modern times. The work is written throughout in a clear and concise manner, and the author takes great care to discriminate between vague theories and well-established facts."—*Brewers' Journal*.

"We have great pleasure in recommending this handy book, and have no hesitation in saying that it is one of the best—if not the best—which has yet been written on the subject of beer-brewing in this country; it should have a place on the shelves of every brewer's library."—*Brewers' Guardian*.

"Although the requirements of the student are primarily considered, an acquaintance of half-an-hour's duration cannot fail to impress the practical brewer with the sense of having found a trustworthy guide and practical counsellor in brewery matters."—*Chemical Trade Journal*.

## **FUELS: SOLID, LIQUID, AND GASEOUS.**

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the G.E. Rlwy. Third Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth **2/0**

"Ought to have its place in the laboratory of every metallurgical establishment and wherever fuel is used on a large scale."—*Chemical News*.

## THE ARTISTS' MANUAL OF PIGMENTS.

Showing their Composition, Conditions of Permanency, Non-Permanency, and Adulterations; Effects in Combination with Each Other and with Vehicles; and the most Reliable Tests of Purity. By H. C. STANDAGE. Third Edition, crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/6**

"This work is indeed *multum-in-parvo*, and we can, with good conscience, recommend it to all who come in contact with pigments, whether as makers, dealers, or users."—*Chemical Review*.

## A POCKET-BOOK OF MENSURATION AND GAUGING.

Containing Tables, Rules, and Memoranda for Revenue Officers, Brewers, Spirit Merchants, &c. By J. B. MANT, Inland Revenue. Second Edition, Revised. 18mo, leather . . . . . **4/6**

"This handy and useful book is adapted to the requirements of the Inland Revenue Department, and will be a favourite book of reference. The range of subjects is comprehensive, and the arrangement simple and clear."—*Civilian*.

"Should be in the hands of every practical brewer."—*Brewers' Journal*.

# INDUSTRIAL ARTS, TRADES, AND MANUFACTURES.

## MODERN CYCLES.

A Practical Handbook on their Construction and Repair. By A. J. WALLIS-TAYLER, A. M. Inst. C. E. Author of "Refrigerating Machinery," &c. With upwards of 300 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **10/6**

"The large trade that is done in the component parts of bicycles has placed in the way of men mechanically inclined extraordinary facilities for building bicycles for their own use. . . . The book will prove a valuable guide for all those who aspire to the manufacture or repair of their own machines."—*The Field*.

"A most comprehensive and up-to-date treatise."—*The Cycle*.

"A very useful book, which is quite entitled to rank as a standard work for students of cycle construction."—*Wheeling*.

## TEA PLANTING AND MANUFACTURE

(A Text Book of). Comprising Chapters on the History and Development of the Industry, the Cultivation of the Plant, the Preparation of the Leaf for the Market, the Botany and Chemistry of Tea, &c. With some Account of the Laws affecting Labour in Tea Gardens in Assam and elsewhere. By DAVID CROLE, late of the Jokai Tea Company, &c. With Plates and other Illustrations. Medium 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. **16/0**

"The author writes as an expert, and gives the result of his personal experiences. The work can hardly fail to be of practical interest to tea growers and tea manufacturers."—*British Trade Journal*.

## COTTON MANUFACTURE.

A Manual of Practical Instruction of the Processes of Opening, Carding, Combing, Drawing, Doubling and Spinning of Cotton, the Methods of Dyeing, &c. For the Use of Operatives, Overlookers, and Manufacturers. By JOHN LISTER, Technical Instructor, Pendleton. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"This invaluable volume is a distinct advance in the literature of cotton manufacture."—*Machinery*.

"It is thoroughly reliable, fulfilling nearly all the requirements desired."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## FLOUR MANUFACTURE.

A Treatise on Milling Science and Practice. By FRIEDRICH KICK, Imperial Regierungsrath, Professor of Mechanical Technology in the Imperial German Polytechnic Institute, Prague. Translated from the Second Enlarged and Revised Edition with Supplement. By H. H. P. POWLES, Assoc. Memb. Institution of Civil Engineers. Nearly 400 pp. Illustrated with 28 Folding Plates, and 167 Woodcuts. Royal 8vo, cloth . . . . . **21 5s.**

"This valuable work is, and will remain, the standard authority on the science of milling. . . . The miller who has read and digested this work will have laid the foundation, so to speak, of a successful career; he will have acquired a number of general principles which he can proceed to apply. In this handsome volume we at last have the accepted text-book of modern milling in good, sound English, which has little, if any, trace of the German idiom."—*The Miller*.

**CEMENTS, PASTES, GLUES, AND GUMS.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required in the Building, Metal-Working, Wood-Working, and Leather-Working Trades, and for Workshop, Laboratory or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE, Chemist. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/0

"We have pleasure in speaking favourably of this volume. So far as we have had experience, which is not inconsiderable, this manual is trustworthy."—*Athenæum*.

"As a revelation of what are considered trade secrets, this book will arouse an amount of curiosity among the large number of industries it touches."—*Daily Chronicle*.

**THE ART OF SOAP-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, &c. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Leys. By ALX. WATT. Fifth Edition, Revised, with an Appendix on Modern Candlemaking. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"The work will prove very useful, not merely to the technological student, but to the practical soap boiler who wishes to understand the theory of his art."—*Chemical News*.

"A thoroughly practical treatise on an art which has almost no literature in our language. We congratulate the author on the success of his endeavour to fill a void in English technical literature."—*Nature*.

**PRACTICAL PAPER-MAKING.**

A Manual for Paper-Makers and Owners and Managers of Paper-Mills. With Tables, Calculations, &c. By G. CLAPPERTON, Paper-Maker. With Illustrations of Fibres from Micro-Photographs. Crown 8vo, cloth. 5/0

"The author caters for the requirements of responsible mill hands, apprentices, &c., whilst his manual will be found of great service to students of technology, as well as to veteran paper-makers and mill owners. The illustrations form an excellent feature."—*The World's Paper Trade Review*.

"We recommend everybody interested in the trade to get a copy of this thoroughly practical book."—*Paper Making*.

**THE ART OF PAPER-MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook of the Manufacture of Paper from Rags, Esparto, Straw, and other Fibrous Materials. Including the Manufacture of Pulp from Wood Fibre, with a Description of the Machinery and Appliances used. To which are added Details of Processes for Recovering Soda from Waste Liquors. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "The Art of Soap-Making." With Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"It may be regarded as the standard work on the subject. The book is full of valuable information. The 'Art of Paper-Making' is in every respect a model of a text-book, either for a technical class, or for the private student."—*Paper and Printing Trades Journal*.

**A TREATISE ON PAPER**

For Printers and Stationers. With an Outline of Paper Manufacture; Complete Tables of Sizes, and Specimens of Different Kinds of Paper. By RICHARD PARKINSON, late of the Manchester Technical School. Demy 8vo, cloth.

[Just Published. 3/6

**THE ART OF LEATHER MANUFACTURE.**

Being a Practical Handbook, in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying, and Leather Dressing are fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced; as also Methods for the Estimation of Tannin, and a Description of the Arts of Glue Boiling, Gut Dressing, &c. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Soap-Making," &c. Fourth Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth. 9/0

"A sound, comprehensive treatise on tanning and its accessories. The book is an eminently valuable production, which redounds to the credit of both author and publishers."—*Chemical Review*.

**THE ART OF BOOT AND SHOE MAKING.**

A Practical Handbook, including Measurement, Last-Fitting, Cutting-Out, Closing and Making, with a Description of the most approved Machinery Employed. By JOHN B. LENO, late Editor of *St. Crispin*, and *The Boot and*

**WOOD ENGRAVING.**

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Study of the Art. By W. M. BROWN. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **1/6**

"The book is clear and complete, and will be useful to any one wanting to understand the first elements of the beautiful art of wood engraving."—*Graphic*.

**MODERN HOROLOGY, IN THEORY AND PRACTICE.**

Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, ex-Director of the School of Horology at Macon, by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., Besancon Watch Manufacturer, and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. With Seventy-eight Woodcuts and Twenty-two Coloured Copper Plates. Second Edition. Super-royal 8vo, cloth, **£2 2s.**; half-calf . . . . . **£2 10s.**

"There is no horological work in the English language at all to be compared to this production of M. Saunier's for clearness and completeness. It is alike good as a guide for the student and as a reference for the experienced horologist and skilled workman."—*Horological Journal*.

"The latest, the most complete, and the most reliable of those literary productions to which continental watchmakers are indebted for the mechanical superiority over their English brethren—in fact, the Book of Books, is M. Saunier's 'Treatise.'"—*Watchmaker, Jeweller, and Silversmith*.

**THE WATCH ADJUSTER'S MANUAL.**

A Practical Guide for the Watch and Chronometer Adjuster in Making, Springing, Timing and Adjusting for Isochronism, Positions and Temperatures. By C. E. FRITTS. 370 pp., with Illustrations, 8vo, cloth . . . . . **16/0**

**THE WATCHMAKER'S HANDBOOK.**

Intended as a Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and the Allied Mechanical Arts. Translated from the French of CLAUDIUS SAUNIER, and enlarged by JULIEN TRIPPLIN, F.R.A.S., and EDWARD RIGG, M.A., Assayer in the Royal Mint. Third Edition. 8vo, cloth. **9/0**

"Each part is truly a treatise in itself. The arrangement is good and the language is clear and concise. It is an admirable guide for the young watchmaker."—*Engineering*.

"It is impossible to speak too highly of its excellence. It fulfils every requirement in a handbook intended for the use of a workman. Should be found in every workshop."—*Watch and Clockmaker*.

**A HISTORY OF WATCHES & OTHER TIMEKEEPERS.**

By JAMES F. KENDAL, M.B.H. Inst. Boards, **1/6**; or cloth, gilt . . . . . **2/6**

"The best which has yet appeared on this subject in the English language."—*Industries*.

"Open the book where you may, there is interesting matter in it concerning the ingenious devices of the ancient or modern horologer."—*Saturday Review*.

**ELECTRO-DEPOSITION.**

A Practical Treatise on the Electrolysis of Gold, Silver, Copper, Nickel, and other Metals and Alloys. With Descriptions of Voltaic Batteries, Magneto and Dynamo-Electric Machines, Thermopiles, and of the Materials and Processes used in every Department of the Art, and several Chapters on ELECTRO-METALLURGY. By ALEXANDER WATT, Author of "Electro-Metallurgy," &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **9/0**

"Eminently a book for the practical worker in electro-deposition. It contains practical descriptions of methods, processes and materials, as actually pursued and used in the workshop."—*Engineer*.

**ELECTRO-METALLURGY.**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Tenth Edition, including the most recent Processes. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/6**

"From this book both amateur and artisan may learn everything necessary for the successful prosecution of electroplating."—*Iron*.

**JEWELLER'S ASSISTANT IN WORKING IN GOLD.**

A Practical Treatise for Masters and Workmen, Compiled from the Experience of Thirty Years' Workshop Practice. By GEORGE E. GEE, Author of "The Goldsmith's Handbook," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**



**ELECTROPLATING.**

A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Aluminium, Brass, Platinum, &c., &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"An excellent practical manual."—*Engineering*.

"An excellent work, giving the newest information."—*Horological Journal*.

**ELECTROTYPING.**

The Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces and Works of Art by the Electro-Deposition of Metals. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

"The book is thoroughly practical; the reader is, therefore, conducted through the leading laws of electricity, then through the metals used by electrotypers, the apparatus, and the depositing processes, up to the final preparation of the work."—*Art Journal*.

**GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK.**

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Fifth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"A good, sound educator, and will be generally accepted as an authority."—*Horological Journal*.

**SILVERSMITH'S HANDBOOK.**

By GEORGE E. GEE, Jeweller, &c. Third Edition, with numerous Illustrations. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **3/0**

"The chief merit of the work is its practical character. . . . The workers in the trade will speedily discover its merits when they sit down to study it."—*English Mechanic*.

\* \* \* The above two works together, strongly half-bound, price 7s.

**SHEET METAL WORKER'S INSTRUCTOR.**

Comprising a Selection of Geometrical Problems and Practical Rules for Describing the Various Patterns Required by Zinc, Sheet-Iron, Copper, and Tin-Plate Workers. By REUBEN HENRY WARN. New Edition, Revised and greatly Enlarged by JOSEPH G. HORNER, A.M.I.M.E. Crown 8vo, 254 pp., with 430 Illustrations, cloth. [Just Published. **7/6**

**BREAD & BISCUIT BAKER'S & SUGAR-BOILER'S ASSISTANT.**

Including a large variety of Modern Recipes. With Remarks on the Art of Bread-making. By ROBERT WELLS. Third Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"A large number of wrinkles for the ordinary cook, as well as the baker."—*Saturday Review*.

**PASTRYCOOK & CONFECTIONER'S GUIDE.**

For Hotels, Restaurants, and the Trade in general, adapted also for Family Use. By R. WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker." Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . **2/0**

"We cannot speak too highly of this really excellent work. In these days of keen competition our readers cannot do better than purchase this book."—*Bakers' Times*.

**ORNAMENTAL CONFECTIONERY.**

A Guide for Bakers, Confectioners and Pastrycooks; including a variety of Modern Recipes, and Remarks on Decorative and Coloured Work. With 129 Original Designs. By ROBERT WELLS. Second Edition. Crown 8vo . **5/0**

"A valuable work, practical, and should be in the hands of every baker and confectioner. The illustrative designs are alone worth treble the amount charged for the whole work."—*Bakers' Times*.

**THE MODERN FLOUR CONFECTIONER, WHOLESALE AND RETAIL.**

Containing a large Collection of Recipes for Cheap Cakes, Biscuits, &c. With remarks on the Ingredients Used in their Manufacture. By ROBERT WELLS, Author of "The Bread and Biscuit Baker," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth . **2/0**

"The work is of a decidedly practical character, and in every recipe regard is had to economical working."—*North British Daily Mail*.

**RUBBER HAND STAMPS**

And the Manipulation of Rubber. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Indiarubber Hand Stamps, Small Articles of Indiarubber, The Hektograph, Special Inks, Cements, and Allied Subjects. By T. O'CONOR SLOANE, A.M., Ph.D. With numerous Illustrations. Square 8vo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**



## HANDYBOOKS FOR HANDICRAFTS.

BY PAUL N. HASLUCK.

Editor of "Work" (New Series), Author of "Lathe Work," "Milling Machines," &c.  
Crown 8vo, 144 pp., cloth, price 1s. each.

These HANDYBOOKS have been written to supply information for WORKMEN, STUDENTS, and AMATEURS in the several Handicrafts, on the actual PRACTICE of the WORKSHOP, and are intended to convey in plain language TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE of the several CRAFTS. In describing the processes employed, and the manipulation of material, workshop terms are used; workshop practice is fully explained; and the text is freely illustrated with drawings of modern tools, appliances, and processes.

### THE METAL TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Foot-Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations.

"The book will be of service alike to the amateur and the artisan turner. It displays thorough knowledge of the subject."—*Scotsman*. 1/0

### THE WOOD TURNER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual for Workers at the Lathe. With over 100 Illustrations

"We recommend the book to young turners and amateurs. A multitude of workmen have hitherto sought in vain for a manual of this special industry."—*Mechanical World*. 1/0

### THE WATCH JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations

"We strongly advise all young persons connected with the watch trade to acquire and study this inexpensive work."—*Clerkenwell Chronicle*. 1/0

### THE PATTERN MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Patterns for Founders. With upwards of 100 Illustrations

"A most valuable, if not indispensable manual for the pattern maker."—*Knowledge*. 1/0

### THE MECHANIC'S WORKSHOP HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Mechanical Manipulation, embracing Information on various Handicraft Processes. With Useful Notes and Miscellaneous Memoranda. Comprising about 200 Subjects

"A very clever and useful book, which should be found in every workshop; and it should certainly find a place in all technical schools."—*Saturday Review*. 1/0

### THE MODEL ENGINEER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Construction of Model Steam Engines. With upwards of 100 Illustrations.

"Mr. Hasluck has produced a very good little book."—*Builder*. 1/0

### THE CLOCK JOBBER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on Cleaning, Repairing, and Adjusting. With upwards of 100 Illustrations

"It is of inestimable service to those commencing the trade."—*Coventry Standard*. 1/0

### THE CABINET MAKER'S HANDYBOOK.

A Practical Manual on the Tools, Materials, Appliances, and Processes employed in Cabinet Work. With upwards of 100 Illustrations

"Mr. Hasluck's thorough-going little Handybook is amongst the most practical guides we have seen for beginners in cabinet-work."—*Saturday Review*. 1/0

### THE WOODWORKER'S HANDYBOOK OF MANUAL INSTRUCTION.

Embracing Information on the Tools, Materials, Appliances and Processes Employed in Woodworking. With 104 Illustrations.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"Written by a man who knows, not only how work ought to be done, but how to do it, and how to convey his knowledge to others."—*Engineering*.

"Mr. Hasluck writes admirably, and gives complete instructions."—*Engineer*.

"Mr. Hasluck combines the experience of a practical teacher with the manipulative skill and scientific knowledge of processes of the trained mechanician, and the manuals are marvels of what can be produced at a popular price."—*Schoolmaster*.

"Helpful to workmen of all ages and degrees of experience."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"Practical, sensible, and remarkably cheap."—*Journal of Education*.

# COMMERCE, COUNTING-HOUSE WORK, TABLES, &c.

## LESSONS IN COMMERCE.

By Professor R. GAMBARO, of the Royal High Commercial School at Genoa.  
Edited and Revised by JAMES GAULT, Professor of Commerce and Commercial  
Law in King's College, London. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo . 3/6

"The publishers of this work have rendered considerable service to the cause of commercial education by the opportune production of this volume. . . . The work is peculiarly acceptable to English readers and an admirable addition to existing class books. In a phrase, we think the work attains its object in furnishing a brief account of those laws and customs of British trade with which the commercial man interested therein should be familiar."—*Chamber of Commerce Journal*.

"An invaluable guide in the hands of those who are preparing for a commercial career, and, in fact, the information it contains on matters of business should be impressed on every one."—*Counting House*.

## THE FOREIGN COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENT.

Being Aids to Commercial Correspondence in Five Languages—English, French, German, Italian, and Spanish. By CONRAD E. BAKER. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, cloth . 3/6

"Whoever wishes to correspond in all the languages mentioned by Mr. Baker cannot do better than study this work, the materials of which are excellent and conveniently arranged. They consist not of entire specimen letters, but—what are far more useful—short passages, sentences, or phrases expressing the same general idea in various forms."—*Athenæum*.

"A careful examination has convinced us that it is unusually complete, well arranged and reliable. The book is a thoroughly good one."—*Schoolmaster*.

## A NEW BOOK OF COMMERCIAL FRENCH.

Grammar—Vocabulary—Correspondence—Commercial Documents—Geography—Arithmetic—Lexicon. By P. CARROUÉ, Professor in the City High School J.—B. Say (Paris). Crown 8vo, cloth . 4/6

"M. Carroué's book is a *vade mecum* of commercial French, and would be distinctly in its place in every merchant's office. Nothing better could be desired."—*Educational Times*.

## FACTORY ACCOUNTS: their PRINCIPLES & PRACTICE.

A Handbook for Accountants and Manufacturers, with Appendices on the Nomenclature of Machine Details; the Income Tax Acts; the Rating of Factories; Fire and Boiler Insurance; the Factory and Workshop Acts, &c., including also a Glossary of Terms and a large number of Specimen Rulings. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELLIS. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Demy 8vo, 250 pp., strongly bound . 6/0

"A very interesting description of the requirements of Factory Accounts. . . . The principle of assimilating the Factory Accounts to the general commercial books is one which we thoroughly agree with."—*Accountants' Journal*.

"Characterised by extreme thoroughness. There are few owners of factories who would not derive great benefit from the perusal of this most admirable work."—*Local Government Chronicle*.

## MODERN METROLOGY.

A Manual of the Metrical Units and Systems of the present Century. With an Appendix containing a proposed English System. By LOWIS D. A. JACKSON, A. M. Inst. C. E., Author of "Aid to Survey Practice," &c. Large crown 8vo, cloth . 12/6

"We recommend the work to all interested in the practical reform of our weights and measures."—*Nature*.

## A SERIES OF METRIC TABLES.

In which the British Standard Measures and Weights are compared with those of the Metric System at present in Use on the Continent. By C. H. DOWLING, C.E. 8vo, strongly bound . 10/6

"Mr. Dowling's Tables are well put together as a ready reckoner for the conversion of one system into the other."—*Athenæum*.

## THE IRON AND METAL TRADES' COMPANION.

For Expeditionously Ascertaining the Value of any Goods bought or sold by Weight, from 1s. per cwt. to 112s. per cwt., and from one farthing per pound to one shilling per pound. By THOMAS DOWNIE. 396 pp., leather . 9/0

"A most useful set of tables, nothing like them before existed."—*Building News*.

"Although specially adapted to the iron and metal trades, the tables will be found useful every other business in which merchandise is bought and sold by weight."—*Railway News*.

## NUMBER, WEIGHT, AND FRACTIONAL CALCULATOR.

Containing upwards of 250,000 Separate Calculations, showing at a Glance the Value at 422 Different Rates, ranging from  $\frac{1}{11}$ th of a Penny to 20s. each, or per cwt., and £20 per ton, of any number of articles consecutively, from 1 to 470. Any number of cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 cwt. to 470 cwts. Any number of tons, cwts., qrs., and lbs., from 1 to 1,000 tons. By WILLIAM CHADWICK, Public Accountant. Third Edition, Revised. 8vo, strongly bound. **18/0**

"It is as easy of reference for any answer or any number of answers as a dictionary. For making up accounts or estimates the book must prove invaluable to all who have any considerable quantity of calculations involving price and measure in any combination to do."—*Engineer*.

"The most perfect work of the kind yet prepared."—*Glasgow Herald*.

## THE WEIGHT CALCULATOR.

Being a Series of Tables upon a New and Comprehensive Plan, exhibiting at one Reference the exact Value of any Weight from 1 lb. to 15 tons, at 300 Progressive Rates, from 1d. to 168s. per cwt., and containing 186,000 Direct Answers, which, with their Combinations, consisting of a single addition mostly to be performed at sight, will afford an aggregate of 10,266,000 Answers; the whole being calculated and designed to ensure correctness and promote despatch. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. Fifth Edition, carefully Corrected. Royal 8vo, strongly half-bound. **21 5s.**

"A practical and useful work of reference for men of business generally."—*Ironmonger*.

"Of priceless value to business men. It is a necessary book in all mercantile offices."—*Sheffield Independent*.

## THE DISCOUNT GUIDE.

Comprising several Series of Tables for the Use of Merchants, Manufacturers, Ironmongers, and Others, by which may be ascertained the Exact Profit arising from any mode of using Discounts, either in the Purchase or Sale of Goods, and the method of either Altering a Rate of Discount, or Advancing a Price, so as to produce, by one operation, a sum that will realise any required Profit after allowing one or more Discounts: to which are added Tables of Profit or Advance from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 90 per cent., Tables of Discount from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 98 $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent., and Tables of Commission, &c., from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 10 per cent. By HENRY HARBEN, Accountant. New Edition, Corrected. Demy 8vo, half-bound. **21 5s.**

"A book such as this can only be appreciated by business men, to whom the saving of time means saving of money. The work must prove of great value to merchants, manufacturers, and general traders."—*British Trade Journal*.

## TABLES OF WAGES.

At 54, 52, 50 and 48 Hours per Week. Showing the Amounts of Wages from One quarter of an hour to Sixty-four hours, in each case at Rates of Wages advancing by One Shilling from 4s. to 55s. per week. By THOS. GARBUTT, Accountant. Square crown 8vo, half-bound. **6/0**

## IRON-PLATE WEIGHT TABLES.

For Iron Shipbuilders, Engineers, and Iron Merchants. Containing the Calculated Weights of upwards of 150,000 different sizes of Iron Plates from 1 foot by 6 in. by  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. to 10 feet by 5 feet by 1 in. Worked out on the Basis of 40 lbs. to the square foot of Iron of 1 inch in thickness. By H. BURLINSON and W. H. SIMPSON. 4to, half-bound. **21 5s.**

## MATHEMATICAL TABLES (ACTUARIAL).

Comprising Commutation and Conversion Tables, Logarithms, Cologarithms, Antilogarithms and Reciprocals. By J. W. GORDON. Royal 8vo, mounted on canvas, in cloth case. **[Just Published. 5/0]**

# AGRICULTURE, FARMING, GARDENING, &c.

## THE COMPLETE GRAZIER AND FARMER'S AND CATTLE BREEDER'S ASSISTANT.

A Compendium of Husbandry. Originally Written by WILLIAM YOUATT, Thirteenth Edition, entirely Re-written, considerably Enlarged, and brought up to the Present Requirements of Agricultural Practice, by WILLIAM FREAM, LL.D., Steven Lecturer in the University of Edinburgh, Author of "The Elements of Agriculture," &c. Royal 8vo, 1,100 pp., with over 450 Illustrations, strongly and handsomely bound. . . . **£1 11s. 6d.**

### SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK I. ON THE VARIETIES, BREEDING, REARING, FATTENING AND MANAGEMENT OF CATTLE.  
BOOK II. ON THE ECONOMY AND MANAGEMENT OF THE DAIRY.  
BOOK III. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF HORSES.  
BOOK IV. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SHEEP.  
BOOK V. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND FATTENING OF SWINE.  
BOOK VI. ON THE DISEASES OF LIVE STOCK.

BOOK VII. ON THE BREEDING, REARING, AND MANAGEMENT OF POULTRY.  
BOOK VIII. ON FARM OFFICES AND IMPLEMENTS OF HUSBANDRY.  
BOOK IX. ON THE CULTURE AND MANAGEMENT OF GRASS LANDS.  
BOOK X. ON THE CULTIVATION AND APPLICATION OF GRASSES, PULSE AND ROOTS.  
BOOK XI. ON MANURES AND THEIR APPLICATION TO GRASS LAND AND CROPS.  
BOOK XII. MONTHLY CALENDARS OF FARMWORK.

### \* \* OPINIONS OF THE PRESS ON THE NEW EDITION.

"Dr. Fream is to be congratulated on the successful attempt he has made to give us a work which will at once become the standard classic of the farm practice of the country. We believe that it will be found that it has no compeer among the many works at present in existence. The illustrations are admirable, while the frontispiece, which represents the well-known bull, New Year's Gift, bred by the Queen, is a work of art."—*The Times*.

"The book must be recognised as occupying the proud position of the most exhaustive work of reference in the English language on the subject with which it deals."—*Athenæum*.

"The most comprehensive guide to modern farm practice that exists in the English language to-day. . . . The book is one that ought to be on every farm and in the library of every land owner."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"In point of exhaustiveness and accuracy the work will certainly hold a pre-eminent and unique position among books dealing with scientific agricultural practice. It is, in fact, an agricultural library of itself."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"A compendium of authoritative and well-ordered knowledge on every conceivable branch of the work of the live stock farmer; probably without an equal in this or any other country."—*Yorkshire Post*.

## FARM LIVE STOCK OF GREAT BRITAIN.

By ROBERT WALLACE, F.L.S., F.R.S.E., &c., Professor of Agriculture and Rural Economy in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. With over 120 Phototypes of Prize Stock. Demy 8vo, 384 pp., with 79 Plates and Maps, cloth. . . . **12/6**

"A really complete work on the history, breeds, and management of the farm stock of Great Britain, and one which is likely to find its way to the shelves of every country gentleman's library."—*The Times*.

"The latest edition of 'Farm Live Stock of Great Britain' is a production to be proud of, and its issue not the least of the services which its author has rendered to agricultural science."—*Scottish Farmer*.

"The book is very attractive, . . . and we can scarcely imagine the existence of a farmer who would not like to have a copy of this beautiful and useful work."—*Mark Lane Express*.

## NOTE-BOOK OF AGRICULTURAL FACTS & FIGURES FOR FARMERS AND FARM STUDENTS.

By PRIMROSE MCCONNELL, B.Sc., Fellow of the Highland and Agricultural Society, Author of "Elements of Farming." Sixth Edition, Re-written, Revised, and greatly Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, 480 pp., leather. [Just Published. **6/0**

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS: SURVEYING AND LEVELLING.—WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.—MACHINERY AND BUILDINGS.—LABOUR.—OPERATIONS.—DRAINING.—EMBANKING.—GEOLOGICAL MEMORANDA.—SOILS.—MANURES.—CROPPING.—CROPS.—ROTATIONS.—WEEDS.—FEEDING.—DAIRYING.—LIVE STOCK.—HORSES.—CATTLE.—SHEEP.—PIGS.—POULTRY.—FORESTRY.—HORTICULTURE.—MISCELLANEOUS.

"No farmer, and certainly no agricultural student, ought to be without this *multum-in-parvo* manual of all subjects connected with the farm."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"This little pocket-book contains a large amount of useful information upon all kinds of agricultural subjects. Something of the kind has long been wanted."—*Mark Lane Express*.

"The amount of information it contains is most surprising; the arrangement of the matter is



**BRITISH DAIRYING.**

A Handy Volume on the Work of the Dairy-Farm. For the Use of Technical Instruction Classes, Students in Agricultural Colleges and the Working Dairy-Farmer. By Prof. J. P. SHILDON. With Illustrations. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 2/6

"Confidently recommended as a useful text-book on dairy farming."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"Probably the best half-crown manual on dairy work that has yet been produced."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"It is the soundest little work we have yet seen on the subject."—*The Times*.

**MILK, CHEESE, AND BUTTER.**

A Practical Handbook on their Properties and the Processes of their Production. Including a Chapter on Cream and the Methods of its Separation from Milk. By JOHN OLIVER, late Principal of the Western Dairy Institute, Berkeley. With Coloured Plates and 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 7/6

"An exhaustive and masterly production. It may be cordially recommended to all students and practitioners of dairy science."—*North British Agriculturist*.

"We recommend this very comprehensive and carefully-written book to dairy-farmers and students of dairying. It is a distinct acquisition to the library of the agriculturist."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

**SYSTEMATIC SMALL FARMING.**

Or, The Lessons of My Farm. Being an Introduction to Modern Farm Practice for Small Farmers. By R. SCOTT BURN, Author of "Outlines of Modern Farming," &c. Crown 8vo, cloth. 6/0

"This is the completest book of its class we have seen, and one which every amateur farmer will read with pleasure, and accept as a guide."—*Field*.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Soils, Manures, and Crops—Farming and Farming Economy—Cattle, Sheep, and Horses—Management of Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry—Utilisation of Town-Sewage, Irrigation, &c. Sixth Edition. In One Vol., 1,250 pp., half-bound, profusely Illustrated. 12/0

**FARM ENGINEERING, The COMPLETE TEXT-BOOK of.**

Comprising Draining and Embanking; Irrigation and Water Supply; Farm Roads, Fences and Gates; Farm Buildings; Barn Implements and Machines; Field Implements and Machines; Agricultural Surveying, &c. By Professor JOHN SCOTT. In One Vol., 1,150 pp., half-bound, with over 600 Illustrations. 12/0

"Written with great care, as well as with knowledge and ability. The author has done his work well; we have found him a very trustworthy guide wherever we have tested his statements. The volume will be of great value to agricultural students."—*Mark Lane Express*.

**THE FIELDS OF GREAT BRITAIN.**

A Text-Book of Agriculture. Adapted to the Syllabus of the Science and Art Department. For Elementary and Advanced Students. By HUGH CLEMENTS (Board of Trade). Second Edition, Revised, with Additions. 18mo, cloth. 2/6

"It is a long time since we have seen a book which has pleased us more, or which contains such a vast and useful fund of knowledge."—*Educational Times*.

**TABLES and MEMORANDA for FARMERS, GRAZIERS, AGRICULTURAL STUDENTS, SURVEYORS, LAND AGENTS, AUCTIONEERS, &c.**

With a New System of Farm Book-keeping. By SIDNEY FRANCIS. Third Edition, Revised. 272 pp., waistcoat-pocket size, limp leather. 1/6

"Weighing less than 1 oz., and occupying no more space than a match-box, it contains a mass of facts and calculations which has never before, in such handy form, been obtainable. Every operation on the farm is dealt with. The work may be taken as thoroughly accurate, the whole of the tables having been revised by Dr. Fream. We cordially recommend it."—*Bell's Weekly Messenger*.

**THE ROTHAMSTED EXPERIMENTS AND THEIR PRACTICAL LESSONS FOR FARMERS.**

Part I. STOCK. Part II. CROPS. By C. J. R. TIPPER. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 3/6



## FERTILISERS AND FEEDING STUFFS.

A Handbook for the Practical Farmer. By BERNARD DYER, D.Sc. (Lond.). With the Text of the Fertilisers and Feeding Stuffs Act of 1893, &c. Third Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth. [Just Published. 1/0

"This little book is precisely what it professes to be—'A Handbook for the Practical Farmer.' Dr. Dyer has done farmers good service in placing at their disposal so much useful information in so intelligible a form."—*The Times*

## BEEES FOR PLEASURE AND PROFIT.

A Guide to the Manipulation of Bees, the Production of Honey, and the General Management of the Apiary. By G. GORDON SAMSON. With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 1/0

## BOOK-KEEPING for FARMERS and ESTATE OWNERS.

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all Classes of Farms. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition, Revised. Crown 8vo, cloth boards, 3/6; or, cloth limp, 2/6

"The volume is a capital study of a most important subject."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

## WOODMAN'S YEARLY FARM ACCOUNT BOOK.

Giving Weekly Labour Account and Diary, and showing the Income and Expenditure under each Department of Crops, Live Stock, Dairy, &c., &c. With Valuation, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet at the End of the Year. By JOHNSON M. WOODMAN, Chartered Accountant. Second Edition. Folio, half-bound. 7/6 Net.

"Contains every requisite form for keeping farm accounts readily and accurately."—*Agriculture*.

## THE FORCING GARDEN.

Or, How to Grow Early Fruits, Flowers and Vegetables. With Plans and Estimates for Building Glasshouses, Pits and Frames. With Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"A good book, containing a great deal of valuable teaching."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## A PLAIN GUIDE TO GOOD GARDENING.

Or, How to Grow Vegetables, Fruits, and Flowers. By S. WOOD. Fourth Edition, with considerable Additions, and numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"A very good book, and one to be highly recommended as a practical guide. The practical directions are excellent."—*Athenæum*.

## MULTUM-IN-PARVO GARDENING.

Or, How to Make One Acre of Land produce £620 a year, by the Cultivation of Fruits and Vegetables; also, How to Grow Flowers in Three Glass Houses, so as to realise £176 per annum clear Profit. By SAMUEL WOOD, Author of "Good Gardening," &c. Fifth and Cheaper Edition, Revised, with Additions. Crown 8vo, sewed. 1/0

"We are bound to recommend it as not only suited to the case of the amateur and gentleman's gardener, but to the market grower."—*Gardeners' Magazine*.

## THE LADIES' MULTUM-IN-PARVO FLOWER GARDEN.

And Amateur's Complete Guide. By S. WOOD. Crown 8vo, cloth. 3/6

"Full of shrewd hints and useful instructions, based on a lifetime of experience."—*Scotsman*.

## POTATOES: HOW TO GROW AND SHOW THEM.

A Practical Guide to the Cultivation and General Treatment of the Potato. By J. PINK. Crown 8vo. 2/0

## MARKET AND KITCHEN GARDENING.

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of *Gardening Illustrated*. Cloth. 3/6

"The most valuable compilation of kitchen and market garden work published."—*Farmer*.

## AUCTIONEERING, VALUING, LAND SURVEYING, ESTATE AGENCY, &c.

### THE APPRAISER, AUCTIONEER, BROKER, HOUSE AND ESTATE AGENT AND VALUER'S POCKET ASSISTANT.

For the Valuation for Purchase, Sale, or Renewal of Leases, Annuities, and Reversions, and of Property generally; with Prices for Inventories, &c. By JOHN WHEELER, Valuer, &c. Sixth Edition, Re-written and greatly Extended by C. NORRIS, Surveyor, Valuer, &c. Royal 32mo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"A neat and concise book of reference, containing an admirable and clearly-arranged list of prices for inventories, and a very practical guide to determine the value of furniture, &c."—*Standard*.

"Contains a large quantity of varied and useful information as to the valuation for purchase, sale, or renewal of leases, annuities and reversions, and of property generally, with prices for inventories, and a guide to determine the value of interior fittings and other effects."—*Builder*.

### AUCTIONEERS: THEIR DUTIES AND LIABILITIES.

A Manual of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Auctioneer. By ROBERT SQUIBBS, Auctioneer. Second Edition, Revised and partly Re-written. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . 12/6

"The standard text-book on the topics of which it treats."—*Athenaeum*.

"The work is one of general excellent character, and gives much information in a compendious and satisfactory form."—*Builder*.

"May be recommended as giving a great deal of information on the law relating to auctioneers, in a very readable form."—*Law Journal*.

"Auctioneers may be congratulated on having so pleasing a writer to minister to their special needs."—*Solicitors' Journal*.

### TABLES FOR THE PURCHASING OF ESTATES: FREEHOLD, COPYHOLD, OR LEASEHOLD; ANNUITIES, ADVOWSONS, &c.

And for the Renewing of Leases held under Cathedral Churches, Colleges, or other Corporate bodies, for Terms of Years certain, and for Lives; also for Valuing Reversionary Estates, Deferred Annuities, Next Presentations, &c.; together with SMART'S Five Tables of Compound Interest, and an Extension of the same to Lower and Intermediate Rates. By W. INWOOD, 24th Edition, with considerable Additions, and new and valuable Tables of Logarithms for the more difficult Computations of the Interest of Money, Discount, Annuities, &c., by M. FÉDOR THOMAN. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 8/0

"Those interested in the purchase and sale of estates, and in the adjustment of compensation cases, as well as in transactions in annuities, life insurances, &c., will find the present edition of eminent service."—*Engineering*.

"Inwood's Tables still maintain a most enviable reputation. The new issue has been enriched by large additional contributions by M. Fédor Thoman, whose carefully arranged Tables cannot fail to be of the utmost utility."—*Mining Journal*.

### THE AGRICULTURAL VALUER'S ASSISTANT.

A Practical Handbook on the Valuation of Landed Estates; including Rules and Data for Measuring and Estimating the Contents, Weights and Values of Agricultural Produce and Timber, and the Values of Feeding Stuffs, Manures, and Labour; with Forms of Tenant-Right Valuations, Lists of Local Agricultural Customs, Scales of Compensation under the Agricultural Holdings Act, &c., &c. By TOM BRIGHT, Agricultural Surveyor. Second Edition, Enlarged. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 5/0

"Full of tables and examples in connection with the valuation of tenant-right, estates, labour, contents and weights of timber, and farm produce of all kinds."—*Agricultural Gazette*.

"An eminently practical handbook, full of practical tables and data of undoubted interest and value to surveyors and auctioneers in preparing valuations of all kinds."—*Farmer*.

### POLE PLANTATIONS AND UNDERWOODS.

A Practical Handbook on Estimating the Cost of Forming, Renovating, Improving, and Grubbing Plantations and Underwoods, their Valuation for Purposes of Transfer, Rental, Sale or Assessment. By TOM BRIGHT. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

"To valuers, foresters and agents it will be a welcome aid."—*North British Agriculturist*.

## **THE LAND VALUER'S BEST ASSISTANT.**

Being Tables on a very much Improved Plan, for Calculating the Value of Estates. With Tables for reducing Scotch, Irish, and Provincial Customary Acres to Statute Measure, &c. By R. HUDSON, C.E. New Edition. Royal 32mo, leather, elastic band . . . . . **4/0**

"Of incalculable value to the country gentleman and professional man."—*Farmers' Journal*.

## **THE LAND IMPROVER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

Comprising Formulæ, Tables, and Memoranda required in any Computation relating to the Permanent Improvement of Landed Property. By JOHN EWART, Surveyor. Second Edition, Revised. Royal 32mo, oblong, leather . . . **4/0**

"A compendious and handy little volume."—*Spectator*.

## **THE LAND VALUER'S COMPLETE POCKET-BOOK.**

Being the above Two Works bound together. Leather . . . . . **7/6**

## **HANDBOOK OF HOUSE PROPERTY.**

A Popular and Practical Guide to the Purchase, Mortgage, Tenancy, and Compulsory Sale of Houses and Land, including the Law of Dilapidations and Fixtures: with Examples of all kinds of Valuations, Useful Information on Building and Suggestive Elucidations of Fine Art. By E. L. TARBUCK, Architect and Surveyor. Sixth Edition. 12mo, cloth . . . . . **5/0**

# **LAW AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

## **MODERN JOURNALISM.**

A Handbook of Instruction and Counsel for the Young Journalist. By JOHN B. MACKIE, Fellow of the Institute of Journalists. Crown 8vo, cloth . . . **2/0**

"This invaluable guide to journalism is a work which all aspirants to a journalistic career will read with advantage."—*Journalist*.

## **HANDBOOK FOR SOLICITORS AND ENGINEERS**

Engaged in Promoting Private Acts of Parliament and Provisional Orders for the Authorisation of Railways, Tramways, Gas and Water Works, &c. By L. LIVINGSTONE MACASSEY, of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law, M. Inst. C.E. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **£1 8s.**

## **PATENTS for INVENTIONS, HOW to PROCURE THEM.**

Compiled for the Use of Inventors, Patentees and others. By G. G. M. HARDINGHAM, Assoc. Mem. Inst. C.E., &c. Demy 8vo, cloth . . . . . **1/6**

## **CONCILIATION & ARBITRATION in LABOUR DISPUTES.**

A Historical Sketch and Brief Statement of the Present Position of the Question at Home and Abroad. By J. S. JEANS, Author of "England's Supremacy," &c. Crown 8vo, 200 pp., cloth . . . . . **2/6**

## **THE HEALTH OFFICER'S POCKET-BOOK.**

A Guide to Sanitary Practice and Law. For Medical Officers of Health, Sanitary Inspectors, Members of Sanitary Authorities, &c. By EDWARD F. WILLOUGHBY, M.D. (Lond.), &c. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . **7/6**

"A mine of condensed information of a pertinent and useful kind on the various subjects of which it treats. The matter seems to have been carefully compiled and arranged for facility of reference, and it is well illustrated by diagrams and woodcuts. The different subjects are succinctly but fully and scientifically dealt with."—*The Lancet*.

"Ought to be welcome to those for whose use it is designed, since it practically boils down a

**EVERY MAN'S OWN LAWYER.**

A Handy-Book of the Principles of Law and Equity. With a Concise Dictionary of Legal Terms. By A BARRISTER. Thirty-fifth Edition, carefully Revised, and including New Acts of Parliament of 1897. Comprising the *Workmen's Compensation Act, 1897*; *Voluntary Schools Acts, 1897*; *Preferential Payments in Bankruptcy Amendment Act, 1897*; *Weights and Measures (Metric System) Act, 1897*; *Infant Life Protection Act, 1897*; *Dangerous Performances (of Children) Act, 1897*; *Land Transfer Act, 1897*; &c., &c. Judicial Decisions during the year have also been duly noted. Crown 8vo, 750 pp. Price 6/8 (saved at every consultation!), strongly bound in cloth. *Just Published.*

*The Book will be found to comprise (amongst other matter)—*

THE RIGHTS AND WRONGS OF INDIVIDUALS—LANDLORD AND TENANT—VENDORS AND PURCHASERS—LEASES AND MORTGAGES—PRINCIPAL AND AGENT—PARTNERSHIP AND COMPANIES—MASTERS, SERVANTS AND WORKMEN—CONTRACTS AND AGREEMENTS—BORROWERS, LENDERS AND SURETIES—SALE AND PURCHASE OF GOODS—CHEQUES, BILLS AND NOTES—BILLS OF SALE—BANKRUPTCY—RAILWAY AND SHIPPING LAW—LIFE, FIRE, AND MARINE INSURANCE—ACCIDENT AND FIDELITY INSURANCE—CRIMINAL LAW—PARLIAMENTARY ELECTIONS—COUNTY COUNCILS—DISTRICT COUNCILS—PARISH COUNCILS—MUNICIPAL CORPORATIONS—LIBEL AND SLANDER—PUBLIC HEALTH AND NUISANCES—COPYRIGHT, PATENTS, TRADE MARKS—HUSBAND AND WIFE—DIVORCE—INFANCY—CUSTODY OF CHILDREN—TRUSTEES AND EXECUTORS—CLERGY, CHURCH-WARDENS, &c.—GAME LAWS AND SPORTING—INNKEEPERS—HORSES AND DOGS—TAXES AND DEATH DUTIES—FORMS OF AGREEMENTS, WILLS, CODICILS, NOTICES, &c.

*The object of this work is to enable those who consult it to help themselves to the law; and thereby to dispense, as far as possible, with professional assistance and advice. There are many wrongs and grievances which persons submit to from time to time through not knowing how or where to apply for redress; and many persons have as great a dread of a lawyer's office as of a lion's den. With this book at hand it is believed that many a SIX-AND-EIGHTPENCE may be saved; many a wrong redressed; many a right reclaimed; many a law suit avoided; and many an evil abated. The work has established itself as the standard legal adviser of all classes, and has also made a reputation for itself as a useful book of reference for lawyers residing at a distance from law libraries, who are glad to have at hand a work embodying recent decisions and enactments.*

**OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.**

"It is a complete code of English Law written in plain language, which all can understand."

Should be in the hands of every business man, and all who wish to abolish lawyers' bills."—*Weekly Times.*

"A useful and concise epitome of the law, compiled with considerable care."—*Law Magazine.*

"A complete digest of the most useful facts which constitute English law."—*Globe.*

"This excellent handbook. . . . Admirably done, admirably arranged, and admirably cheap."—*Leeds Mercury.*

"A concise, cheap, and complete epitome of the English law. So plainly written that he who runs may read, and he who reads may understand."—*Figaro.*

"A dictionary of legal facts well put together. The book is a very useful one."—*Spectator.*

**THE PAWNBROKER'S, FACTOR'S, AND MERCHANT'S GUIDE TO THE LAW OF LOANS AND PLEDGES.**

With the Statutes and a Digest of Cases. By H. C. FOLKARD, Barrister-at-Law. Cloth . . . . . 3/6

**LABOUR CONTRACTS.**

A Popular Handbook on the Law of Contracts for Works and Services. By DAVID GIBBONS. Fourth Edition, with Appendix of Statutes by T. F. URTLEY, Solicitor. Fcap. 8vo, cloth . . . . . 3/6

**SUMMARY OF THE FACTORY AND WORKSHOP ACTS**

(1878-1891). For the Use of Manufacturers and Managers. By EMILE GARCKE and J. M. FELS. (Reprinted from "FACTORY ACCOUNTS.") Crown 8vo, sewed . . . . . 6d.

# WEALE'S SERIES OF SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WORKS.

"It is not too much to say that no books have ever proved more popular with or more useful to young engineers and others than the excellent treatises comprised in WEALE'S SERIES."—Engineer.

## A New Classified List.

	PAGE		PAGE
CIVIL ENGINEERING AND SURVEYING	2	ARCHITECTURE AND BUILDING	6
MINING AND METALLURGY . . . .	3	INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS . .	9
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING . . . .	4	AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC. .	10
NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC. .	5	MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC. .	12
BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES . .		14	



CROSBY LOCKWOOD AND SON,  
7, STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON, E.C.



# CIVIL ENGINEERING & SURVEYING.

## Civil Engineering.

By HENRY LAW, M. Inst. C.E. Including a Treatise on HYDRAULIC ENGINEERING by G. R. BURNELL, M.I.C.E. Seventh Edition, revised, with LARGE ADDITIONS by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. . . . . 6/6

## Pioneer Engineering:

A Treatise on the Engineering Operations connected with the Settlement of Waste Lands in New Countries. By EDWARD DOBSON, A.I.C.E. With numerous Plates. Second Edition . . . . . 4/6

## Iron Bridges of Moderate Span:

Their Construction and Erection. By HAMILTON W. PENDRED. With 40 Illustrations . . . . . 2/0

## Iron (Application of) to the Construction of Bridges, Roofs, and other Works.

By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . . . 2/6

## Constructional Iron and Steel Work,

as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

## Tubular and other Iron Girder Bridges.

Describing the Britannia and Conway Tubular Bridges. By G. DRYSDALE DEMPSEY, C.E. Fourth Edition . . . . . 2/0

## Materials and Construction:

A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Strains, Designing, and Erection of Works of Construction. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/0

## Sanitary Work in the Smaller Towns and in Villages.

By CHARLES SLAGG, Assoc. M. Inst. C.E. Second Edition . . . . . 3/0

## Roads and Streets (The Construction of).

In Two Parts: I. THE ART OF CONSTRUCTING COMMON ROADS, by H. LAW, C.E., Revised by D. K. CLARK, C.E.; II. RECENT PRACTICE: Including Pavements of Wood, Asphalte, etc. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. 4/6

## Gas Works (The Construction of),

And the Manufacture and Distribution of Coal Gas. By S. HUGHES, C.E. Re-written by WILLIAM RICHARDS, C.E. Eighth Edition . . . . . 5/6

## Water Works

For the Supply of Cities and Towns. With a Description of the Principal Geological Formations of England as influencing Supplies of Water. By SAMUEL HUGHES, F.G.S., C.E. Enlarged Edition . . . . . 4/0

## The Power of Water,

As applied to drive Flour Mills, and to give motion to Turbines and other Hydrostatic Engines. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. New Edition . . . . . 2/0

## Wells and Well-Sinking.

By JOHN GEO. SWINDELL, A.R.I.B.A., and G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Revised Edition. With a New Appendix on the Qualities of Water. Illustrated 2/0

## The Drainage of Lands, Towns, and Buildings.

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. Revised, with large Additions on Recent Practice, by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, corrected . . . . . 4/6

## Embanking Lands from the Sea.

With Particulars of actual Embankments, &c. By JOHN WIGGINS. 2/0

## The Blasting and Quarrying of Stone,

For Building and other Purposes. With Remarks on the Blowing up of Bridges. By Gen. Sir J. BURGON, K.C.B. . . . . 1/6

## Foundations and Concrete Works.

With Practical Remarks on Footings, Planking, Sand, Concrete, Béton, Pile-driving, Caissons, and Cofferdams. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Seventh Edition . . . . . 1/6

**•Pneumatics,**

Including Acoustics and the Phenomena of Wind Currents, for the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Fourth Edition . . . 1/6

**Land and Engineering Surveying.**

For Students and Practical Use. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fifteenth Edition, revised and corrected by J. R. YOUNG, formerly Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College. Illustrated with Plates and Diagrams . . . 2/0

**Mensuration and Measuring.**

For Students and Practical Use. With the Mensuration and Levelling of Land for the purposes of Modern Engineering. By T. BAKER, C.E. New Edition by E. NUGENT, C.E. . . . 1/6

**MINING AND METALLURGY****Mineralogy,**

Rudiments of. By A. RAMSAY, F.G.S. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. Woodcuts and Plates . . . 3/6

**Coal and Coal Mining,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By the late Sir WARINGTON W. SMYTH, F.R.S. Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged. . . . 3/6

**Metallurgy of Iron.**

Containing Methods of Assay, Analyses of Iron Ores, Processes of Manufacture of Iron and Steel, &c. By H. BAUERMAN, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations. Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged . . . 5/0

**The Mineral Surveyor and Valuer's Complete Guide.**

By W. LINTERN. Third Edition, with an Appendix on Magnetic and Angular Surveying . . . 3/6

**Slate and Slate Quarrying:**

Scientific, Practical, and Commercial. By D. C. DAVIES, F.G.S. With numerous Illustrations and Folding Plates. Third Edition . . . 3/0

**A First Book of Mining and Quarrying,**

with the Sciences connected therewith, for Primary Schools and Self Instruction. By J. H. COLLINS, F.G.S. Second Edition . . . 1/6

**Subterraneous Surveying,**

with and without the Magnetic Needle. By T. FENWICK and T. BAKER, C.E. Illustrated . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools.**

Manual of. By WILLIAM MORGANS, Lecturer on Practical Mining at the Bristol School of Mines . . . 2/6

**Mining Tools, Atlas**

of Engravings to Illustrate the above, containing 235 Illustrations of Mining Tools, drawn to Scale. 4to. . . . 4/6

**Physical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments of Geology." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts. . . . 2/0

**Historical Geology,**

Partly based on Major-General PORTLOCK's "Rudiments." By RALPH TATE, A.L.S., &c. Woodcuts . . . 2/6

**Geology, Physical and Historical.**

Consisting of "Physical Geology," which sets forth the Leading Principles of the Science; and "Historical Geology," which treats of the Mineral and Organic Conditions of the Earth at each successive epoch. By RALPH TATE, F.G.S. . . . 4/6

**Electro-Metallurgy,**

Practically Treated. By ALEXANDER WATT. Ninth Edition, enlarged.

## MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

### **The Workman's Manual of Engineering Drawing.**

By JOHN MAXTON, Instructor in Engineering Drawing, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. Seventh Edition. 300 Plates and Diagrams . 3/6

### **Fuels: Solid, Liquid, and Gaseous.**

Their Analysis and Valuation. For the Use of Chemists and Engineers. By H. J. PHILLIPS, F.C.S., formerly Analytical and Consulting Chemist to the Great Eastern Railway. Second Edition, Revised. . 2/0

### **Fuel, Its Combustion and Economy.**

Consisting of an Abridgment of "A Treatise on the Combustion of Coal and the Prevention of Smoke." By C. W. WILLIAMS, A.I.C.E. With Extensive Additions by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition . 3/6

### **The Boilermaker's Assistant**

in Drawing, Templating, and Calculating Boiler Work, &c. By J. COURTNEY, Practical Boilermaker. Edited by D. K. CLARK, C.E. . 2/0

### **The Boiler-Maker's Ready Reckoner,**

with Examples of Practical Geometry and Templating for the Use of Platers, Smiths, and Riveters. By JOHN COURTNEY. Edited by D. K. CLARK, M.I.C.E. Second Edition, revised, with Additions . 4/0

\* \* \* *The last two Works in One Volume, half-bound, entitled "THE BOILER-MAKER'S READY-RECKONER AND ASSISTANT."* By J. COURTNEY and D. K. CLARK. Price 7s.

### **Steam Boilers:**

Their Construction and Management. By R. ARMSTRONG, C.E. Illustrated . 1/6

### **Steam and Machinery Management.**

A Guide to the Arrangement and Economical Management of Machinery. By M. POWIS BALE, M. Inst. M.E. . 2/6

### **Steam and the Steam Engine,**

Stationary and Portable. Being an Extension of the Treatise on the Steam Engine of Mr. J. SEWELL. By D. K. CLARK, C.E. Third Edition . 3/6

### **The Steam Engine,**

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of, with Rules and Examples for Practical Men. By T. BAKER, C.E. . 1/6

### **The Steam Engine.**

By Dr. LARDNER. Illustrated . 1/6

### **Locomotive Engines,**

By G. D. DEMPSEY, C.E. With large Additions treating of the Modern Locomotive, by D. K. CLARK, M. Inst. C.E. . 3/0

### **Locomotive Engine-Driving.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Locomotive Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Eighth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards . 4/6

### **Stationary Engine-Driving.**

A Practical Manual for Engineers in charge of Stationary Engines. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Fourth Edition. 3s. 6d. limp; cloth boards. . 4/6

### **The Smithy and Forge.**

Including the Farrier's Art and Coach Smithing. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . 2/6

### **Modern Workshop Practice,**

As applied to Marine, Land, and Locomotive Engines, Floating Docks, Dredging Machines, Bridges, Ship-building, &c. By J. G. WINTON. Fourth Edition, Illustrated . 3/6

### **Mechanical Engineering.**

Comprising Metallurgy, Moulding, Casting, Forging, Tools, Workshop Machinery, Mechanical Manipulation, Manufacture of the Steam Engine, &c. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. Third Edition . 2/6

### **Details of Machinery.**

Comprising Instructions for the Execution of various Works in Iron in the Fitting Shop, Foundry, and Boiler-Yard. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . 3/0

**Elementary Engineering:**

A Manual for Young Marine Engineers and Apprentices. In the Form of Questions and Answers on Metals, Alloys, Strength of Materials, &c. By J. S. BREWER. Second Edition . . . . . 2/0

**Power in Motion:**

Horse-power Motion, Toothed-Wheel Gearing, Long and Short Driving Bands, Angular Forces, &c. By JAMES ARMOUR, C.E. Third Edition 2/0

**Iron and Heat,**

Exhibiting the Principles concerned in the Construction of Iron Beams, Pillars, and Girders. By J. ARMOUR, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Practical Mechanism,**

And Machine Tools. By T. BAKER, C.E. With Remarks on Tools and Machinery, by J. NASMYTH, C.E. . . . . 2/6

**Mechanics:**

Being a concise Exposition of the General Principles of Mechanical Science, and their Applications. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

**Cranes (The Construction of),**

And other Machinery for Raising Heavy Bodies for the Erection of Buildings, &c. By JOSEPH GLYNN, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

**NAVIGATION, SHIPBUILDING, ETC****The Sailor's Sea Book:**

A Rudimentary Treatise on Navigation. By JAMES GREENWOOD, B.A. With numerous Woodcuts and Coloured Plates. New and enlarged Edition. By W. H. ROSSER . . . . . 2/6

**Practical Navigation.**

Consisting of THE SAILOR'S SEA-BOOK, by JAMES GREENWOOD and W. H. ROSSER; together with Mathematical and Nautical Tables for the Working of the Problems, by HENRY LAW, C.E., and Prof. J. R. YOUNG. 7/0

**Navigation and Nautical Astronomy,**

In Theory and Practice. By Prof. J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. 2/6

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition . . . . . 4/0

**Masting, Mast-Making, and Rigging of Ships.**

Also Tables of Spars, Rigging, Blocks; Chain, Wire, and Hemp Ropes, &c., relative to every class of vessels. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . . . . 2/0

**Sails and Sail-Making.**

With Draughting, and the Centre of Effort of the Sails. By ROBERT KIPPING, N.A. . . . . 2/6

**Marine Engines and Steam Vessels.**

By R. MURRAY, C.E. Eighth Edition, thoroughly Revised, with Additions by the Author and by GEORGE CARLISLE, C.E. . . . . 4/6

**Iron Ship-Building.**

With Practical Examples. By JOHN GRANTHAM. Fifth Edition . . . . . 4/0

**Naval Architecture:**

An Exposition of Elementary Principles. By JAMES PEAKE . . . . . 3/6

**Ships for Ocean and River Service,**

Principles of the Construction of. By HAKON A. SOMMERFELDT. . . . . 1/6

**Atlas of Engravings**

To Illustrate the above. Twelve large folding Plates. Royal 4to, cloth . . . . . 7/6

**The Forms of Ships and Boats.**

By W. BLAND. Seventh Edition, revised, with numerous Illustrations and Models . . . . . 1/6

## ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING ARTS.

### **Constructional Iron and Steel Work,**

as applied to Public, Private, and Domestic Buildings. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E. . . . . 3/6

### **Building Estates:**

A Treatise on the Development, Sale, Purchase, and Management of Building Land. By F. MAITLAND. Second Edition, revised . . . 2/0

### **The Science of Building:**

An Elementary Treatise on the Principles of Construction. By E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A. Lond. Third Edition, revised and enlarged . . 3/6

### **The Art of Building:**

General Principles of Construction, Strength, and Use of Materials, Working Drawings, Specifications, &c. By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . 2/0

### **A Book on Building,**

Civil and Ecclesiastical. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Second Edition . . . . . 4/6

### **Dwelling-Houses (The Erection of),**

Illustrated by a Perspective View, Plans, and Sections of a Pair of Villas, with Specification, Quantities, and Estimates. By S. H. BROOKS, Architect . 2/6

### **Cottage Building.**

By C. BRUCE ALLEN. Eleventh Edition, with Chapter on Economic Cottages for Allotments, by E. E. ALLEN, C.E. . . . . 2/0

### **Acoustics in Relation to Architecture and Building:**

The Laws of Sound as applied to the Arrangement of Buildings. By Professor T. ROGER SMITH, F.R.I.B.A. New Edition, Revised . . . 1/6

### **The Rudiments of Practical Bricklaying.**

General Principles of Bricklaying; Arch Drawing, Cutting, and Setting; Pointing; Paving, Tiling, &c. By ADAM HAMMOND. With 68 Woodcuts . . . 1/6

### **The Art of Practical Brick Cutting and Setting.**

By ADAM HAMMOND. With 90 Engravings . . . . . 1/6

### **Brickwork:**

A Practical Treatise, embodying the General and Higher Principles of Bricklaying, Cutting and Setting; with the Application of Geometry to Roof Tiling, &c. By F. WALKER . . . . . 1/6

### **Bricks and Tiles,**

Rudimentary Treatise on the Manufacture of; containing an Outline of the Principles of Brickmaking. By E. DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. Additions by C. TOMLINSON, F.R.S. Illustrated . . . . . 3/0

### **The Practical Brick and Tile Book.**

Comprising: BRICK AND TILE MAKING, by E. DOBSON, A.I.C.E.; Practical BRICKLAYING, by A. HAMMOND; BRICKWORK, by F. WALKER. 550 pp. with 270 Illustrations, strongly half-bound . . . . 6/0

### **Carpentry and Joinery—**

THE ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF CARPENTRY. Chiefly composed from the Standard Work of THOMAS TREDGOLD, C.E. With Additions, and TREATISE ON JOINERY, by E. W. TARN, M.A. Fifth Edition, Revised . . . 3/6

### **Carpentry and Joinery—Atlas**



• **A Practical Treatise on Handrailing;**

Showing New and Simple Methods. By GEO. COLLINGS. Second Edition.  
 • Revised, including a TREATISE ON STAIRBUILDING. With Plates . 2/6

**Circular Work in Carpentry and Joinery.**

A Practical Treatise on Circular Work of Single and Double Curvature.  
 By GEORGE COLLINGS. Second Edition . . . . . 2/6

**Roof Carpentry:**

Practical Lessons in the Framing of Wood Roofs. For the Use of Working  
 Carpenters. By GEO. COLLINGS . . . . . 2/0

**The Construction of Roofs of Wood and Iron;**

Deduced chiefly from the Works of Robison, Tredgold, and Humber. By  
 E. WYNDHAM TARN, M.A., Architect. Second Edition, revised . 1/6

**The Joints Made and Used by Builders.**

By WYVILL J. CHRISTY, Architect. With 160 Woodcuts . . . 3/0

**Shoring**

And Its Application: A Handbook for the Use of Students. By GEORGE  
 H. BLAGROVE. With 31 Illustrations . . . . . 1/6

**The Timber Importer's, Timber Merchant's, and  
 Builder's Standard Guide.**

By R. E. GRANDY . . . . . 2/0

**Plumbing:**

A Text-Book to the Practice of the Art or Craft of the Plumber. With  
 Chapters upon House Drainage and Ventilation. By WM. PATON BUCHAN.  
 Sixth Edition, revised and enlarged, with 380 Illustrations . . . 3/6

**Ventilation:**

A Text Book to the Practice of the Art of Ventilating Buildings. By W. P.  
 BUCHAN, R.P., Author of "Plumbing," &c. With 170 Illustrations 3/6

**The Practical Plasterer:**

A Compendium of Plain and Ornamental Plaster Work. By W. KEMP 2/0

**House Painting, Graining, Marbling, & Sign Writing.**

With a Course of Elementary Drawing, and a Collection of Useful Receipts.  
 By ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. Sixth Edition. Coloured Plates . . . 5/0

\*.\* *The above, in cloth boards, strongly bound, 6s.*

**A Grammar of Colouring,**

Applied to Decorative Painting and the Arts. By GEORGE FIELD. New  
 Edition, enlarged, by ELLIS A. DAVIDSON. With Coloured Plates . 3/0

**Elementary Decoration**

As applied to Dwelling Houses, &c. By JAMES W. FACEY. Illustrated 2/0

**Practical House Decoration.**

A Guide to the Art of Ornamental Painting, the Arrangement of Colours in  
 Apartments, and the Principles of Decorative Design. By JAMES W. FACEY.  
 2/6

\*.\* *The last two Works in One handsome Vol., half-bound, entitled "HOUSE  
 DECORATION, ELEMENTARY AND PRACTICAL," price 5s.*

**Warming and Ventilation**

Of Domestic and Public Buildings, Mines, Lighthouses, Ships, &c. By  
 CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 3/0

**Portland Cement for Users.**

By HENRY FAIJA, A.M. Inst. C.E. Third Edition, Corrected . 2/0

**Limes, Cements, Mortars, Concretes, Mastics, Plas-  
 tering, &c.**

By G. R. BURNELL, C.E. Thirteenth Edition . . . . . 1/6

**Masonry and Stone-Cutting.**

The Principles of Masonic Projection and their application to Construction.  
By EDWARD DOBSON, M.R.I.B.A. . . . . 2/6

**Arches, Piers, Buttresses, &c.:**

Experimental Essays on the Principles of Construction. By W. BLAND. . . . . 1/6

**Quantities and Measurements,**

In Bricklayers', Masons', Plasterers', Plumbers', Painters', Paperhangers',  
Gliders', Smiths', Carpenters' and Joiners' Work. By A. C. BEATON . . . . . 1/6

**The Complete Measurer:**

Setting forth the Measurement of Boards, Glass, Timber and Stone. By R.  
HORTON. Fifth Edition . . . . . 4/0

\* \* The above, strongly bound in leather, price 5s.

**Light:**

An Introduction to the Science of Optics. Designed for the Use of Students  
of Architecture, Engineering, and other Applied Sciences. By E. WYND-  
HAM TARN, M.A., Author of "The Science of Building," &c. . . . . 1/6

**Hints to Young Architects.**

By GEORGE WIGHTWICK, Architect. Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged  
by G. HUSKISSON GUILLAUME, Architect . . . . . 3/6

**Architecture—Orders:**

The Orders and their Æsthetic Principles. By W. H. LEEDS. Illustrated. . . . . 1/6

**Architecture—Styles:**

The History and Description of the Styles of Architecture of Various  
Countries, from the Earliest to the Present Period. By T. TALBOT BURY,  
F.R.I.B.A. Illustrated . . . . . 2/0

\* \* ORDERS AND STYLES OF ARCHITECTURE, in One Vol., 3s. 6d.

**Architecture—Design:**

The Principles of Design in Architecture, as deducible from Nature and  
exemplified in the Works of the Greek and Gothic Architects. By EDW.  
LACY GARBETT, Architect. Illustrated . . . . . 2/6

\* \* The three preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled  
"MODERN ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

**Perspective for Beginners.**

Adapted to Young Students and Amateurs in Architecture, Painting, &c.  
By GEORGE PYNE . . . . . 2/0

**Architectural Modelling in Paper.**

By T. A. RICHARDSON. With Illustrations, engraved by O. JEWITT . . . . . 1/6

**Glass Staining, and the Art of Painting on Glass.**

From the German of Dr. GESSERT and EMANUEL OTTO FROMBERG. With  
an Appendix on THE ART OF ENAMELLING . . . . . 2/6

**Vitruvius—The Architecture of.**

In Ten Books. Translated from the Latin by JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A.,  
F.R.A.S. With 23 Plates . . . . . 5/0

N.B.—This is the only Edition of VITRUVIUS procurable at a moderate price.

**Grecian Architecture,**

An Inquiry into the Principles of Beauty in. With an Historical View of the  
Rise and Progress of the Art in Greece. By the EARL OF ABERDEEN . . . . . 1/0

\* \* The two preceding Works in One handsome Vol., half bound, entitled  
"ANCIENT ARCHITECTURE," price 6s.

**INDUSTRIAL AND USEFUL ARTS.****Cements, Pastes, Glues, and Gums.**

A Practical Guide to the Manufacture and Application of the various Agglutinants required for Workshop, Laboratory, or Office Use. With upwards of 900 Recipes and Formulæ. By H. C. STANDAGE . . . 2/0

**Clocks and Watches, and Bells,**

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By Sir EDMUND BECKETT, Q.C. (Lord GRIMTHORPE). Seventh Edition. . . . . 4/6

**The Goldsmith's Handbook.**

Containing full Instructions in the Art of Alloying, Melting, Reducing, Colouring, Collecting and Refining, Recovery of Waste, Solders, Enamels, &c., &c. By GEORGE E. GEE. Third Edition, enlarged. . . . . 3/0

**The Silversmith's Handbook,**

On the same plan as the GOLDSMITH'S HANDBOOK. By GEORGE E. GEE. Second Edition, Revised . . . . . 3/0

*\*\* The last two Works, in One handsome Vol., half-bound, 7s.*

**The Hall-Marking of Jewellery.**

Comprising an account of all the different Assay Towns of the United Kingdom; with the Stamps and Laws relating to the Standards and Hall-Marks at the various Assay Offices. By GEORGE E. GEE . . . . . 3/0

**Practical Organ Building.**

By W. E. DICKSON, M.A. Second Edition, Revised, with Additions . . . 2/6

**Coach-Building:**

A Practical Treatise. By JAMES W. BURGESS. With 57 Illustrations . . . 2/6

**The Brass Founder's Manual:**

Instructions for Modelling, Pattern Making, Moulding, Turning, &c. By W. GRAHAM . . . . . 2/0

**The Sheet-Metal Worker's Guide.**

A Practical Handbook for Tinsmiths, Coppersmiths, Zincworkers, &c., with 46 Diagrams. By W. J. E. CRANE. Second Edition, revised . . . 1/6

**Sewing Machinery:**

Its Construction, History, &c. With full Technical Directions for Adjusting, &c. By J. W. URQUHART, C.E. . . . . 2/0

**Gas Fitting:**

A Practical Handbook. By JOHN BLACK. Second Edition, Enlarged. With 130 Illustrations . . . . . 2/6

**Construction of Door Locks.**

From the Papers of A. C. HOBBS. Edited by CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. With a Note upon IRON SAFES by ROBERT MALLET. Illustrated . . . 2/6

**The Model Locomotive Engineer, Fireman, and Engine-Boy.**

Comprising an Historical Notice of the Pioneer Locomotive Engines and their Inventors. By MICHAEL REYNOLDS. Second Edition. With numerous Illustrations, and Portrait of George Stephenson . . . 3/6

**The Art of Letter Painting made Easy.**

By J. G. BADENOCH. With 12 full-page Engravings of Examples . . . 1/6

**The Art of Boot and Shoemaking.**

Including Measurement, Last-fitting, Cutting-out, Closing and Making. By JOHN BEDFORD LENO. With numerous Illustrations. Third Edition . . . 2/0

**Mechanical Dentistry:**

A Practical Treatise on the Construction of the Various Kinds of Artificial Dentures. By CHARLES HUNTER. Third Edition, revised . . . . . 3/0

**Wood Engraving:**

A Practical and Easy Introduction to the Art. By W. N. BROWN . . . 1/6

**Laundry Management.**

A Handbook for Use in Private and Public Laundries. Including Accounts of Modern Machinery and Appliances. By the EDITOR of "The Laundry Journal." With numerous Illustrations. Second Edition . . . . . 2/0

## • AGRICULTURE, GARDENING, ETC.

### **Draining and Embanking:**

A Practical Treatise. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 68 Illustrations 1/6

### **Irrigation and Water Supply:**

A Practical Treatise on Water Meadows, Sewage Irrigation, Warping, &c.; on the Construction of Wells, Ponds, Reservoirs, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 34 Illustrations 1/6

### **Farm Roads, Fences, and Gates:**

A Practical Treatise on the Roads, Tramways, and Waterways of the Farm; the Principles of Enclosures; and the different kinds of Fences, Gates, and Stiles. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 75 Illustrations 1/6

### **Farm Buildings:**

A Practical Treatise on the Buildings necessary for various kinds of Farms, their Arrangement and Construction, with Plans and Estimates. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 105 Illustrations 2/0

### **Barn Implements and Machines:**

Treating of the Application of Power and Machines used in the Threshing-barn, Stockyard, Dairy, &c. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 123 Illustrations. 2/0

### **Field Implements and Machines:**

With Principles and Details of Construction and Points of Excellence, their Management, &c. By Prof. JOHN SCOTT. With 138 Illustrations 2/0

### **Agricultural Surveying:**

A Treatise on Land Surveying, Levelling, and Setting-out; with Directions for Valuing Estates. By Prof. J. SCOTT. With 62 Illustrations 1/6

### **Farm Engineering.**

By Professor JOHN SCOTT. Comprising the above Seven Volumes in One, 1,150 pages, and over 600 Illustrations. Half-bound 12/0

### **Outlines of Farm Management.**

Treating of the General Work of the Farm; Stock; Contract Work; Labour, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

### **Outlines of Landed Estates Management.**

Treating of the Varieties of Lands, Methods of Farming, Setting-out of Farms, Roads, Fences, Gates, Drainage, &c. By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

\* \* The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 6s.

### **Soils, Manures, and Crops.**

(Vol. I. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

### **Farming and Farming Economy.**

(Vol. II. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 3/0

### **Stock: Cattle, Sheep, and Horses.**

(Vol. III. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

### **Dairy, Pigs, and Poultry.**

(Vol. IV. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/0

### **Utilization of Sewage, Irrigation, and Reclamation of Waste Land.**

(Vol. V. OUTLINES OF MODERN FARMING.) By R. SCOTT BURN 2/6

### **Outlines of Modern Farming.**

By R. SCOTT BURN. Consisting of the above Five Volumes in One, 1,250 pp., profusely illustrated, half-bound 12/6

• **Book-keeping for Farmers and Estate Owners.**

A Practical Treatise, presenting, in Three Plans, a System adapted for all classes of Farms. By J. M. WOODMAN. Third Edition, revised . . . 2/6

**Ready Reckoner for the Admeasurement of Land.**

By A. ARMAN. Third Edition, revised and extended by C. NORRIS . . . 2/0

**Miller's, Corn Merchant's, and Farmer's Ready Reckoner.**

Second Edition, revised, with a Price List of Modern Flour Mill Machinery by W. S. HUTTON, O.E. . . . . 2/0

**The Hay and Straw Measurer.**

New Tables for the Use of Auctioneers, Valuers, Farmers, Hay and Straw Dealers, &c. By JOHN STEELE . . . . . 2/0

**Meat Production.**

A Manual for Producers, Distributors, and Consumers of Butchers' Meat. By JOHN EWART . . . . . 2/6

**Sheep :**

The History, Structure, Economy, and Diseases of. By W. C. SPOONER, M.R.V.S. Fifth Edition, with fine Engravings. . . . . 3/6

**Market and Kitchen Gardening.**

By C. W. SHAW, late Editor of "Gardening Illustrated" . . . . . 3/0

**Kitchen Gardening Made Easy.**

Showing the best means of Cultivating every known Vegetable and Herb, &c., with directions for management all the year round. By GEORGE M. F. GLENNY. Illustrated . . . . . 1/6

**Cottage Gardening:**

Or Flowers, Fruits, and Vegetables for Small Gardens. By E. HOBDAY. . . . . 1/6

**Garden Receipts.**

Edited by CHARLES W. QUIN . . . . . 1/6

**Fruit Trees,**

The Scientific and Profitable Culture of. From the French of M. DU BREUIL. Fourth Edition, carefully Revised by GEORGE GLENNY. With 187 Woodcuts . . . . . 3/6

**The Tree Planter and Plant Propagator:**

With numerous Illustrations of Grafting, Layering, Budding, Implements, Houses, Pits, &c. By SAMUEL WOOD . . . . . 2/0

**The Tree Pruner:**

A Practical Manual on the Pruning of Fruit Trees, Shrubs, Climbers, and Flowering Plants. With numerous Illustrations. By SAMUEL WOOD . . . 1/6

\*.\* The above Two Vols. in One, handsomely half-bound, price 3s. 6d

**The Art of Grafting and Budding.**

By CHARLES BALTET. With Illustrations. . . . . 2/6



# MATHEMATICS, ARITHMETIC, ETC.

## Descriptive Geometry,

An Elementary Treatise on ; with a Theory of Shadows and of Perspective, extracted from the French of G. MONGE. To which is added a Description of the Principles and Practice of Isometrical Projection. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 14 Plates . . . . . 2/0

## Practical Plane Geometry:

Giving the Simplest Modes of Constructing Figures contained in one Plane and Geometrical Construction of the Ground. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. With 215 Woodcuts . . . . . 2/0

## Analytical Geometry and Conic Sections,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. By JAMES HANN. A New Edition, rewritten and enlarged by Professor J. R. YOUNG . . . . . 2/0

## Euclid (The Elements of).

With many Additional Propositions and Explanatory Notes ; to which is prefixed an Introductory Essay on Logic. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . . . . 2/6

\* \* Sold also separately, viz:—

Euclid. The First Three Books. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . . . . 1/6

Euclid. Books 4, 5, 6, 11, 12. By HENRY LAW, C.E. . . . . 1/6

## Plane Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN . . . . . 1/6

## Spherical Trigonometry,

The Elements of. By JAMES HANN. Revised by CHARLES H. DOWLING, C.E. . . . . 1/0

\* \* Or with "The Elements of Plane Trigonometry," in One Volume, 2s. 6d.

## Differential Calculus,

Elements of the. By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., &c. . . . . 1/6

## Integral Calculus.

By HOMERSHAM COX, B.A. . . . . 1/0

## Algebra,

The Elements of. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. With Appendix, containing Miscellaneous Investigations, and a collection of Problems . . . . . 2/0

## A Key and Companion to the Above.

An extensive repository of Solved Examples and Problems in Algebra. By J. R. YOUNG. . . . . 1/6

## Commercial Book-keeping.

With Commercial Phrases and Forms in English, French, Italian, and German. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. . . . . 1/6

## Arithmetic,

A Rudimentary Treatise on. With full Explanations of its Theoretical Principles, and numerous Examples for Practice. For the Use of Schools and for Self-Instruction. By J. R. YOUNG, late Professor of Mathematics in Belfast College. Eleventh Edition. . . . . 1/6

## A Key to the Above.

By J. R. YOUNG . . . . . 1/6

## Equational Arithmetic,

Applied to Questions of Interest, Annuities, Life Assurance, and General Commerce ; with various Tables by which all Calculations may be greatly facilitated. By W. HIPSLEY . . . . . 2/0

## Arithmetic,

Rudimentary, for the Use of Schools and Self-Instruction. By JAMES HADDON, M.A. Revised by ABRAHAM ARMAN . . . . . 1/6

## A Key to the Above.

By A. ARMAN . . . . . 1/6

**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing, and Use concisely explained. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A., of the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich. Fourteenth Edition, Revised, with Additions, by A. T. WALMISLEY, M.I.C.E. Original Edition, in 1 vol., Illustrated. . . . . 2/0

\* \* In ordering the above, be careful to say "*Original Edition*," or give the number in the Series (32), to distinguish it from the *Enlarged Edition* in 3 vols. (Nos. 168-9-70).

**Drawing and Measuring Instruments.**

Including—I. Instruments employed in Geometrical and Mechanical Drawing, and in the Construction, Copying, and Measurement of Maps and Plans. II. Instruments used for the purposes of Accurate Measurement, and for Arithmetical Computations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. . . . . 1/6

**Optical Instruments.**

Including (more especially) Telescopes, Microscopes, and Apparatus for producing copies of Maps and Plans by Photography. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. . . . . 1/6

**Surveying and Astronomical Instruments.**

Including—I. Instruments used for Determining the Geometrical Features of a portion of Ground. II. Instruments employed in Astronomical Observations. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Illustrated. . . . . 1/6

\* \* The above three volumes form an enlargement of the Author's original work, "*Mathematical Instruments*;" price 2s. (See No. 32 in the Series.)

**Mathematical Instruments:**

Their Construction, Adjustment, Testing and Use. Comprising Drawing, Measuring, Optical, Surveying, and Astronomical Instruments. By J. F. HEATHER, M.A. Enlarged Edition, for the most part entirely re-written. The Three Parts as above, in One thick Volume. . . . . 4/6

**The Slide Rule, and How to Use It.**

Containing full, easy, and simple Instructions to perform all Business Calculations with unexampled rapidity and accuracy. By CHARLES HOARE, C.E. With a Slide Rule, in tuck of cover. Fifth Edition. . . . . 2/6

**Logarithms.**

With Mathematical Tables for Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations. By HENRY LAW, C.E. Revised Edition. . . . . 3/0

**Compound Interest and Annuities (Theory of).**

With Tables of Logarithms for the more Difficult Computations of Interest, Discount, Annuities, &c., in all their Applications and Uses for Mercantile and State Purposes. By FEDOR THOMAN, Paris. Fourth Edition. . . . . 4/0

**Mathematical Tables,**

For Trigonometrical, Astronomical, and Nautical Calculations; to which is prefixed a Treatise on Logarithms. By H. LAW, C.E. Together with a Series of Tables for Navigation and Nautical Astronomy. By Professor J. R. YOUNG. New Edition. . . . . 4/0

**Mathematics,**

As applied to the Constructive Arts. By FRANCIS CAMPIN, C.E., &c. Second Edition. . . . . 3/0

**Astronomy.**

By the late Rev. ROBERT MAIN, F.R.S. Third Edition, revised and corrected to the Present Time. By W. T. LYNN, F.R.A.S. . . . . 2/0

**Statics and Dynamics,**

The Principles and Practice of. Embracing also a clear development of Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics, and Central Forces. By T. BAKER, C.E. Fourth Edition. . . . . 1/6

## BOOKS OF REFERENCE AND MISCELLANEOUS VOLUMES.

### **A Dictionary of Painters, and Handbook for Picture Amateurs.**

Being a Guide for Visitors to Public and Private Picture Galleries, and for Art-Students, including Glossary of Terms, Sketch of Principal Schools of Painting, &c. By PHILIPPE DARVYL, B.A. . . . . 2/6

### **Painting Popularly Explained.**

By T. J. GULLICK, Painter, and JOHN TIMBS, F.S.A. Including Fresco, Oil, Mosaic, Water Colour, Water-Glass, Tempera, Encaustic, Miniature, Painting on Ivory, Vellum, Pottery, Enamel, Glass, &c. Fifth Edition 5/0

### **A Dictionary of Terms used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archaeology, the Fine Arts, &c.**

By JOHN WEALE. Sixth Edition. Edited by ROBT. HUNT, F.R.S. Numerous Illustrations . . . . . 5/0

### **Music:**

A Rudimentary and Practical Treatise. With numerous Examples. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 2/6

### **Planoforte,**

The Art of Playing the. With numerous Exercises and Lessons. By CHARLES CHILD SPENCER . . . . . 1/6

### **The House Manager.**

Being a Guide to Housekeeping, Practical Cookery, Pickling and Preserving, Household Work, Dairy Management, Cellarage of Wines, Home-brewing and Wine-making, Stable Economy, Gardening Operations, &c. By AN OLD HOUSEKEEPER . . . . . 3/6

### **Manual of Domestic Medicine.**

By R. GOODING M.D. Intended as a Family Guide in all cases of Accident and Emergency Third Edition, carefully revised . . . . . 2/0

### **Management of Health.**

A Manual of Home and Personal Hygiene. By Rev. JAMES BAIRD 1/0

### **Natural Philosophy,**

For the Use of Beginners. By CHARLES TOMLINSON, F.R.S. . . . . 1/6

### **The Electric Telegraph,**

Its History and Progress. With Descriptions of some of the Apparatus. By R. SABINE, C.E., F.S.A., &c. . . . . 3/0

### **Handbook of Field Fortification.**

By Major W. W. KNOLLS, F.R.G.S. With 163 Woodcuts . . . . . 3/0

### **Logic,**

Pure and Applied. By S. H. EMMENS. Third Edition . . . . . 1/6

### **Locke on the Human Understanding,**

Selections from. With Notes by S. H. EMMENS . . . . . 1/6

### **The Compendious Calculator**

(Intuitive Calculations). Or Easy and Concise Methods of Performing the various Arithmetical Operations required in Commercial and Business Transactions; together with Useful Tables, &c. By DANIEL O'GORMAN. Twenty-seventh Edition, carefully revised by C. NORRIS . . . . . 2/6

**Measures, Weights, and Moneys of all Nations.**

With an Analysis of the Christian, Hebrew, and Mahometan Calendars.  
By W. S. B. WOOLHOUSE, F.R.A.S., F.S.S. Seventh Edition . . . 2/6

**Grammar of the English Tongue.**

Spoken and Written. With an Introduction to the Study of Comparative Philology. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. Fifth Edition. . . . 1/6

**Dictionary of the English Language.**

As Spoken and Written. Containing above 100,000 Words. By HYDE CLARKE, D.C.L. . . . 3/6

*Complete with the GRAMMAR* . . . 5/6

**Composition and Punctuation.**

Familiarly Explained for those who have neglected the Study of Grammar. By JUSTIN BRENNAN. 18th Edition . . . 1/6

**French Grammar.**

With Complete and Concise Rules on the Genders of French Nouns. By G. L. STRAUSS, Ph.D. . . . 1/6

**French-English Dictionary.**

Comprising a large number of New Terms used in Engineering, Mining, &c. By ALFRED ELWES . . . 1/6

**English-French Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES . . . 2/0

**French Dictionary.**

The two Parts, as above, complete, in One Vol. . . . 3/0

*Or with the GRAMMAR, 4/6.*

**French and English Phrase Book.**

Containing Introductory Lessons, with Translations, Vocabularies of Words, Collection of Phrases, and Easy Familiar Dialogues. . . . 1/6

**German Grammar.**

Adapted for English Students, from Heyse's Theoretical and Practical Grammar, by Dr. G. L. STRAUSS . . . 1/6

**German Triglot Dictionary.**

By N. E. S. A. HAMILTON. Part I. German-French-English. Part II. English-German-French. Part III. French-German-English . . . 3/0

**German Triglot Dictionary**

(As above). Together with German Grammar in One Volume . . . 5/0

**Italian Grammar**

Arranged in Twenty Lessons, with Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

Wherein the Genders of all the Italian and French Nouns are carefully noted down. By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 1. Italian-English-French. 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 2. English-French-Italian . . . 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary.**

By ALFRED ELWES. Vol. 3. French-Italian-English . . . 2/6

**Italian Triglot Dictionary**

(As above). In One Vol. . . . 7/6

**Spanish Grammar.**

In a Simple and Practical Form, With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES 1/6

**Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering

**Portuguese Grammar,**

In a Simple and Practical Form. With Exercises. By ALFRED ELWES. 1/6

**Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese Dictionary.**

Including a large number of Technical Terms used in Mining, Engineering, &c., with the proper Accents and the Gender of every Noun. By ALFRED ELWES. Third Edition, revised. 5/0

*\*\* Or with the GRAMMAR, 7/0.*

**Animal Physics,**

Handbook of. By DIONYSIUS LARDNER, D.C.L. With 520 Illustrations. In One Vol. (732 pages), cloth boards. 7/6

*\*\* Sold also in Two Parts, as follows:—*

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part I., Chapters I.—VII. 4/0

ANIMAL PHYSICS. By Dr. LARDNER. Part II., Chapters VIII.—XVIII. 3/0